AK4679

24bit Stereo CODEC with DSP and MIC/RCV/HP/SPK/LINE-AMP

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The AK4679 is a 24bit stereo CODEC and a built-in Microphone-Amplifier, Receiver-Amplifier, Mono Class-D Speaker-Amplifier, Cap-less Class-G Headphone-Amplifier and Line-Amplifier as well as HF/Audio DSP. The AK4679 features AKM DSP core to deal with hands free function for wide band and dual PCM I/F in addition to audio I/F that allows easy interfacing in mobile phone designs with Bluetooth I/F. The playback features also include 5-band Parametric EQ and Dynamic Range Control; therefore the AK4679 can automatically adjust the volume to a comfortable level that has no distortion and provides great flexibility. The AK4679 is available in a 78pin BGA, utilizing less board space than competitive offerings.

FEATURES

◆ *CODEC&Amp block*

1. Recording Function (Stereo CODEC)

- **4 Stereo Input Selectors**
- **4 Stereo Inputs (Single-ended) or 3 Mono Input (Full-differential)**
- **MIC Amplifier: +24dB ~ –6dB, 3dB step**
- **2 Output MIC Power Supplies**
- **Digital ALC (Automatic Level Control): +36dB ~ –54dB, 0.375dB Step, Mute**
- **ADC CHARACTERISTICS: S/(N+D): 80dB, DR, S/N: 87dB (MIC-Amp=+18dB)**
  S/(N+D): 80dB, DR, S/N: 92dB (MIC-Amp=0dB)
- **Stereo Digital MIC Interface**
- **Wind-noise Reduction Filter**
- **Stereo Separation Emphasis**
- **3-band Programmable Notch Filter**
- **Audio Interface Format: 24/16bit MSB justified, 24/16bit I^2S, 16bit DSP Mode**

2. Playback Function (Stereo CODEC)

- **Digital Volume (+6dB ~ –57.0dB, 0.5dB Step, Mute)**
- **Digital ALC (Automatic Level Control): +36dB ~ –54dB, 0.375dB Step, Mute**
- **Stereo Separation Emphasis**
- **Dynamic Range Control**
- **5-band Parametric Equalizer**
- **Stereo Line Output (Selectable Full-differential / Single-ended)**
- **Mono Receiver-Amp**
  - **BTL Output**
  - **Output Power: 60mW @ 32Ω**
  - **Analog Volume: +12 ~ –30dB & Mute, 3dB Step**
- **Cap-less Stereo Class-G Headphone-Amp**
  - **Output Power: 25mW @ 32Ω, 45mW @ 16Ω**
  - **Analog Volume: +6 ~ –62dB & Mute, 2dB Step**
  - **Zero crossing Detection**
  - **Pop Noise Free at Power-ON/OFF**
- **Mono Class-D Speaker-Amp**
  - **BTL Output**
  - **Short Protection Circuit**
  - **Output Power: 1.1W @ 8Ω, SVDD=4.2V, THD+N = 10%**
    0.89W @ 8Ω, SVDD=4.2V, THD+N = 1%
  - **Analog Volume: +12 ~ –30dB & Mute, 3dB Step**
  - **Pop Noise Free at Power-ON/OFF**
- **Audio Interface Format:**
  - **24/16bit MSB justified, 16bit LSB justified, 16/24bit I^2S, 16bit DSP Mode**

3. Dual PCM I/F for Baseband & Bluetooth Interface
- **Four sample Rate Converters (Up sample: up to x6: Down sample: down to x1/6)**
- **Sample Rate:**
  - **PORTA (Mono): 8 ~ 16kHz**
  - **PORTB (Stereo): 8 ~ 48kHz**
- **Digital Volume**
- **Slave Mode**
- **Audio Interface Format:**
  - **16bit Linear, 8bit A-law, 8bit μ-law**
  - **Short/Long Frame, I^2S, MSB justified**

4. Power Management

5. Master Clock(Audio I/F):

(1) PLL Mode
- **Frequencies: 11.2896MHz, 12MHz, 12.288MHz, 13MHz, 13.5MHz, 19.2MHz, 24MHz, 25MHz, 26MHz, 27MHz (MCKI pin)**
  32fs or 64fs (BICK pin)

(2) External Clock Mode
- **Frequencies: 256fs, 512fs or 1024fs (MCKI pin)**

6. Output Master Clock Frequencies(Audio I/F): 32fs/64fs/128fs/256fs

7. Sampling Frequency (Audio I/F)
- **PLL Slave Mode (BICK pin): 8kHz ~ 48kHz**
- **PLL Master Mode:**
  8kHz, 11.025kHz, 12kHz, 16kHz, 22.05kHz, 24kHz, 32kHz, 44.1kHz, 48kHz
- **EXT Master/Slave Mode:**
  8kHz ~ 48kHz (256fs), 8kHz ~ 24kHz (512fs), 8kHz ~ 12kHz (1024fs)

8. Audio I/F: Master/Slave mode

◆ ***DSP block***

9. Embedded DSP
- **Flexible programming with built-in program and data memories**
- **Hardware accelerator**
- **Word length: 24bit (Data RAM 24bit floating point)**
- **Multiplier 20 x 20 → 40bit (double precision available)**
- **Divider 20 / 20 → 20bit**
- **ALU: 44bit arithmetic operation (with overflow margin 4bit)**
  24bit floating point arithmetic and logic operation
- **Program RAM: 4096w x 36bit**
- **Coefficient RAM: 2048w x 20bit**
- **Data RAM: 2048w x 24bit (24bit floating point)**
- **Offset Register: 32w x 15bit**
- **Delay RAM: 16384w x 24bit (24bit floating point)**
- **5625 steps at fs16KHz, 1875 steps at fs48KHz**
- **Internal clock generator**

10. DSP Serial Audio Interface Format
- **24bit Left justified, I^2S,**
- **16/24 bit linear, 8bit A-law, 8bit μ-law PCM**
- **Sampling rate 8 KHz ~ 48 KHz**
- **Up/Down sampling rate converter for Port#2 (8KHz → 16KHz)**

11. Operational, sleep, suspend mode

◆ *General*

12. μP I/F: I^2C Bus (Ver 1.0, 400kHz Fast Mode), SPI (DSP block only)

13. Ta = –30 ~ 85°C

14. Power Supply:

- **SVDD (SPK/RCV/LINE-Amp): 3.0 ~ 5.5V**
- **AVDD (Analog): 1.7 ~ 2.0V**
- **DVDD (Digital Core): 1.7 ~ 2.0V**
- **PVDD (HP-Amp & Charge Pump): 1.7 ~ 2.0V**
- **TVDDA, TVDDE (Digital I/F): 1.6 ~ 3.6V**
- **VDDE (DSP Core) 1.1 ~ 1.3V**

15. Package : 78pin FBGA(4.5 x 4.5 mm, 0.4mm pitch)

■ Block Diagram

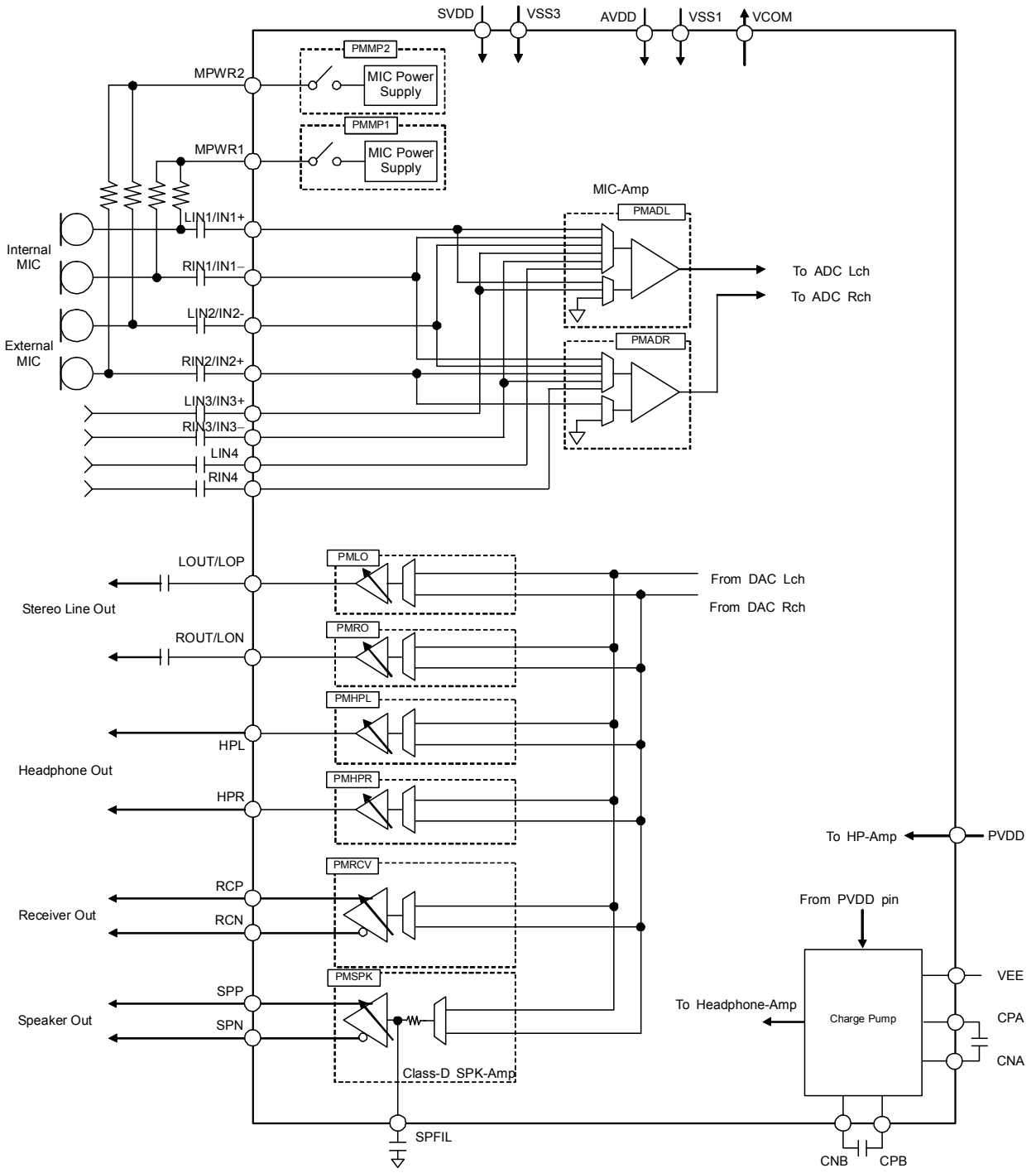


Figure 1. Analog Block Diagram

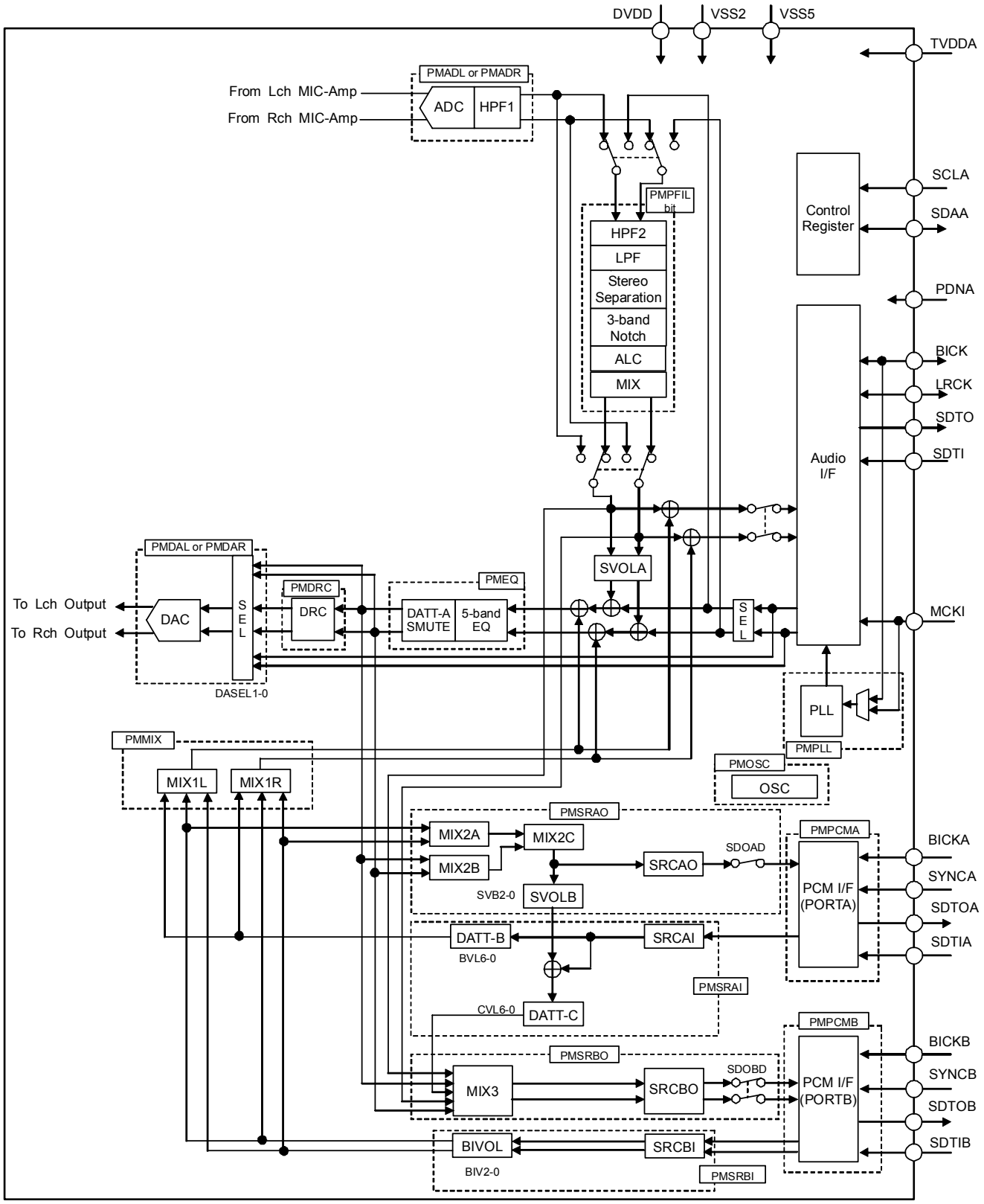


Figure 2. Digital Block Diagram

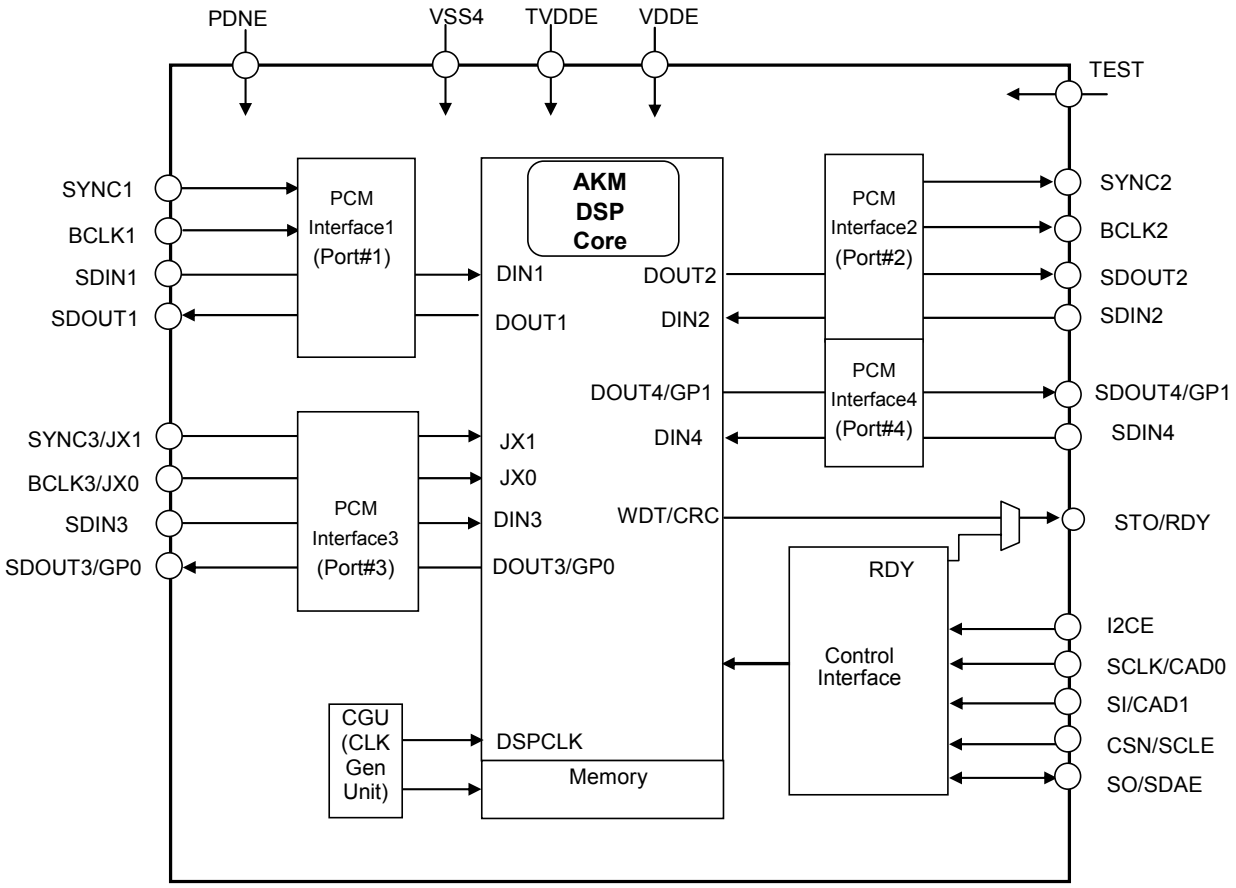


Figure 3. DSP Block Diagram

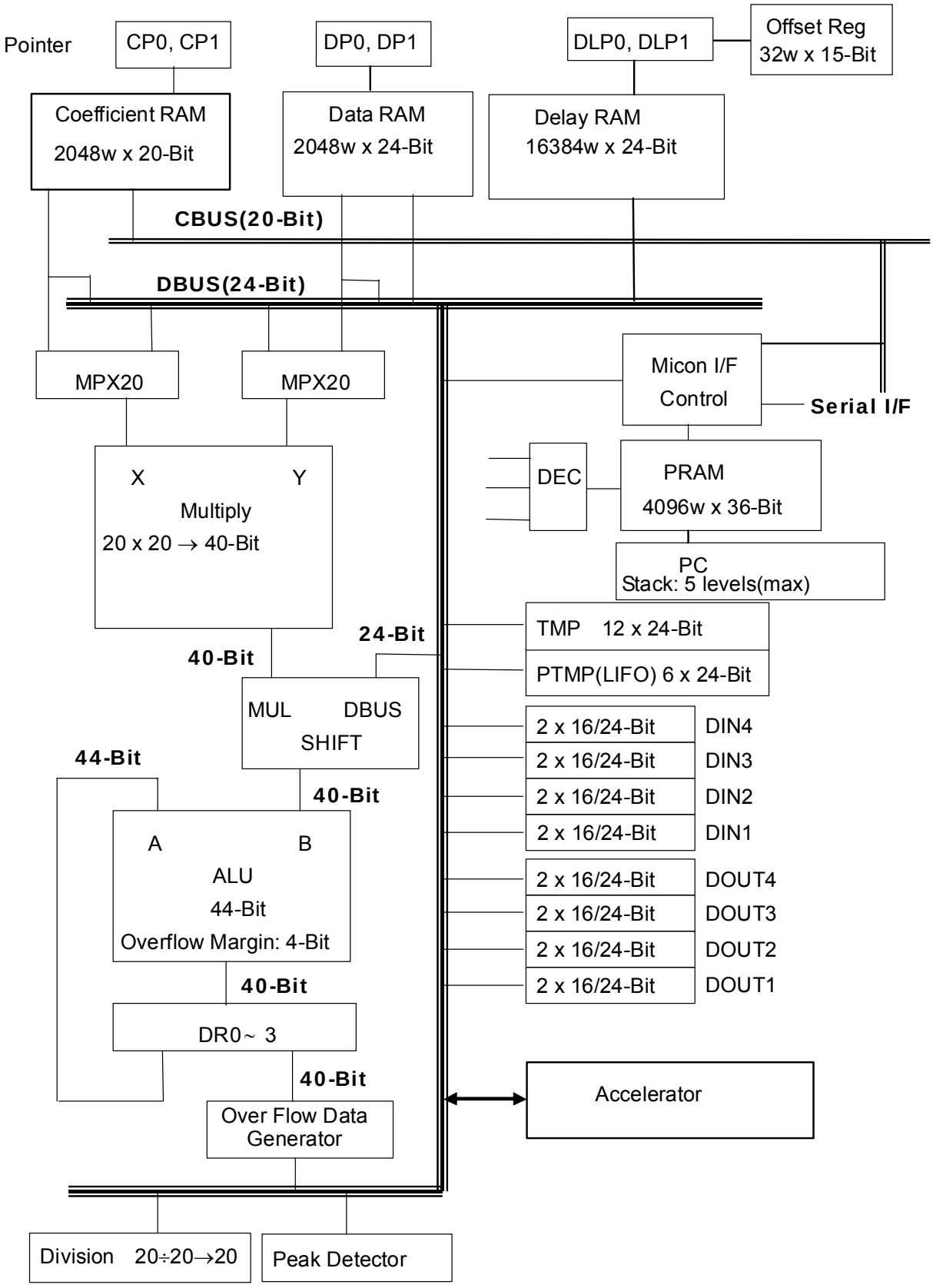


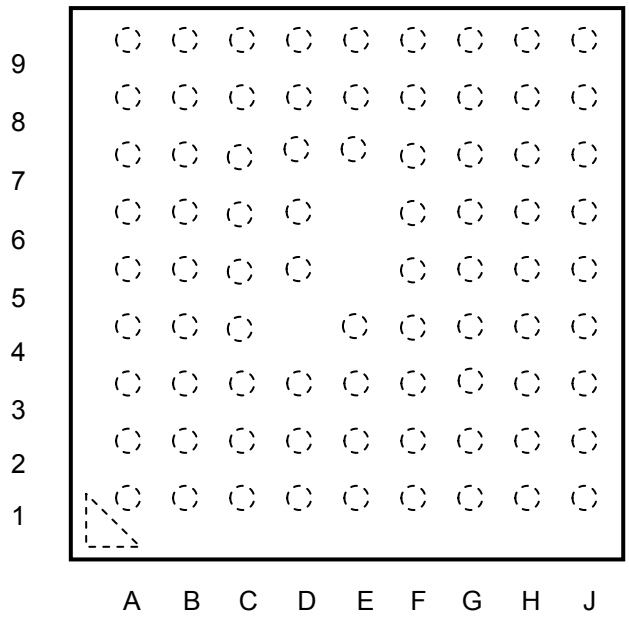
Figure 4. DSP Core

■ Ordering Guide

AK4679EG	–30 ~ +85°C	78pin BGA (0.4mm pitch) Black type
AKD4679	Evaluation board for AK4679	

■ Pin Layout Top View

Top View



9	LIN2/ IN2-	RIN2/ IN2+	LIN1/ IN1+/ DMDAT	LIN3/ IN3+	HPR	PVDD	CNA	VSS5	CNB
8	VSS1	CSN/ SCLE	RIN1/ IN1-/ DMCLK	RIN3/ IN3-	HPL	VEE	VEE	CPA	CPB
7	VCOM	LOUT/ LOP	SCLK_ CAD0	PDNE	RIN4	LIN4	PDNA	SDAA	VSS2
6	AVDD	ROUT/ LON	SI/ CAD1	SYNC2		BCLK1	SCLA	SDTO	TVDDA
5	MPWR1	MPWR2	SO/ SDAE	JX1/ SYNC3		SDIN1	SYNC1	LRCK	BICK
4	RCP	RCN	SDOUT2		TEST	SDOUT3 /GP0	SYNCA	SDTOB	SDTI
3	SVDD	VSS3	SDIN4	SDIN2	SDIN3	JX0/ BCLK3	STO/ RDY	SYNCB	MCKI
2	SPN	VSS3	I2CE	SDOUT4 /GP1	SDTIA	BCLK2	BICKA	BICKB	SDTOA
1	SVDD	SPP	SPFIL	TVDDE	DVDD	VSS4	VDDE	SDOUT1	SDTIB
	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	J

Total 78pin

PIN/FUNCTION

No.	Pin Name	I/O	Function
Power Supply			
A6	AVDD	-	Analog Power Supply Pin, 1.7 ~ 2.0V
A7	VCOM	O	Common Voltage Output Pin
A8	VSS1	-	Ground 1 Pin
E1	DVDD	-	Digital Core Power Supply Pin, 1.7 ~ 2.0V
J6	TVDDA	-	Digital I/O Power Supply Pin, 1.6 ~ 3.6V
J7	VSS2	-	Ground 2 Pin
A1,A3	SVDD	-	Analog Amp Power Supply Pin, 3.0 ~ 5.5V
B2,B3	VSS3	-	Ground 3 Pin
F9	PVDD	-	HP-Amp & Charge Pump Power Supply Pin
H9	VSS5	-	Ground 5 Pin
F8,G8	VEE	-	Charge Pump Circuit Negative Voltage Output Pin
H8	CPA	O	Positive Charge Pump Capacitor Terminal A Pin
G9	CNA	I	Negative Charge Pump Capacitor Terminal A Pin
J8	CPB	O	Positive Charge Pump Capacitor Terminal B Pin
J9	CNB	I	Negative Charge Pump Capacitor Terminal B Pin
A5	MPWR1	O	MIC Power Supply 1 Pin
B5	MPWR2	O	MIC Power Supply 2 Pin
Audio Interface			
J3	MCKI	I	External Master Clock Input Pin
J5	BICK	I/O	Audio Serial Data Clock Pin
H5	LRCK	I/O	Input / Output Channel Clock Pin
J4	SDTI	I	Audio Serial Data Input Pin
H6	SDTO	O	Audio Serial Data Output Pin
PCM Interface			
G2	BICKA	I	Serial Data Clock A Pin
G4	SYNCA	I	Sync Signal A Pin
E2	SDTIA	I	Serial Data Input A Pin
J2	SDTOA	O	Serial Data Output A Pin
H2	BICKB	I	Serial Data Clock B Pin
H3	SYNCB	I	Sync Signal B Pin
J1	SDTIB	I	Serial Data Input B Pin
H4	SDTOB	O	Serial Data Output B Pin
Analog Input			
C9	LIN1	I	Lch Analog Input 1 Pin (MDIF1 bit = "0": Single-ended Input, DMIC bit = "0")
	IN1+	I	Positive Line Input 1 Pin (MDIF1 bit = "1": Full-differential Input, DMIC bit = "0")
	DMDAT	I	Digital Microphone Data Input Pin (DMIC bit = "1")
C8	RIN1	I	Rch Analog Input 1 Pin (MDIF1 bit = "0": Single-ended Input, DMIC bit = "0")
	IN1−	I	Negative Line Input 1 Pin (MDIF1 bit = "1": Full-differential Input, DMIC bit = "0")
	DMCLK	O	Digital Microphone Clock Pin (DMIC bit = "1")
A9	LIN2	I	Lch Analog Input 2 Pin (MDIF2 bit = "0": Single-ended Input)
	IN2-	I	Negative Line Input 2 Pin (MDIF2 bit = "1": Full-differential Input)
B9	RIN2	I	Rch Analog Input 2 Pin (MDIF2 bit = "0": Single-ended Input)
	IN2+	I	Positive Line Input 2 Pin (MDIF2 bit = "1": Full-differential Input)
D9	LIN3	I	Lch Analog Input 3 Pin (MDIF3 bit = "0": Single-ended Input)
	IN3+	I	Positive Line Input 3 Pin (MDIF3 bit = "1": Full-differential Input)
D8	RIN3	I	Rch Analog Input 3 Pin (MDIF3 bit = "0": Single-ended Input)
	IN3−	I	Negative Line Input 3 Pin (MDIF3 bit = "1": Full-differential Input)
F7	LIN4	I	Lch Analog Input 4 Pin
E7	RIN4	I	Rch Analog Input 4 Pin

PIN/FUNCTION (Cont.)

No.	Pin Name	I/O	Function
Analog Output			
B6	ROUT	O	Rch Stereo Line Output Pin (LODIF bit = "0": Stereo Line Output)
	LON	O	Negative Line Output Pin (LODIF bit = "1": Full-differential Mono Output)
B7	LOUT	O	Lch Stereo Line Output Pin (LODIF bit = "0": Stereo Line Output)
	LOP	O	Positive Line Output Pin (LODIF bit = "1": Full-differential Mono Output)
A4	RCP	O	Receiver-Amp Positive Output Pin
B4	RCN	O	Receiver-Amp Negative Output Pin
E8	HPL	O	Lch Headphone-Amp Output Pin
E9	HPR	O	Rch Headphone-Amp Output Pin
B1	SPP	O	Speaker-Amp Positive Output Pin
A2	SPN	O	Speaker-Amp Negative Output Pin
C1	SPFIL	O	Speaker-Amp Filter Pin Connect 2.2nF between SPFIL pin and VSS1.
Control Interface for Audio Block			
G6	SCLA	I	Control Data Clock Pin
H7	SDAA	I/O	Control Data Input Pin
G7	PDNA	I	Power-Down Mode Pin "H": Power-up, "L": Power-down, reset and initializes the control register.

Note 1. All input pins except analog input pins (LIN1/IN1+, RIN1/IN1−, LIN2/IN2-, RIN2/IN2+, LIN3/IN3+, RIN3/IN3−, LIN4, RIN4) must not be allowed to float.
I/O pins (LRCK, BICK and SDAA pins) should be processed appropriately.

NO	Pin Name	I/O	Function
DSP I/O			
G1	VDDE	-	Core Power Supply Pin 1.2V
D1	TVDDE	-	I/O power Supply Pin 1.6~3.6V
F1	VSS4	-	Ground pin 0V
D7	PDNE	I	Power-Down Mode Pin "H": Power-up, "L": Power-down, reset the control register. The AK4679 DSP must be reset once upon power-up.
G3	STO	O	Status Output Pin (STRDY bit = "0")
	RDY		Data Write Ready output pin for control I/F (STRDY bit = "1")
G5	SYNC1	I	Frame Sync 1 pin
F6	BCLK1	I	Serial Data Clock 1 Pin AK4679 DSP goes into stanby state when BCLK1 is not present.
F5	SDIN1	I	Serial Data Input 1 Pin
H1	SDOUT1	O	Serial Data Output 1 Pin
D6	SYNC2	O	Frame Sync 1 pin
F2	BCLK2	O	Serial Data Clock 2 Pin
D3	SDIN2	I	Serial Data Input 2 Pin
C4	SDOUT2	O	Serial Data Output 2 Pin
D5	SYNC3	I	Frame Sync 3 pin (SELPT bit = "1")
	JX1		Conditional Jump 1 Pin (SELPT bit = "0")
F3	BCLK3	I	Serial Data Clock 3 Pin (SELPT bit = "1")
	JX0		Conditional Jump 0 Pin (SELPT bit = "0")
E3	SDIN3	I	Serial Data Input 3 Pin
F4	SDOUT3	O	Serial Data Output 3 Pin (SELDO3 bit = "0")
	GP0		DSP Programmable output 0 Pin (SELDO3 bit = "1")
C3	SDIN4	I	Serial Data Input 4 Pin

D2	SDOUT4	O	Serial Data Output 4 Pin	(SELDO4 bit = "0")
	GP1		DSP Programmable output 1 Pin	(SELDO4 bit = "1")
C2	I2CE	I	Control Interface Mode Select Pin for DSP Block	"H": I2CE, "L": SPI
C7	SCLK	I	Serial Clock Input pin	SPI (I2CE pin = "L")
	CAD0		Slave Address 0 Input pin	I2C (I2CE pin = "H")
B8	CSN	I	Chip select pin	SPI (I2CE pin = "L")
	SCLE		Control Interface clock input pin	I2C (I2CE pin = "H")
C5	SO	O	Serial data output pin	SPI (I2CE pin = "L")
	SDAE	I/O	Control Interface input/output acknowledge pin	I2C (I2CE pin = "H")
C6	SI	I	Serial data input pin	SPI (I2CE pin = "L")
	CAD1		Slave Address 1 Input pin	I2C(I2CE pin = "H")
E4	TEST	I	Test pin (pull-down resistor) must be connected to VSS4.	

Note 2. All input pins must not be allowed to float.
Note 3. I2CE and CAD0/1 pins must be fixed to "L" (VSS4) or "H" (TVDDE).

■ Handling of Unused Pin on the System

The unused input and output pins on the system should be processed appropriately as below.

Classification	Pin Name	Setting
Analog	MPWR1, MPWR2, SPP, SPN, RCP, RCN, HPL, HPR, ROUT/LON, LOUT/LOP, RIN4, LIN4, RIN3/IN3−, LIN3/IN3+, RIN2/IN2+, LIN2/IN2-, RIN1/IN1−, LIN1/IN1+, CPA, CNA, CPB, CNB, VEE, SPFIL	These pins should be open.
Digital	SDTO, SDTOA, SDTOB STO/RDY, SDOUT3/GPO, SDOUT4/GP1	These pins should be open.
	MCKI, SDTI, SDTIA, SDTIB, BICKA, SYNCA, BICKB, SYNCB	These pins should be connected to VSS2.
	LRCK, BICK	These pins should be connected to VSS2 and M/S bit should be set to "0".
	SYNC1, BCLK1, SDIN3, SDIN4, SYNC3/JX1, BCLK3/JX0, TEST	These pins should be connected to VSS4

■ Pin States in DSP Power-down Mode

The table below shows pin states when the PDNE pin= "L".

NO	Pin Name	I/O	Pin state
G3	STO RDY	O	Low
H1	SDOUT1	O	SDIN2 data output
D6	SYNC2	O	SYNC1 data output
F2	BCLK2	O	BCLK1 data output
C4	SDOUT2	O	SDIN1 data output
F4	SDOUT3 GP0	O	SDIN4 data output
D2	SDOUT4 GP1	O	SDIN3 data output
C5	SO	O	Low level (I2CE pin = "L": SPI)
	SDAE	I/O	Hi-z (I2CE pin = "H" :I²C)

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS

(VSS1=VSS2=VSS3=VSS4=VSS5=0V; Note 4, Note 5)

Parameter		Symbol	min	max	Unit
Power Supplies:	Analog	AVDD	–0.3	2.5	V
	SPK/RCV/LINE-Amp	SVDD	–0.3	6.0	V
	HP-Amp & Charge Pump	PVDD	–0.3	2.5	V
	Digital Core	DVDD	–0.3	2.5	V
	Digital I/O (Codec)	TVDDA	–0.3	6.0	V
	DSP Core	VDDE	-0.3	1.6	V
	Digital I/O (DSP)	TVDDE	-0.3	4.1	V
Input Current, Any Pin Except Supplies		IIN	-	±10	mA
Analog Input Voltage (Note 6)		VINA	–0.3	AVDD + 0.3	V
Digital Input Voltage (Note 8)		VIND1	–0.3	TVDD + 0.3	V
Digital Input Voltage (Note 7)		VINDE	–0.3	TVDDE + 0.3	V
Ambient Temperature (powered applied)		Ta	–30	85	°C
Storage Temperature		Tstg	–65	150	°C
Maximum Power Dissipation		Pd	–	1	W

Note 4. All voltages with respect to ground.

Note 5. VSS1 to VSS5 must be connected to the same analog ground plane.

Note 6. RIN4, LIN4, RIN3/IN3−, LIN3/IN3+, RIN2/IN2+, LIN2/IN2-, RIN1/IN1−, LIN1/IN1+ pins

Note 7. SDTI, LRCK, BICK, MCKI, PDNA, BICKA, SYNCA, SDITA, BICKB, SYNCB, SDTIB, SCLA and SDAA pins. Pull-up resistors at SDAA and SCLA pins should be connected to (TVDDA+0.3)V or less voltage.

Note 8. SYNC1/2/3, BCLK1/2/3, SDIN1-4, SDOUT1-4, I2CE, STO/RDY, SCLK/CAD, SI/CAD0, CSN/SCLE and SO/SDAE. Pull-up resistors at SDAE and SCLE pins should be connected to (TVDDE+0.3)V or less voltage.

WARNING: Operation at or beyond these limits may result in permanent damage to the device.
Normal operation is not guaranteed at these extremes.

RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS

(VSS1=VSS2=VSS3=VSS4=VSS5=0V; Note 4)

Parameter		Symbol	min	typ	max	Unit
Power Supplies (Note 9)	Analog	AVDD	1.7	1.8	2.0	V
	SPK/RCV/LINE-Amp	SVDD	3.0	4.2	5.5	V
	HP-Amp & Charge Pump	PVDD	1.7	1.8	2.0	V
	Digital Core	DVDD	1.7	1.8	2.0	V
	Digital I/O (Codec)	TVDDA	1.6	1.8	3.6	V
	DSP Core	VDDE	1.1	1.2	1.3	V
	Digital I/O (DSP)	TVDDE	1.6	1.8	3.6	V
	Difference	AVDD – PVDD	–0.2	–	0.2	V
		AVDD – DVDD	–0.2	–	0.2	V
		PVDD – DVDD	–0.2	–	0.2	V

Note 4. All voltages with respect to ground.

Note 9. The power-up sequence between supplies (AVDD, SVDD, PVDD, DVDD or TVDD) is not critical. The PDNA pin should be held "L" when power supplies are tuning on. The PDNA pin is allowed to be "H" after all power supplies are applied and settled. The AK4679 should be operated along the recommended power-up/down sequence shown in "System Design (Grounding and Power Supply Decoupling)" to avoid pop noise at speaker output, receiver output, headphone outputs and line outputs.

*** AVDD, PVDD, DVDD, VDDE, TVDDE and TVDDA can be powered OFF (Power is not applied) when SVDD is powered ON (Power is applied) with both PDNA and PDNE pin "L". When turning on AVDD, PVDD, DVDD, VDDE, TVDDE and TVDDA again in this case, the PDNA pin must be "L" until all other power supplies are powered ON. Also, when turning off AVDD, PVDD, DVDD, VDDE, TVDDE and TVDDA both the PDNA and PDNE pin must be "L" before other power supplies start to turn off.**

* AKM assumes no responsibility for the usage beyond the conditions in this datasheet.

ANALOG CHARACTERISTICS (CODEC)

(Ta=25°C; AVDD=PVDD= DVDD=TVDDA= TVDDE=1.8V, SVDD=4.2V, VDDE=1.2V; VSS1=VSS2=VSS3=VSS4 =VSS5 =0V; Signal Frequency=1kHz; 24bit Data; fs=44.1kHz, BICK=64fs; Measurement Bandwidth=20Hz ~ 20kHz; unless otherwise specified)

Parameter		min	typ	max	Unit
MIC Amplifier: LIN1/RIN1/LIN2/RIN2/LIN3/RIN3/LIN4/RIN4 pins					
Input Resistance		17	25	38	kΩ
Gain (Note 10)					
Gain Setting		–6	-	+24	dB
Step Width		-	3	-	dB
MIC Power Supply: MPWR1, MPWR2 pin					
Output Voltage (Note 11)		2.3	2.5	2.7	V
Load Resistance		1.0	-	-	kΩ
Load Capacitance		-	-	30	pF
Output Noise Level (A-weighted)		-	–107	-	dBV
PSRR (Note 12)					
217Hz		-	100	-	dB
1kHz		-	100	-	dB
Stereo ADC Analog Input Characteristics: LIN1/RIN1/LIN2/RIN2/LIN3/RIN3/LIN4/RIN4 pins(Single-ended Input) → Stereo ADC → Programmable Filter (IVOL=0dB, EQ=ALC=OFF) → SDTO					
Resolution		-	-	24	Bits
Input Voltage (Note 13)	(Note 14)	0.204	0.227	0.250	Vpp
	(Note 15)	1.62	1.8	1.98	Vpp
S/(N+D) (–1dBFS)	(Note 14)	69	80	-	dB
	(Note 15)	-	80	-	dB
D-Range (–60dBFS, A-weighted)	(Note 14)	76	87	-	dB
	(Note 15)	-	92	-	dB
S/N (A-weighted)	(Note 14)	76	87	-	dB
	(Note 15)	-	92	-	dB
Interchannel Isolation (Note 16)	(Note 14)	75	90	-	dB
	(Note 15)	-	100	-	dB
Interchannel Gain Mismatch (Note 16)	(Note 14)	-	0	0.8	dB
	(Note 15)	-	0	0.8	dB

Note 10. In case of full-differential input, MGAIN (min)=-3dB

Note 11. In case of MICL1 bit or MICL2 bit = "0". Output voltage is proportional to AVDD (typ. 1.39 x AVDD V).
MICL1 bit or MICL2 bit = "1": typ. 1.56 x AVDD V

Note 12. PSRR is referred to SVDD with 500mVpp sine wave.

Note 13. Input voltage which means ADC full-scale voltage is proportional to AVDD voltage.
Single-ended Input: Vin = 1.0 x AVDD Vpp(typ).
Full-Differential Input: Vin = (IN+) – (IN–) = 1.0 x AVDD Vpp(typ).
IN+ = 0.5 x AVDD(typ), IN– = 0.5 x AVDD(typ)
Pseudo-Differential Input: Vin = (IN+) – (IN–) = 1.0 x AVDD Vpp (typ).
IN+ = 1.0 x AVDD(typ), IN– = 0V (IN– pin should be connected to VSS1.)

Note 14. MGNL3-0=MGNR3-0 bits = "BH" (+18dB).
In case of Full-differential, S/(N+D) =75dB, DR=S/N=81dB

Note 15. MGNL3-0=MGNR3-0 bits = "5H" (0dB).
In case of Full-differential, S/(N+D) =79dB, DR=S/N=91dB

Note 16. This is a value between Lch and Rch of each input.

Parameter	min	typ	max	Unit
Stereo DAC Characteristics:				
Resolution	-	-	24	Bits
Stereo Line Output Characteristics: Stereo DAC → LOUT/ROUT pins, ALC=OFF, IVOL=0dB, OVOL=0dB, LVL=0dB, R_L=10kΩ; unless otherwise specified.				
Output Voltage (Note 17)	1.62	1.8	1.98	Vpp
S/(N+D) (0dBFS)	70	80	-	dB
S/N (A-weighted)	82	92	-	dB
Interchannel Isolation	85	95	-	dB
Interchannel Gain Mismatch	-	0	0.8	dB
Load Resistance	10	-	-	kΩ
Load Capacitance	-	-	30	pF
PSRR (Note 18)				
217Hz	-	75	-	dB
1kHz	-	75	-	dB
Mono Line Output Characteristics: Stereo DAC → LOP/LON pins, ALC=OFF, IVOL=0dB, OVOL=0dB, LVL=0dB, LODIF bit = "1", R_L=10kΩ for each pin (Full-differential)				
Output Voltage (Note 19)	3.24	3.6	3.96	Vpp
S/(N+D) (0dBFS)	-	73	-	dB
S/N (A-weighted)	-	95	-	dB
Load Resistance (LOP/LON pins, respectively) (Note 20)	10	-	-	kΩ
Load Capacitance (LOP/LON pins, respectively) (Note 21)	-	-	30	pF
PSRR (Note 18)				
217Hz	-	70	-	dB
1kHz	-	70	-	dB
Mono Receiver-Amp Output Characteristics: DAC(Stereo, Note 22) → RCP/RCN pins, ALC=OFF, IVOL=0dB, OVOL=0dB, RCVG=−6dB, R_L=32Ω, BTL; unless otherwise specified.				
Output Voltage (Note 23)				
0dBFS	1.76	1.96	2.16	Vpp
0dBFS, RCVG=0dB	-	3.91	-	Vpp
S/(N+D)				
0dBFS	40	59	-	dB
0dBFS, RCVG=0dB	-	55	-	dB
S/N (A-weighted) (DAC → RCP/RCN pins)	84	94	-	dB
Output Noise Level (A-weighted, RCVG = –9dB)	-	–100	-	dBV
Load Resistance	32	-	-	Ω
Load Capacitance (Note 21)	-	-	30	pF
PSRR (Note 18)				
217Hz	-	75	-	dB
1kHz	-	75	-	dB

Note 17. Output voltage is proportional to AVDD voltage. Vout = 1.0 x AVDD Vpp(typ)
Note 18. PSRR is referred to SVDD with 200mVpp sine wave.
Note 19. Output voltage is proportional to AVDD voltage. Vout = (LOP) – (LON) = 2.0 x AVDD Vpp(typ)
Note 20. This is a resistance value between output pin and VSS1. When a resistor is connected between output pins, load resistance for each output pin is half. Therefore, it is necessary to decide load resistance in consideration of these.
Note 21. This is a capacitance value between output pin and VSS1. When a capacitor is connected between output pins, load capacitance for each output pin doubles. Therefore, it is necessary to decide load capacitance in consideration of these.
Note 22. Input signal of left and right channels is same phase and level.
Note 23. Output voltage is proportional to AVDD voltage. Vout = (RCP) – (RCN) = 2.17 x AVDD Vpp(typ)
Po = 15mW @ 32Ω, Vout = 1.96Vpp. Po = 60mW @ 32Ω, Vout = 3.91Vpp.

Parameter	min	typ	max	Unit
Headphone-Amp Characteristics: DAC(Stereo, Note 22) → HPL/HPR pins, ALC=OFF, IVOL=0dB, OVOL=0dB, HPG=0dB, R_L=32Ω				
Output Voltage (Note 24)				
0dBFS, R_L = 32Ω, HPG=–4dB	1.44	1.6	1.76	Vpp
0dBFS, R_L = 16Ω, HPG=–4dB	-	1.6	-	Vpp
0dBFS, R_L = 32Ω, HPG=0dB	-	2.5	-	Vpp
0dBFS, R_L = 16Ω, HPG=0dB	-	0.85	-	Vrms
S/(N+D)				
0dBFS, R_L = 32Ω, HPG=–4dB	50	73	-	dB
0dBFS, R_L = 16Ω, HPG=–4dB	-	67	-	dB
0dBFS, R_L = 32Ω HPG=0dB	-	73	-	dB
0dBFS, R_L = 16Ω HPG=0dB	-	20	-	dB
S/N (A-weighted)	85	95	-	dB
Output Noise Level (A-weighted, HPG=–14dB)	-	–106	-	dBV
Interchannel Isolation	60	80	-	dB
Interchannel Gain Mismatch	-	0	0.8	dB
Load Resistance	16	32	-	Ω
Load Capacitance (Note 25)	-	-	300	pF
PSRR (Note 26)				
217Hz	-	70	-	dB
1kHz	-	60	-	dB
DC-offset (HPG ≤ –4dB)	–1	0	1	mV
Speaker-Amp Characteristics: DAC(stereo, Note 27) → SPP/SPN pins, ALC=OFF, IVOL=0dB, OVOL=0dB, SPKG=–6dB, R_L=8Ω + 10μH				
Output Power				
SVDD=5.0V, THD+N = 10%	-	1.57	-	W
SVDD=4.2V, THD+N = 10%	-	1.1	-	W
SVDD=4.2V, THD+N = 1%	-	0.89	-	W
SVDD=3.7V, THD+N = 1%	-	0.69	-	W
Output Voltage (–3dBFS) (Note 28)	5.0	5.4	6.2	Vpp
S/(N+D) (SVDD=3.7V, Po=0.35W)	40	59	-	dB
Output Noise Level (A-weighted) (Note 29)	-	–82	–73	dBV
Load Resistance	8	-	-	Ω
Load Capacitance (Note 25)	-	-	300	pF
PSRR (Note 30)				
217Hz	-	63	-	dB
1kHz	-	63	-	dB
DC-offset	–10	0	10	mV
Current Limit (Note 31)	-	40	80	mA

Note 24. The Output voltage is proportional to AVDD voltage. Vout = 1.4 x AVDD Vpp(typ).
Po = 10mW @ 32Ω, Vout = 1.6Vpp. Po = 25mW @ 32Ω, Vout = 2.5Vpp.
Po = 20mW @ 16Ω, Vout = 1.6Vpp. Po = 45mW @ 16Ω, Vout = 0.85Vrms.

Note 25. Load Capacitance for VSS1.

Note 26. PSRR is referred to PVDD with 200mVpp sine wave.

Note 27. Input signal of left and right channels is same phase and level.

Note 28. Output voltage is proportional to AVDD voltage. Vout = (SPP) – (SPN) = 3.0 x AVDD Vpp(typ).

Note 29. In case of mono signal input (e.g. Lch only) and SPKG=0dB, output noise level is -84dBV.

Note 30. PSRR is referred to SVDD with 200mVpp sine wave.

Note 31. The average current between SVDD and VSS3 when the SPP and SPN pins are shorted and output power is 890mW.

Parameter		min	typ	max	Unit
Stereo Line Output Volume Characteristics:					
Gain Setting		-9	-	+6	dB
Step Width		1	3	5	dB
Headphone Output Volume Characteristics:					
Gain Setting		–62	-	+6	dB
Step Width	Gain: +6 ~ –40dB	1	2	3	dB
	Gain: –40 ~ –62dB	-	2	-	dB
Speaker Output Volume Characteristics:					
Gain Setting		–30	-	+12	dB
Step Width		1	3	5	dB
Receiver Output Volume Characteristics:					
Gain Setting		–30	-	+12	dB
Step Width		1	3	5	dB

Parameter		min	typ	max	Unit
Power Supply Current:					
Power Up (PDNE and PDNA pin = "H", All Circuits Power-up)					
AVDD + DVDD + PVDD + TVDDA +TVDDE	(Note 32)	-	6.2	-	mA
	(Note 33)	-	9.6	14.4	mA
SVDD (No Load)	(Note 32)	-	3.5	-	mA
	(Note 33)	-	4.2	6.3	mA
VDDE	(Note 36)		3.1		mA
Power Down (PDNA pin = PDNE pin = "L") (Note 34)					
AVDD + PVDD + DVDD + TVDDA +TVDDE+ SVDD		-	1	10	μA
SVDD (Note 35)		-	0	10	μA
VDDE			2.4	8	μA

Note 32. EXT Slave Mode, fs=44.1kHz, No input, No load, PMADL = PMADR = PMDAL = PMDAR = PMPFIL = PMEQ = PMDRC = PMLO = PMRO = PMHPL = PMHPR = PMSPK = PMRCV = PMVCM bits = "1", PMPLL = PMMP1 = PMMP2 = M/S = PMOSC = PMMIX = PMSRAI = PMSRAO = PMSRBI = PMSRBO = PMPCMA = PMPCMB bits = "0".
AVDD= 3.9mA (typ), DVDD= 1.4mA (typ), PVDD= 0.75mA (typ), SVDD=3.5mA (typ), TVDD = 0.1mA (typ).

Note 33. PLL Master Mode, Audio I/F sampling frequency =44.1kHz, PCM I/F A sampling frequency =16kHz, PCM I/F B sampling frequency = 8kHz, No input, No load, PMADL = PMADR = PMDAL = PMDAR = PMPFIL = PMEQ = PMDRC = PMLO = PMRO = PMHPL = PMHPR = PMSPK = PMRCV = PMVCM = PMPLL = PMMP1 = PMMP2 = M/S = PMOSC = PMMIX = PMSRAI = PMSRAO = PMSRBI = PMSRBO = PMPCMA = PMPCMB bits = "1". PLL Reference Clock = MCKI = 11.2896MHz. In this case, output current of the MPWR1 and MPWR2 pins are 0mA.
AVDD= 4.6mA (typ), DVDD= 4.0mA (typ), PVDD= 0.78mA (typ), SVDD=4.2mA (typ), TVDD = 0.2mA (typ)

Note 34. All digital input pins are fixed to each supply pin TVDDA, TVDDE or VSS2, VSS4.

Note 35. AVDD, DVDD, PVDD, TVDDA, VDDE and TVDDE are powered OFF.

Note 36. fs=8 kHz 16 bit (FSD bits=0h, LAW bits = 0h, DIFD bit = 3h, TESTC bits = 1h, DSP running with programmed connecting DIN1 with DOUT2 and DIN2 with DOUT1.

■ Power Consumption for Each Operation Mode

Condition: Ta=25°C; AVDD=DVDD=PVDD=TVDD =1.8V, SVDD=4.2V; VDEE=1.2V,
VSS1=VSS2=VSS3=VSS4=VSS5=0V; fs=44.1kHz; fs2=16kHz, fs3=8kHz, External Slave Mode,
BICK=64fs; No data input, Receiver / Speaker / Headphone = No Load.

Mode	AVDD [mA]	DVDD+PVDD [mA]	TVDD [mA]	SVDD [mA]	Total Power [mW]
LIN1/RIN1 → ADC (Note 37)	1.93	0.74	0.1	0.003	5.0
DAC → Lineout (Note 38)	1.27	0.46	0.02	0.9	6.9
DAC → HP (Note 39)	0.82	1.21	0.02	0.003	3.7
DAC → RCV (Note 40)	1.22	0.44	0.02	1.3	8.5
DAC → SPK (Note 41)	1.75	0.44	0.02	1.35	9.4
PCM I/F A → PCM I/F B & PCM I/F B → PCM I/F A (Note 42)	0.21	1.19	0.1	0.003	2.7

Note 37. PMVCM = PMADL = PMADR bits = "1" , PFSDO bit = "0"

Note 38. PMVCM = PMDAL = PMDAR = PMLO = PMRO bits = "1" , DASEL1-0 bits = "10"

Note 39. PMVCM = PMDAL = PMDAR = PMHPL = PMHPR bits = "1" , DASEL1-0 bits = "10"

Note 40. PMVCM = PMDAL = PMDAR = PMRCV bits = "1" , DASEL1-0 bits = "10"

Note 41. PMVCM = PMDAL = PMDAR = PMSPK bits = "1" , DASEL1-0 bits = "10"

Note 42. PMVCM = PMOSC = PMPCMA = PMSRAI = PMSRAO = PMPCMB = PMSRBI = PMSRBO bits = "1"

Table 1. Power Consumption for Each Operation Mode (typ)

SRC CHARACTERISTICS

(Ta=25°C; AVDD=PVDD= DVDD=TVDDA=TVDDE =1.8V, SVDD=4.2V, VDDE=1.2V; VSS1=VSS2=VSS3=VSS4 =VSS5 =0V; Signal Frequency=1kHz; 16bit Data; Measurement Bandwidth=20Hz ~ FSO/2kHz; unless otherwise specified)

Parameter	Symbol	min	typ	max	Unit
SRC Characteristics (SRCAI): SDTIA → SRCAI → SDTO					
Resolution		-	-	16	Bits
Input Sample Rate	FSI	8	-	16	kHz
Output Sample Rate	FSO	8	-	48	kHz
THD+N (Input = 1kHz, –1dBFS, Note 43)					
FSO/FSI = 44.1kHz/8kHz		-	–88	-	dB
Dynamic Range (Input = 1kHz, –60dBFS, Note 43)					
FSO/FSI = 44.1kHz/8kHz		-	98	-	dB
Ratio between Input and Output Sample Rate	FSO/FSI	1/2		6	-
SRC Characteristics (SRCAO): SDTI → SRCAO → SDTOA					
Resolution		-	-	16	Bits
Input Sample Rate	FSI	8	-	48	kHz
Output Sample Rate	FSO	8	-	16	kHz
THD+N (Input = 1kHz, –1dBFS, Note 43)					
FSO/FSI = 8kHz/44.1kHz		-	–75	-	dB
FSO/FSI = 16kHz /8kHz		-	–88	-	dB
Dynamic Range (Input = 1kHz, –60dBFS, Note 43)					
FSO/FSI = 8kHz/44.1kHz		-	100	-	dB
FSO/FSI = 16kHz /8kHz		-	99	-	dB
Ratio between Input and Output Sample Rate	FSO/FSI	1/6		2	-
SRC Characteristics (SRCBI, SRCBO): SDTI → SRCBO → SDTOB, SDTIB → SRCBI → SDTO					
Resolution		-	-	16	Bits
Input Sample Rate	FSI	8	-	48	kHz
Output Sample Rate	FSO	8	-	48	kHz
THD+N (Input = 1kHz, –1dBFS, Note 43)					
FSO/FSI = 8kHz/44.1kHz		-	–75	-	dB
FSO/FSI = 44.1kHz/8kHz		-	–88	-	dB
Dynamic Range (Input = 1kHz, –60dBFS, Note 43)					
FSO/FSI = 8kHz/44.1kHz		-	100	-	dB
FSO/FSI = 44.1kHz/8kHz		-	99	-	dB
Ratio between Input and Output Sample Rate	FSO/FSI	1/6		6	-

Note 43. Measured by Audio Precision System Two Cascade.

FILTER CHARACTERISTICS (CODEC)

(Ta=25°C; AVDD = PVDD =DVDD=1.7 ~ 2.0V; SVDD=3.0 ~ 5.5V, TVDDA=TVDDE =1.6 ~ 3.6V, VDDE=1.1~1.3V; fs=44.1kHz; Programmable Filter=OFF)

Parameter		Symbol	min	typ	max	Unit
ADC Digital Filter (Decimation LPF):						
Passband (Note 44)	±0.16dB	PB	0	-	17.3	kHz
	−0.66dB		-	19.4	-	kHz
	−1.1dB		-	19.9	-	kHz
	−6.9dB		-	22.1	-	kHz
Stopband (Note 44)		SB	26.1	-	-	kHz
Passband Ripple		PR	-	-	±0.16	dB
Stopband Attenuation		SA	73	-	-	dB
Group Delay (Note 45)		GD	-	20	-	1/fs
Group Delay Distortion		ΔGD	-	0	-	μs
ADC Digital Filter (HPF): HPFC1-0 bits = "00"						
Frequency Response	−3.0dB	FR	-	3.4	-	Hz
	−0.5dB		-	10	-	Hz
	−0.1dB		-	22	-	Hz
DAC Digital Filter (LPF):						
Passband (Note 44)	±0.05dB	PB	0	-	20.0	kHz
	−6.0dB		-	22.05	-	kHz
Stopband (Note 44)		SB	24.1	-	-	kHz
Passband Ripple		PR	-	-	±0.05	dB
Stopband Attenuation		SA	54	-	-	dB
Group Delay (Note 45)		GD	-	25	-	1/fs
DAC Digital Filter (LPF) + SCF + SMF:						
Frequency Response: 0 ~ 20.0kHz		FR	-	±1.0	-	dB

Note 44. The passband and stopband frequencies scale with fs (system sampling rate).
For example, DAC is PB=0.454 x fs (@±0.05dB). Each response refers to that of 1kHz.

Note 45. The calculated delay time caused by digital filtering. This time is from the input of analog signal to setting of the 24-bit data of both channels from the input register to the output register of the ADC. This time includes group delay of the HPF and Programmable filter. For the DAC, this time is from setting the 24-bit data of both channels from the input register to the output of analog signal and includes selector block (SDMIN, PFMXL/R and SRMXL/R), DRC, 5-band EQ and DATT-A. For the signal through the programmable filters, group delay is increased 4/fs at Playback Mode from the value above if there is no phase changed by the IIR filter.

FILTER CHARACTERISTICS (SRC)

(Ta=25°C; AVDD = PVDD =DVDD=1.7 ~ 2.0V; SVDD=3.0 ~ 5.5V, TVDDA=TVDDE =1.6 ~ 3.6V, VDDE=1.1~1.3V; Programmable Filter=OFF)

Parameter			Symbol	min	typ	max	Unit
Digital Filter							
Passband	–0.23dB	0.985 ≤ FSO/FSI ≤ 6.000	PB	0	-	0.4583FSI	kHz
	–0.20dB	0.905 ≤ FSO/FSI < 0.985	PB	0	-	0.4167FSI	kHz
	–0.13dB	0.714 ≤ FSO/FSI < 0.905	PB	0	-	0.3104FSI	kHz
	–0.11dB	0.656 ≤ FSO/FSI < 0.714	PB	0	-	0.2813FSI	kHz
	–0.10dB	0.492 ≤ FSO/FSI < 0.656	PB	0	-	0.2167FSI	kHz
	–0.09dB	0.452 ≤ FSO/FSI < 0.492	PB	0	-	0.1948FSI	kHz
	–0.07dB	0.357 ≤ FSO/FSI < 0.452	PB	0	-	0.1458FSI	kHz
	–0.07dB	0.324 ≤ FSO/FSI < 0.357	PB	0	-	0.1271FSI	kHz
	–0.06dB	0.226 ≤ FSO/FSI < 0.324	PB	0	-	0.0729FSI	kHz
	–0.17dB	0.1667 ≤ FSO/FSI < 0.226	PB	0	-	0.0625FSI	kHz
Stopband		0.985 ≤ FSO/FSI ≤ 6.000	SB	0.5417FSI	-	-	kHz
		0.905 ≤ FSO/FSI < 0.985	SB	0.5021FSI	-	-	kHz
		0.714 ≤ FSO/FSI < 0.905	SB	0.3958FSI	-	-	kHz
		0.656 ≤ FSO/FSI < 0.714	SB	0.3667FSI	-	-	kHz
		0.492 ≤ FSO/FSI < 0.656	SB	0.3021FSI	-	-	kHz
		0.452 ≤ FSO/FSI < 0.492	SB	0.2802FSI	-	-	kHz
		0.357 ≤ FSO/FSI < 0.452	SB	0.2313FSI	-	-	kHz
		0.324 ≤ FSO/FSI < 0.357	SB	0.2125FSI	-	-	kHz
		0.226 ≤ FSO/FSI <0.324	SB	0.1583FSI	-	-	kHz
		0.1667 ≤ FSO/FSI < 0.226	SB	0.1271FSI	-	-	kHz
Stopband Attenuation		0.985 ≤ FSO/FSI ≤ 6.000	SA	87.0	-	-	dB
		0.905 ≤ FSO/FSI < 0.985	SA	88.0	-	-	dB
		0.714 ≤ FSO/FSI < 0.905	SA	87.5	-	-	dB
		0.656 ≤ FSO/FSI < 0.714	SA	86.8	-	-	dB
		0.492 ≤ FSO/FSI < 0.656	SA	86.4	-	-	dB
		0.452 ≤ FSO/FSI < 0.492	SA	86.0	-	-	dB
		0.357 ≤ FSO/FSI < 0.452	SA	86.6	-	-	dB
		0.324 ≤ FSO/FSI < 0.357	SA	86.1	-	-	dB
		0.226 ≤ FSO/FSI < 0.324	SA	85.7	-	-	dB
		0.1667 ≤ FSO/FSI < 0.226	SA	72.8	-	-	dB
Group Delay (Note 46)							
PCM I/F A → PCM I/F B		(PMMIX bit="0")	GD	-	30/fs2+10.5/fs3	-	s
		(PMMIX bit="1")	GD	-	29.5/fs2+37.5/fs3 +9.5/fs	-	s
PCM I/F B → PCM I/F A		(PMMIX bit="0")	GD	-	30/fs2+10.5/fs3	-	s
		(PMMIX bit="1")	GD	-	29.5/fs2+37.5/fs3 +9.5/fs	-	s
PCM I/F A → SDTO			GD	-	29.5/fs2+11.5/fs	-	s
PCM I/F B → SDTO			GD	-	29.5/fs2+12.5/fs	-	s
PCM I/F A → 5-band EQ → DATT-A → DRC → DAC Digital Output (Note 47)			GD	-	29.5/fs2+32.5/fs	-	s
PCM I/F B → 5-band EQ → DATT-A → DRC → DAC Digital Output (Note 47)			GD	-	29.5/fs2+33.5/fs	-	s

Note 46. This value is the time from the rising edge of LRCK, SYNCA or SYNCB after data is input to rising edge of LRCK after data is output, when LRCK, SYNCA or SYNCB for Output data corresponds with SYNCA or SYNCB for Input.
fs: LRCK Frequency, fs2: SYNCA Frequency, fs3: SYNCB Frequency.

Note 47. This value includes group delay of DAC digital filter.

DC CHARACTERISTICS

(Ta=25°C; AVDD = PVDD =DVDD=1.7 ~ 2.0V, VDDE=1.2V; SVDD=3.0 ~ 5.5V, TVDDA =TVDDE=1.6 ~ 3.6V)

Parameter		Symbol	min	typ	max	Unit
High-Level Input Voltage	2.2V≤TVDDA≤3.6V	VIH1	70%TVDDA	-	-	V
(Note 48)	1.6V≤TVDDA<2.2V	VIH1	80%TVDDA	-	-	V
Low-Level Input Voltage	2.2V≤TVDDA≤3.6V	VIL1	-	-	30%TVDDA	V
(Note 48)	1.6V≤TVDDA<2.2V	VIL1	-	-	20%TVDDA	V
High-Level Output Voltage (Note 49)(Iout=−200μA)		VOH1	TVDDA−0.2	-	-	V
Low-Level Output Voltage				-	-	V
(Note 49)(Iout=200μA)		VOL1	-	-	0.2	V
(SDAA pin, 2.0V≤TVDDA≤3.6V: Iout=3mA)		VOL2	-	-	0.4	V
(SDAA pin, 1.6V≤TVDDA<2.0V: Iout=3mA)		VOL2	-	-	20%TVDDA	V
Input Leakage Current (Note 50)		Iind	-	-	±2	μA
Digital MIC Interface (DMDAT pin Input; DMIC bit = "1")						
High-Level Input Voltage		VIH3	65%AVDD	-	-	V
Low-Level Input Voltage		VIL3	-	-	35%AVDD	V
Digital MIC Interface (DMCLK pin Output; DMIC bit = "1")						
High-Level Output Voltage	(Iout=−80μA)	VOH3	AVDD-0.4	-	-	V
Low-Level Output Voltage	(Iout= 80μA)	VOL3	-	-	0.4	V
Input Leakage Current	(Note 50)	Iin	-	-	±10	μA

Note 48. BICK, LRCK, SDTI, MCKI, PDNA, BICKA, SYNCA, SDTIA, BICKB, SYNCB, SDTIB, SCLA and SDAA pins.

Note 49. BICK, LRCK SDTO, SDTOA and SDTOB pins

Note 50. SYNCB, BICKB, SDTIB, SDTI, LRCK, MCKI, BICK, SCLA, SDAA, SDTIA, BICKA and SYNCA pins. I/O pins (LRCK, BICK and SDAA pins) are at the time of Input state.

Parameter	Symbol	min	typ	max	Unit
High level input voltage	VIH	70%TVDDE	-	-	V
Low level input voltage	VIL	-	-	30%TVDDE	V
High level output voltage Iout=-200μA (Note 51)	VOH	TVDDE-0.2	-	-	V
Low level output voltage Iout= 200μA (Note 51)	VOL	-	-	0.2	V
Low-level Output Voltage					
(SDAE pin, TVDDE ≥ 2.0V: Iout=3mA)	VOL	-	-	0.4	V
(SDAE pin, TVDDE < 2.0V: Iout=3mA)	VOL	-	-	20%TVDDE	V
Input leakage current	Iin	-	-	±10	μA

Note 51. Except for the SDAE pin.

SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS

(Ta=25°C; AVDD=DVDD=PVDD=1.7 ~ 2.0V, VDDE=1.1~1.3V, TVDDA=TVDDE=1.6 ~3 .6V, SVDD=3.0 ~ 5.5V; C_L=20pF or 400pF (SDAA, SDAE pin); unless otherwise specified)

Parameter		Symbol	min	typ	max	Unit
PLL Master Mode (PLL Reference Clock = MCKI pin)						
MCKI Input Timing						
Frequency		fCLK	11.2896	-	27	MHz
Pulse Width Low		tCLKL	0.4/fCLK	-	-	ns
Pulse Width High		tCLKH	0.4/fCLK	-	-	ns
LRCK Output Timing						
Frequency		fs	8	-	48	kHz
DSP Mode: Pulse Width High		tLRCKH	-	tBCK	-	ns
Except DSP Mode: Duty Cycle		Duty	-	50	-	%
BICK Output Timing						
Period	BCKO bit = "0"	tBCK	-	1/(32fs)	-	ns
	BCKO bit = "1"	tBCK	-	1/(64fs)	-	ns
Duty Cycle		dBCK	-	50	-	%
PLL Slave Mode (PLL Reference Clock = BICK pin)						
LRCK Input Timing						
Frequency		fs	8	-	48	kHz
DSP Mode: Pulse Width High		tLRCKH	tBCK−60	-	1/fs − tBCK	ns
Except DSP Mode: Duty Cycle		Duty	45	-	55	%
BICK Input Timing						
Period	PLL3-0 bits = "0010"	tBCK	-	1/(32fs)	-	ns
	PLL3-0 bits = "0011"	tBCK	-	1/(64fs)	-	ns
Pulse Width Low		tBCKL	0.4 x tBCK	-	-	ns
Pulse Width High		tBCKH	0.4 x tBCK	-	-	ns

Parameter		Symbol	min	typ	max	Unit
External Slave Mode						
MCKI Input Timing						
Frequency	256fs	fCLK	2.048	-	12.288	MHz
	512fs	fCLK	4.096	-	12.288	MHz
	1024fs	fCLK	8.192	-	12.288	MHz
Pulse Width Low		tCLKL	0.4/fCLK	-	-	ns
Pulse Width High		tCLKH	0.4/fCLK	-	-	ns
LRCK Input Timing						
Frequency	256fs	fs	8	-	48	kHz
	512fs	fs	8	-	24	kHz
	1024fs	fs	8	-	12	kHz
DSP Mode: Pulse Width High		tLRCKH	tBCK−60	-	1/fs − tBCK	ns
Except DSP Mode: Duty Cycle		Duty	45	-	55	%
BICK Input Timing						
Period		tBCK	312.5	-	-	ns
Pulse Width Low		tBCKL	130	-	-	ns
Pulse Width High		tBCKH	130	-	-	ns
External Master Mode						
MCKI Input Timing						
Frequency	256fs	fCLK	2.048	-	12.288	MHz
	512fs	fCLK	4.096	-	12.288	MHz
	1024fs	fCLK	8.192	-	12.288	MHz
Pulse Width Low		tCLKL	0.4/fCLK	-	-	ns
Pulse Width High		tCLKH	0.4/fCLK	-	-	ns
LRCK Output Timing						
Frequency		fs	8	-	48	kHz
DSP Mode: Pulse Width High		tLRCKH	-	tBCK	-	ns
Except DSP Mode: Duty Cycle		Duty	-	50	-	%
BICK Output Timing						
Period	BCKO bit = “0”	tBCK	-	1/(32fs)	-	ns
	BCKO bit = “1”	tBCK	-	1/(64fs)	-	ns
Duty Cycle		dBCK	-	50	-	%

Parameter	Symbol	min	typ	max	Unit
Audio Interface Timing (DSP Mode)					
Master Mode					
LRCK "↑" to BICK "↑" (Note 52)	tDBF	0.5 x tBCK – 40	0.5 x tBCK	0.5 x tBCK + 40	ns
LRCK "↑" to BICK "↓" (Note 53)	tDBF	0.5 x tBCK – 40	0.5 x tBCK	0.5 x tBCK + 40	ns
BICK "↑" to SDTO (BCKP bit = "0")	tBSD	–70	-	70	ns
BICK "↓" to SDTO (BCKP bit = "1")	tBSD	–70	-	70	ns
SDTI Hold Time	tSDH	50	-	-	ns
SDTI Setup Time	tSDS	50	-	-	ns
Slave Mode					
LRCK "↑" to BICK "↑" (Note 52)	tLRB	0.4 x tBCK	-	-	ns
LRCK "↑" to BICK "↓" (Note 53)	tLRB	0.4 x tBCK	-	-	ns
BICK "↑" to LRCK "↑" (Note 52)	tBLR	0.4 x tBCK	-	-	ns
BICK "↓" to LRCK "↑" (Note 53)	tBLR	0.4 x tBCK	-	-	ns
BICK "↑" to SDTO (BCKP bit = "0")	tBSD	-	-	80	ns
BICK "↓" to SDTO (BCKP bit = "1")	tBSD	-	-	80	ns
SDTI Hold Time	tSDH	50	-	-	ns
SDTI Setup Time	tSDS	50	-	-	ns
Audio Interface Timing (Right/Left justified & I^2S)					
Master Mode					
BICK "↓" to LRCK Edge (Note 54)	tMBLR	–40	-	40	ns
LRCK Edge to SDTO (MSB) (Except I^2S mode)	tLRD	–70	-	70	ns
BICK "↓" to SDTO	tBSD	–70	-	70	ns
SDTI Hold Time	tSDH	50	-	-	ns
SDTI Setup Time	tSDS	50	-	-	ns
Slave Mode					
LRCK Edge to BICK "↑" (Note 54)	tLRB	50	-	-	ns
BICK "↑" to LRCK Edge (Note 54)	tBLR	50	-	-	ns
LRCK Edge to SDTO (MSB) (Except I^2S mode)	tLRD	-	-	80	ns
BICK "↓" to SDTO	tBSD	-	-	80	ns
SDTI Hold Time	tSDH	50	-	-	ns
SDTI Setup Time	tSDS	50	-	-	ns

Note 52. MSBS, BCKP bits = "00" or "11".
Note 53. MSBS, BCKP bits = "01" or "10".
Note 54. BICK rising edge must not occur at the same time as LRCK edge.

Parameter	Symbol	min	typ	max	Unit
PCM Interface Timing (BICKA, SYNCA, SDTIA, SDTOA pins):					
SYNCA Timing					
Frequency	fs2	8	-	16	kHz
Serial Interface Timing at Short/long Frame Sync					
BICKA Frequency	fBCK2	128	-	4096	kHz
BICKA Period	tBCK2	244	-	-	ns
BICKA Pulse Width Low	tBCKL2	100	-	-	ns
Pulse Width High	tBCKH2	100	-	-	ns
SYNCA Edge to BICKA "↓" (Note 55)	tSYB2	40	-	-	ns
SYNCA Edge to BICKA "↑" (Note 56)	tSYB2	40	-	-	ns
BICKA "↓" to SYNCA Edge (Note 55)	tBSY2	40	-	-	ns
BICKA "↑" to SYNCA Edge (Note 56)	tBSY2	40	-	-	ns
SYNCA to SDTOA (MSB) (Except Short Frame)	tSYD2	-	-	60	ns
BICKA "↑" to SDTOA (BCKPA bit = "0")	tBSD2	-	-	60	ns
BICKA "↓" to SDTOA (BCKPA bit = "1")	tBSD2	-	-	60	ns
SDTIA Hold Time	tSDH2	25	-	-	ns
SDTIA Setup Time	tSDS2	25	-	-	ns
SYNCA Pulse Width Low	tSYL2	0.8 x tBCK2	-	-	ns
Pulse Width High	tSYH2	0.8 x tBCK2	-	-	ns
Serial Interface Timing at MSB justified and I^2S					
BICKA Frequency	fBCK2	256	-	3072	kHz
BICKA Period	tBCK2	312.5	-	-	ns
BICKA Pulse Width Low	tBCKL2	130	-	-	ns
Pulse Width High	tBCKH2	130	-	-	ns
SYNCA Edge to BICKA "↑"	tSYB2	50	-	-	ns
BICKA "↑" to SYNCA Edge	tBSY2	50	-	-	ns
SYNCA to SDTOA (MSB) (Except I^2S mode)	tSYD2	-	-	80	ns
BICKA "↓" to SDTOA	tBSD2	-	-	80	ns
SDTIA Hold Time	tSDH2	50	-	-	ns
SDTIA Setup Time	tSDS2	50	-	-	ns
SYNCA Duty Cycle	dSYC2	45	50	55	%

Note 55. MSBSA, BCKPA bits = "00" or "11".
Note 56. MSBSA, BCKPA bits = "01" or "10".

Parameter	Symbol	min	typ	max	Unit
PCM Interface Timing (BICKB, SYNCB, SDTIB, SDTOB pins):					
SYNCB Timing					
Frequency	fs3	8	-	48	kHz
Serial Interface Timing at Short/long Frame Sync					
BICKB Frequency	fBCK3	128	-	4096	kHz
BICKB Period	tBCK3	244	-	-	ns
BICKB Pulse Width Low	tBCKL3	100	-	-	ns
Pulse Width High	tBCKH3	100	-	-	ns
SYNCB Edge to BICKB "↓" (Note 57)	tSYB3	40	-	-	ns
SYNCB Edge to BICKB "↑" (Note 58)	tSYB3	40	-	-	ns
BICKB "↓" to SYNCB Edge (Note 57)	tBSY3	40	-	-	ns
BICKB "↑" to SYNCB Edge (Note 58)	tBSY3	40	-	-	ns
SYNCB to SDTOB (MSB) (Except Short Frame)	tSYD3	-	-	60	ns
BICKB "↑" to SDTOB (BCKPB bit = "0")	tBSD3	-	-	60	ns
BICKB "↓" to SDTOB (BCKPB bit = "1")	tBSD3	-	-	60	ns
SDTIB Hold Time	tSDH3	25	-	-	ns
SDTIB Setup Time	tSDS3	25	-	-	ns
SYNCB Pulse Width Low	tSYL3	0.8 x tBCK3	-	-	ns
Pulse Width High	tSYH3	0.8 x tBCK3	-	-	ns
Serial Interface Timing at MSB justified and I^2S					
BICKB Frequency	fBCK3	256	-	3072	kHz
BICKB Period	tBCK3	312.5	-	-	ns
BICKB Pulse Width Low	tBCKL3	130	-	-	ns
Pulse Width High	tBCKH3	130	-	-	ns
SYNCB Edge to BICKB "↑"	tSYB3	50	-	-	ns
BICKB "↑" to SYNCB Edge	tBSY3	50	-	-	ns
SYNCB to SDTOB (MSB) (Except I^2S mode)	tSYD3	-	-	80	ns
BICKB "↓" to SDTOB	tBSD3	-	-	80	ns
SDTIB Hold Time	tSDH3	50	-	-	ns
SDTIB Setup Time	tSDS3	50	-	-	ns
SYNCB Duty Cycle	dSYC3	45	50	55	%

Note 57. MSBSB, BCKPB bits = "00" or "11".
Note 58. MSBSB, BCKPB bits = "01" or "10".

Parameter	Symbol	min	typ	max	Unit
SYNC1/3, BCLK1/BCLK3 Input Timing					
SYNC1/3 Input Timing					
SYNC1/3 frequency	fs	8		48	kHz
BCLK1 Input Timing (Note 59, Note 60)	fBCLK	64		3072	kHz
Pulse width Low	tBCKL1	0.4 x tBCLK			ns
Pulse width High	tBCKH1	0.4x tBCLK			ns

Note 59. SYNC1 and BCLK1 or SYNC3 and BCLK3 should be synchronized and their sampling rates (fs) should be stable

Note 60. fBCLK ≥ 4 x N x fs (N=1, 2, 3….)

Parameter	Symbol	min	typ	max	Unit
SDIN1, SDIN3, SDIN4, SDOUT1, SDOUT3, SDOUT4					
Delay Time from BICLK1 "↑" to SYNC1 "↑" (Note 61)	tBSYD	20			ns
Delay Time from SYNC1 "↓" to BICK1 "↑" (Note 61)	tSYBD	100			ns
Serial Data Input Latch Setup Time	tB1IDS	40			ns
Serial Data Input Latch Hold Time	tB1IDH	40			ns
Delay Time from SYNC1 to Serial Data Output	tSY1OD			40	ns
Delay Time from BICK1 "↓" to Serial Data Output (Note 62)	tB1OD			40	ns
SDIN2, SDOUT2					
SYNC2 Duty cycle			50		%
Serial Data Input Latch Setup Time	tB2IDS	40			ns
Serial Data Input Latch Hold Time	tB2IDH	40			ns
Delay Time from SYNC2 to Serial Data Outputs	tSY2OD			40	ns
Delay Time from BCLK2 "↓"to Serial Data Output (Note 63)	tB2OD			40	ns
SDINn → SDOUTn (n=1, 2, 3, 4)					
Delay time from SDINn to SDOUTn Output	tIOD			60	ns

Note 61. BICK1 edge must not occur at the same time as SYNC1 edge.
Note 62. When the polarity of BICK1 is inverted, delay time is from BICK1 "↑".
Note 63. When the polarity of BICK2 is inverted, delay time is from BICK2 "↑"

Parameter	Symbol	min	typ	max	Unit
Control Interface Timing (I^2C Bus mode): (Note 64, Note 65)					
SCL Clock Frequency	fSCL	30	-	400	kHz
Bus Free Time Between Transmissions	tBUF	1.3	-	-	µs
Start Condition Hold Time (prior to first clock pulse)	tHD:STA	0.6	-	-	µs
Clock Low Time	tLOW	1.3	-	-	µs
Clock High Time	tHIGH	0.6	-	-	µs
Setup Time for Repeated Start Condition	tSU:STA	0.6	-	-	µs
SDA Hold Time from SCL Falling (Note 66)	tHD:DAT	0	-	-	µs
SDA Setup Time from SCL Rising	tSU:DAT	0.1	-	-	µs
Rise Time of Both SDA and SCL Lines	tR	-	-	0.3	µs
Fall Time of Both SDA and SCL Lines	tF	-	-	0.3	µs
Setup Time for Stop Condition	tSU:STO	0.6	-	-	µs
Capacitive Load on Bus	Cb	-	-	400	pF
Pulse Width of Spike Noise Suppressed by Input Filter	tSP	0	-	50	ns
Digital Audio Interface Timing: C_L=100pF					
DMCLK Output Timing					
Period	tSCK	-	1/(64fs)	-	ns
Rising Time	tSRise	-	-	10	ns
Falling Time	tSFall	-	-	10	ns
Duty Cycle	dSCK	45	50	55	%
Audio Interface Timing					
DMDAT Setup Time	tDMS	50	-	-	ns
DMDAT Hold Time	tDMH	0	-	-	ns
Power-down & Reset Timing					
PDNA Accept Pulse Width (Note 67)	tAPDA	1.5	-	-	µs
PDNE Accept Pulse Width (Note 67)	tAPDE	0.6			µs
PDN Reject Pulse Width (Note 67)	tRPD	-	-	50	ns
PMADL or PMADR "↑" to SDTO valid (Note 68)					
ADRST bit = "0"	tPDV	-	1059	-	1/fs
ADRST bit = "1"	tPDV	-	267	-	1/fs
PMDML or PMDMR "↑" to SDTO valid (Note 69)					
ADRST bit = "0"	tPDV	-	1059	-	1/fs
ADRST bit = "1"	tPDV	-	267	-	1/fs
PMSRAO "↑" to SDTOA valid (Note 70)	tPDV2	-	164		1/fs2
PMSRBO "↑" to SDTOB valid (Note 71)	tPDV3	-	164		1/fs3

Note 64. SDA means both SDAA and SDAE pins. SCL means both SCLA and SCLE pins.
Note 65. I^2C-bus is a registered trademark of NXP B.V.
Note 66. Data must be held long enough to bridge the 300ns-transition time of SCL.
Note 67. The audio block of AK4679 can be reset by bringing PDNA pin = "L" to "H" only upon power up. The PDNA pin must held "L" for more than 1.5µs for a certain reset. The DSP block can be reset by bringing PDNE pin = "L" to "H" only upon power up. The PDNE pin must held "L" for more than 0.6µs for a certain reset. The AK4679 is not reset by the "L" pulse less than 50ns.
Note 68. This is the count of LRCK "↑" from the PMADL or PMADR bit = "1".
Note 69. This is the count of LRCK "↑" from the PMDML or PMDMR bit = "1".
Note 70. This is the count of SYNCA "↑" from the PMSRAO bit = "1".
Note 71. This is the count of SYNCB "↑" from the PMSRBO bit = "1".

Parameter	Symbol	min	typ	max	Unit
Control Interface Timing (SPI mode)					
SCLK Fall Time	tSF			30	ns
SCLK Rise Time	tSR			30	ns
SCLK Frequency	fSCLK			4.0	MHz
SCLK Low Level Width SCLK High Level Width	tSCLKL tSCLKH	120 120			ns ns
CSN High Level Width	tWRQH	500			ns
From CSN "↑" to PDN "↑" From PDN "↑" to CSN "↓"	tRST1 tIRRQ	600 100			ns µs
From SCLK "↑" to CSN "↑" From SCLK "↑" to CSN "↑"	tWSC tSCW	500 800			ns ns
SI Latch Setup Time SI Latch Hold Time	tSIS tSIH	100 100			ns ns
Delay Time from SCLK "↓"to SO Output	tSOS			100	ns
Hold Time from SCLK "↑" to SO Output (Note 72)	tSOH	100			ns

Note 72. Except when input the eighth bit of the command code.

■ Timing Diagram

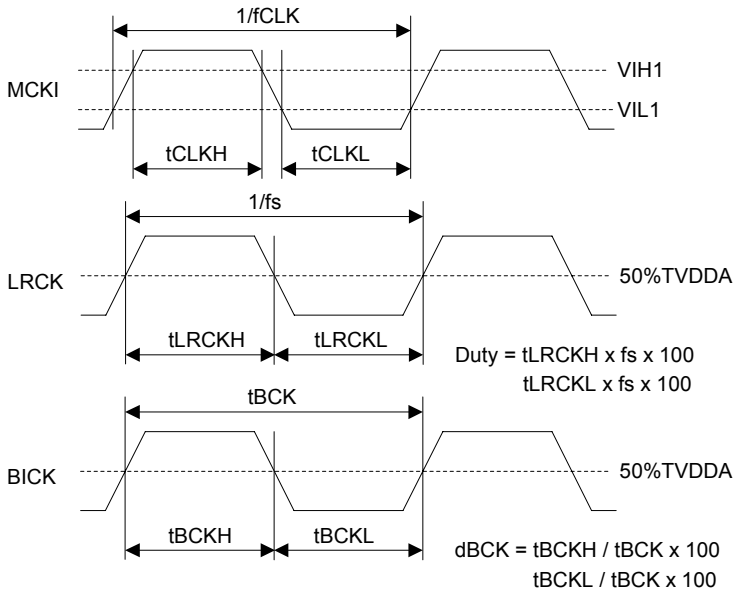


Figure 5. Clock Timing (PLL/EXT Master mode)

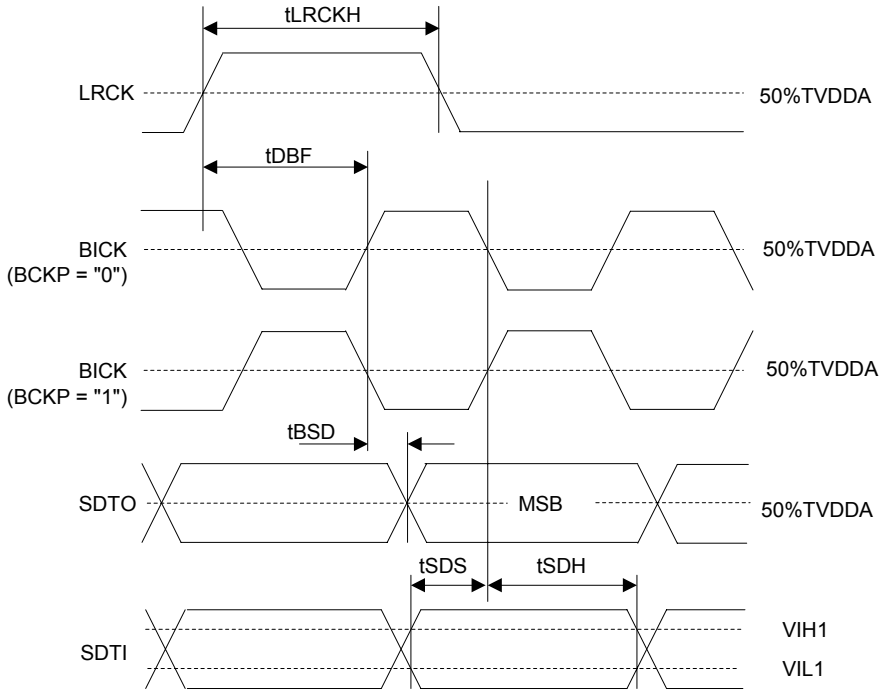


Figure 6. Audio Interface Timing (PLL/EXT Master mode, DSP mode, MSBS bit= “0”)

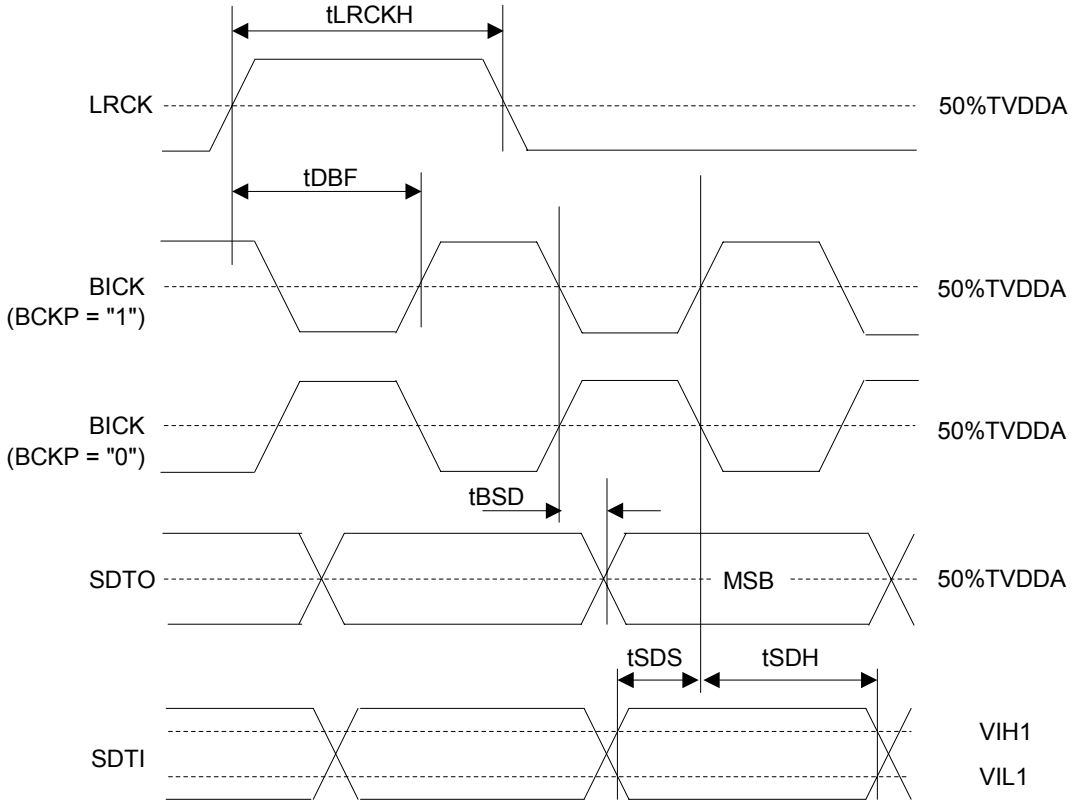


Figure 7. Audio Interface Timing (PLL/EXT Master mode, DSP mode, MSBS bit= "1")

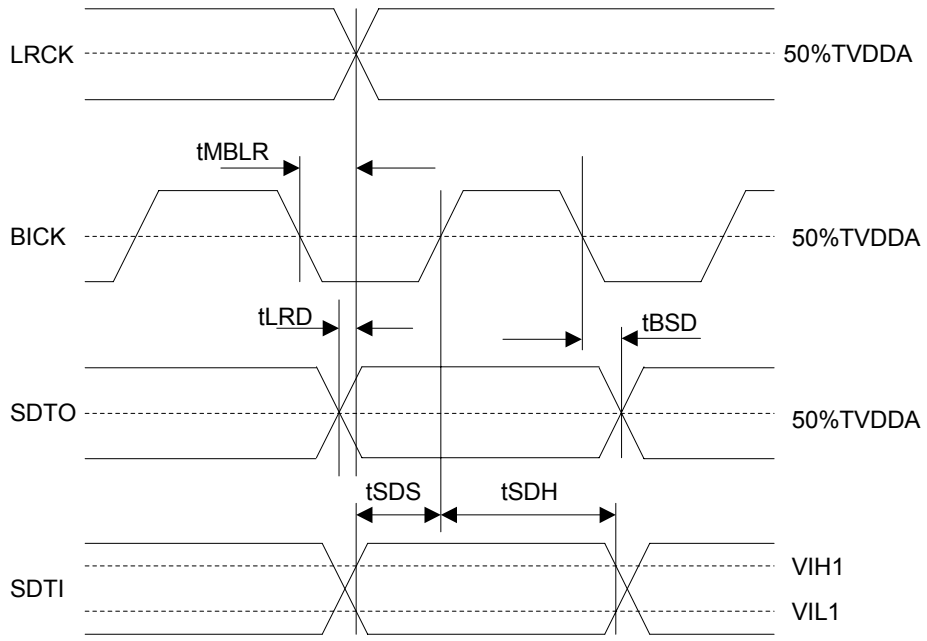


Figure 8. Audio Interface Timing (PLL/EXT Master mode, Except DSP mode)

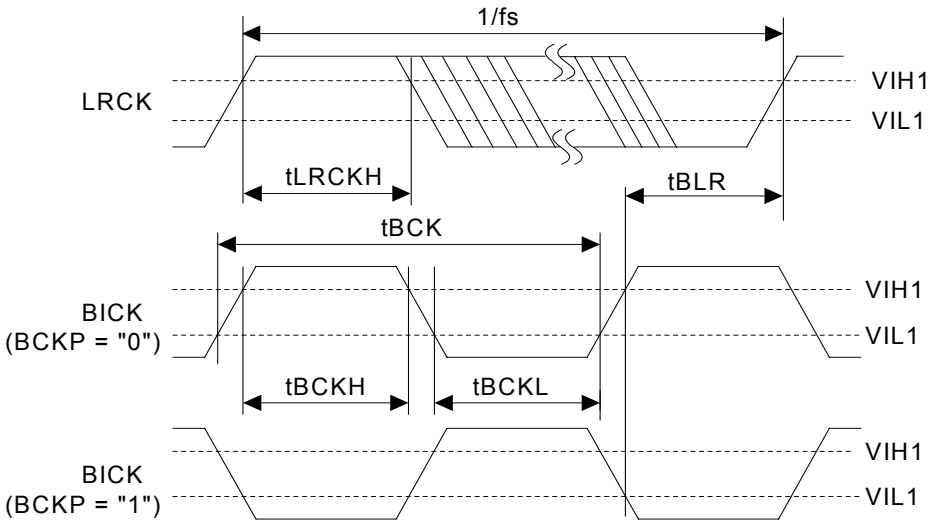


Figure 9. Clock Timing (PLL Slave mode; PLL Reference Clock = BICK pin, DSP mode, MSBS bit= “0”)

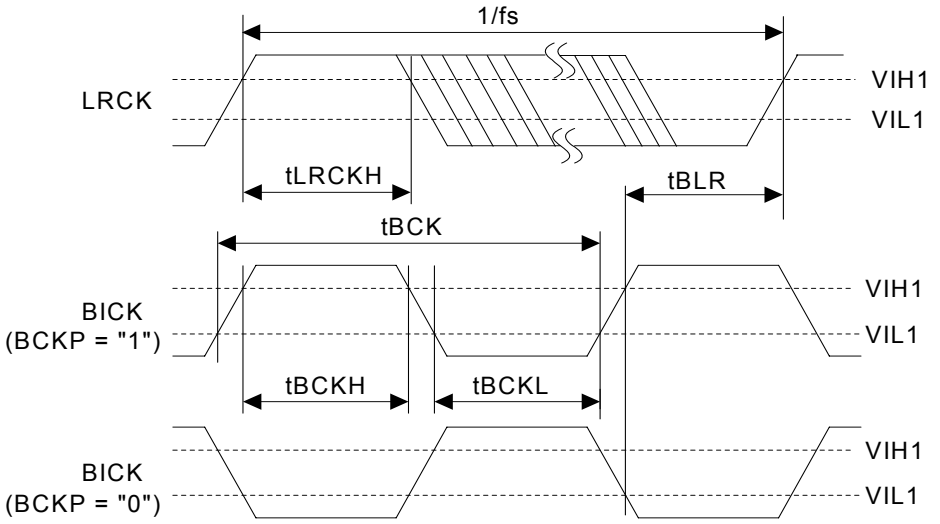


Figure 10. Clock Timing (PLL Slave mode; PLL Reference Clock = BICK pin, DSP mode, MSBS bit= “1”)

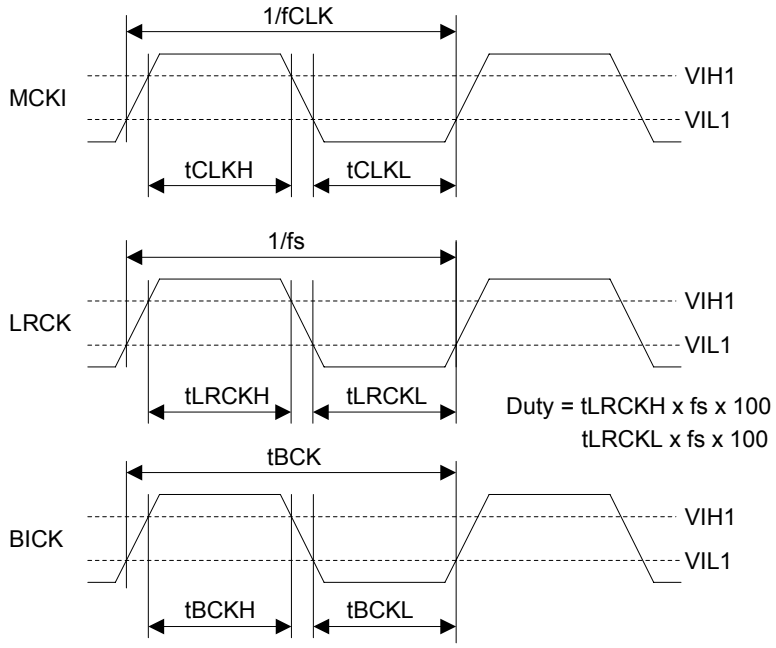


Figure 11. Clock Timing (PLL Slave mode; Except DSP mode)

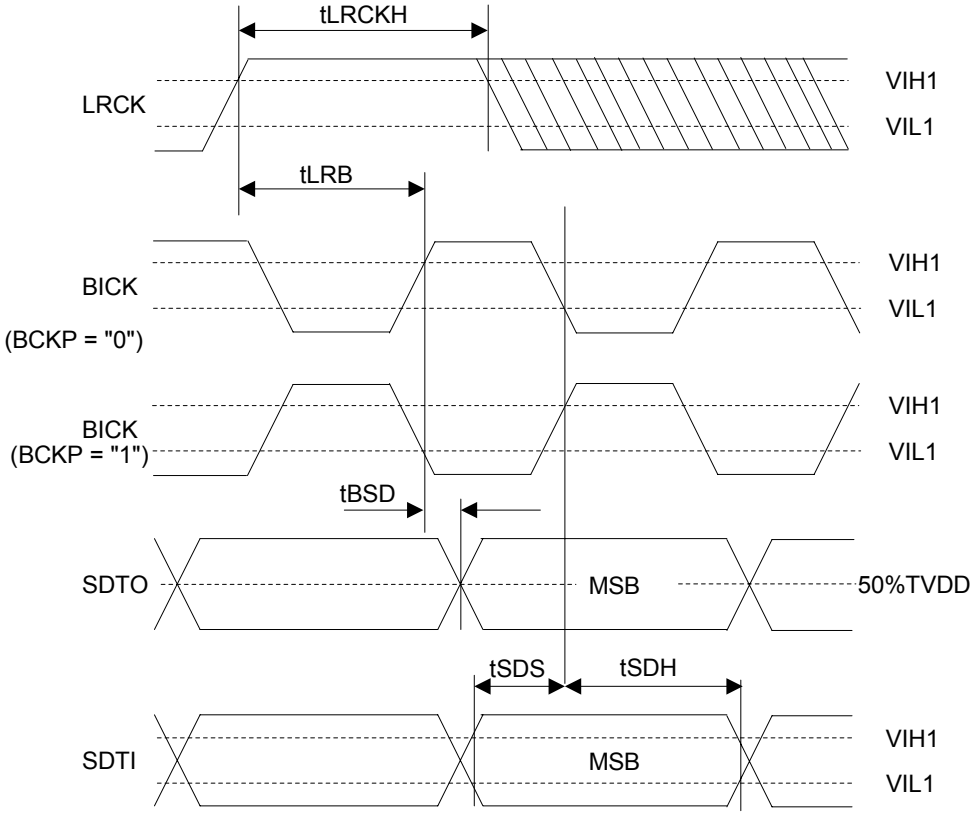


Figure 12. Audio Interface Timing (PLL Slave mode, DSP mode; MSBS bit= “0”)

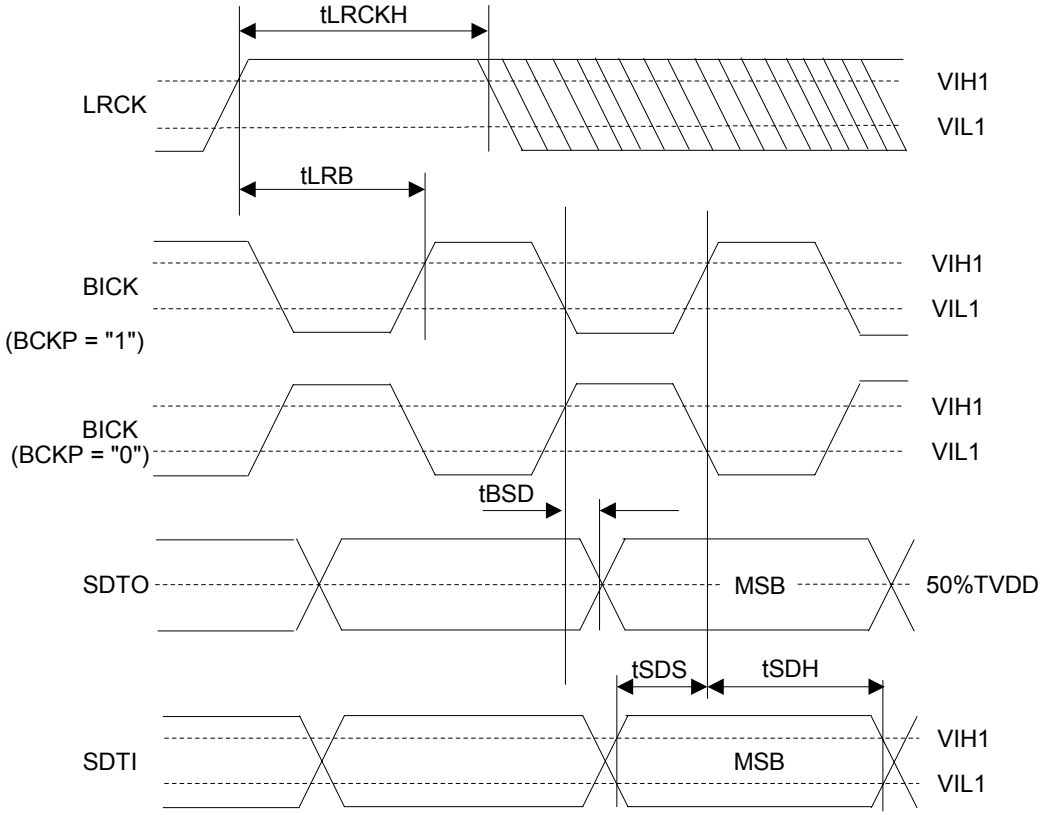


Figure 13. Audio Interface Timing (PLL Slave mode, DSP mode, MSBS bit= "1")

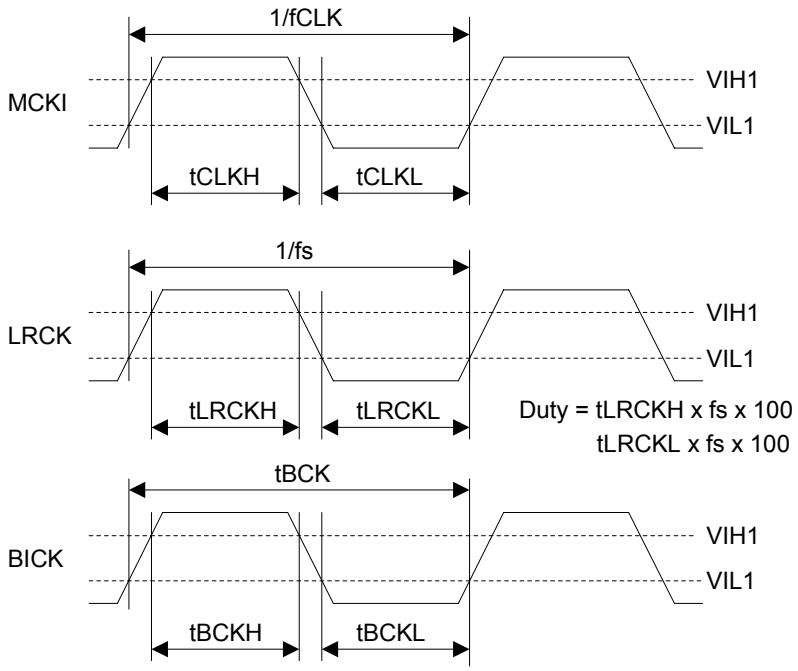


Figure 14. Clock Timing (EXT Slave mode)

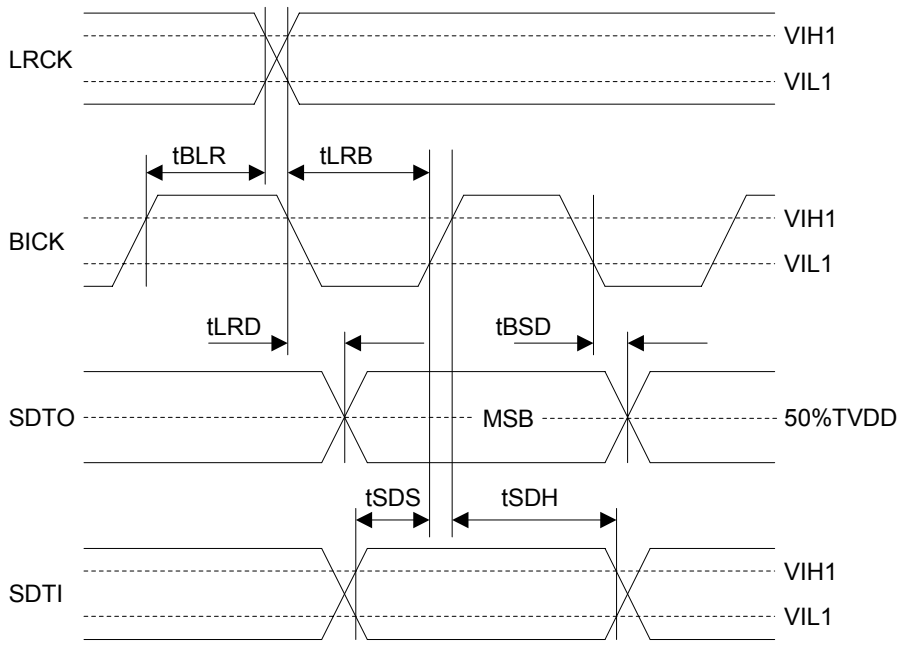


Figure 15. Audio Interface Timing (PLL/EXT Slave mode, Except DSP mode)

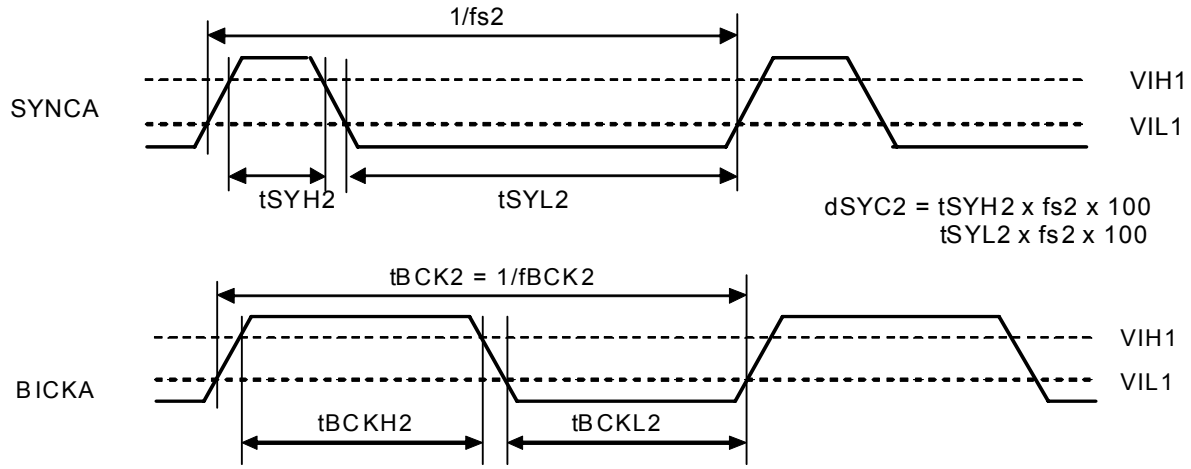


Figure 16. Clock Timing of PCM I/F A

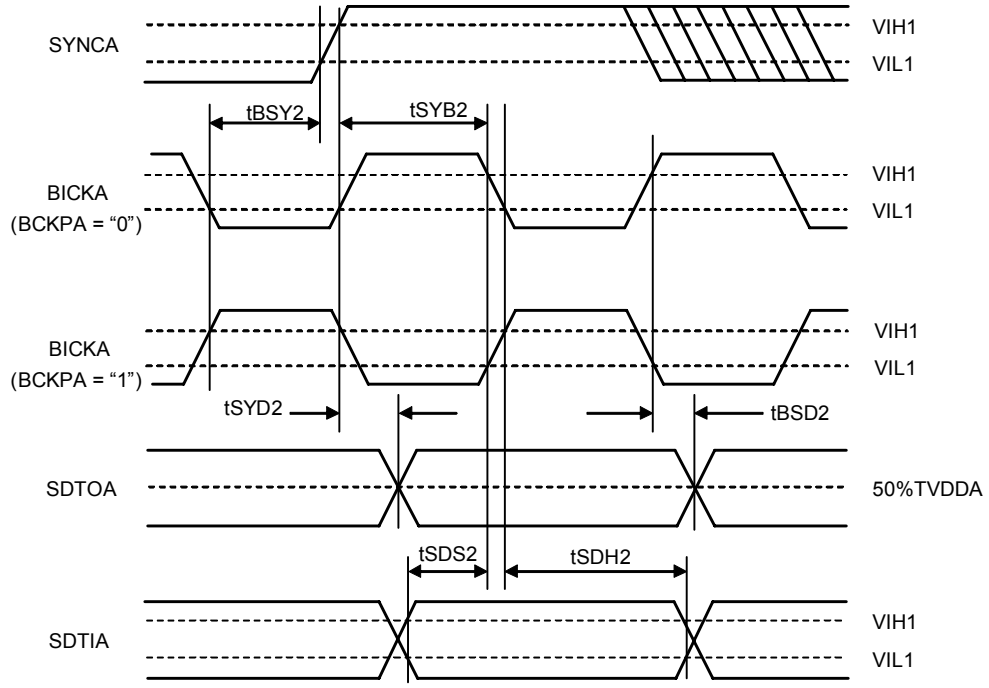


Figure 17. PCM I/F A Timing at short and long frame sync (MSBSA bit= "0")

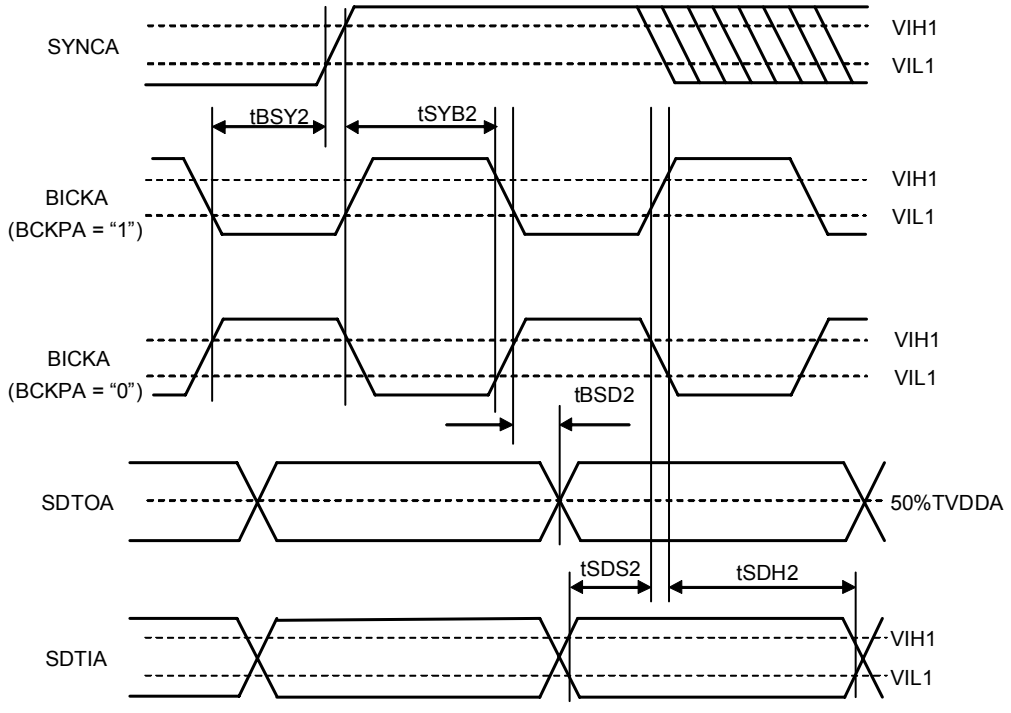


Figure 18. PCM I/F A Timing at short and long frame sync (MSBSA bit= "1")

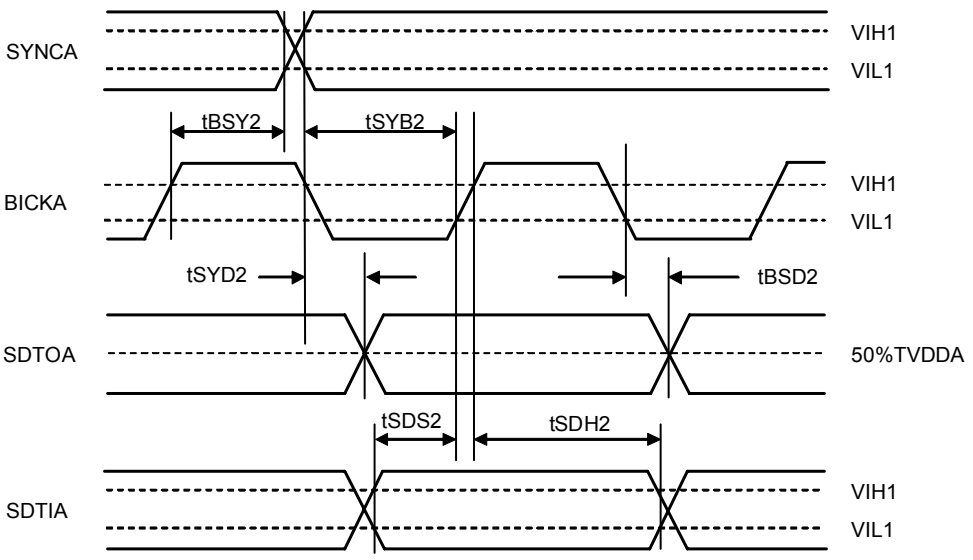


Figure 19. PCM I/F A Timing at MSB justified and I^2S

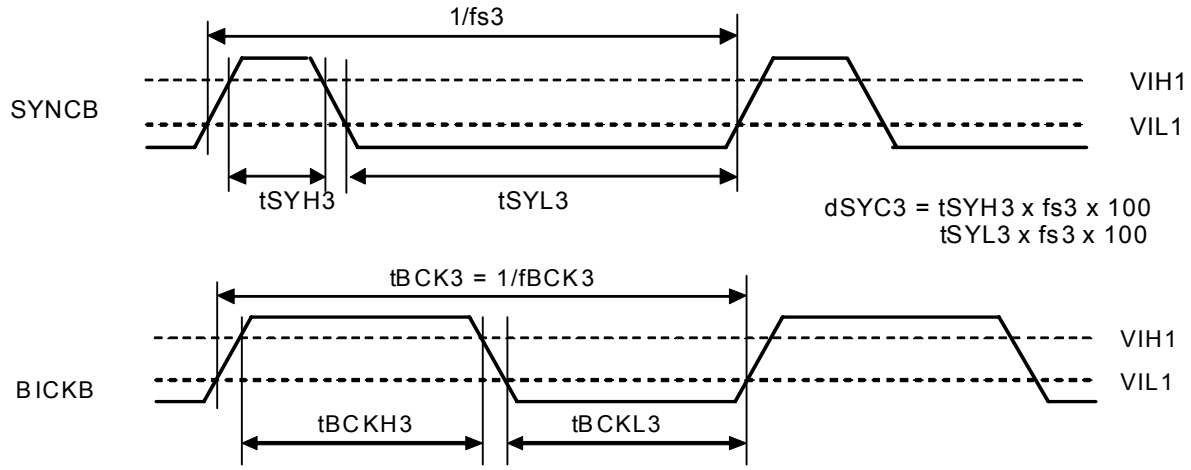


Figure 20. Clock Timing of PCM I/F B

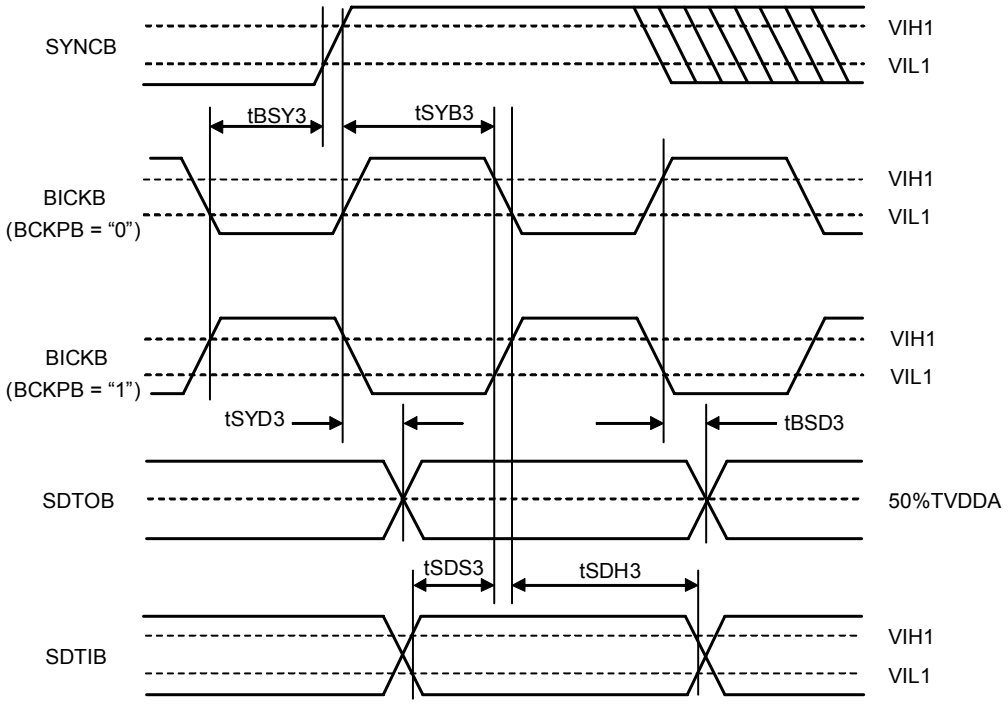


Figure 21. PCM I/F B Timing at short and long frame sync (MSBSB bit= "0")

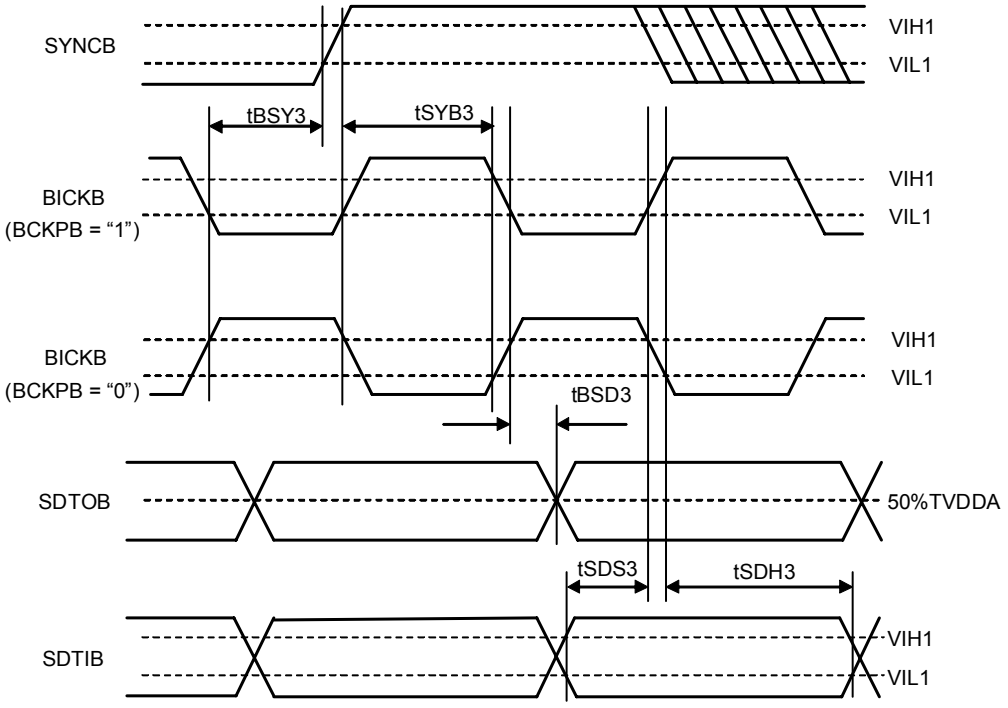


Figure 22. PCM I/F B Timing at short and long frame sync (MSBSB bit= "1")

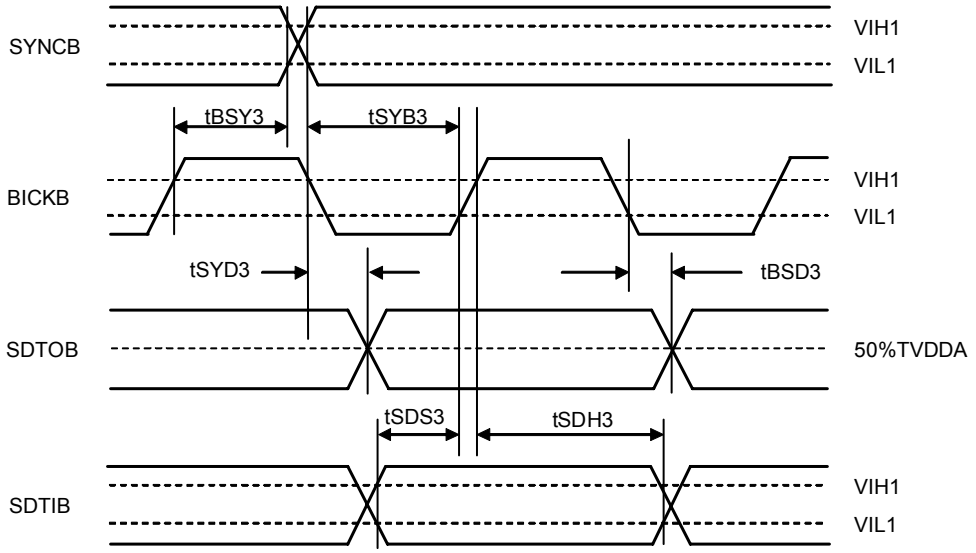


Figure 23. PCM I/F B Timing at MSB justified and I^2S

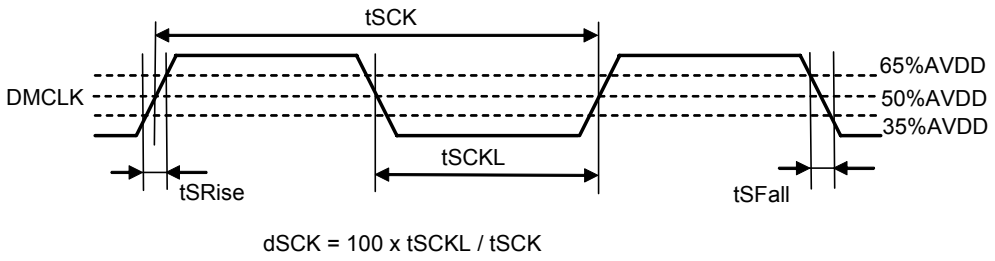


Figure 24. DMCLK Clock Timing

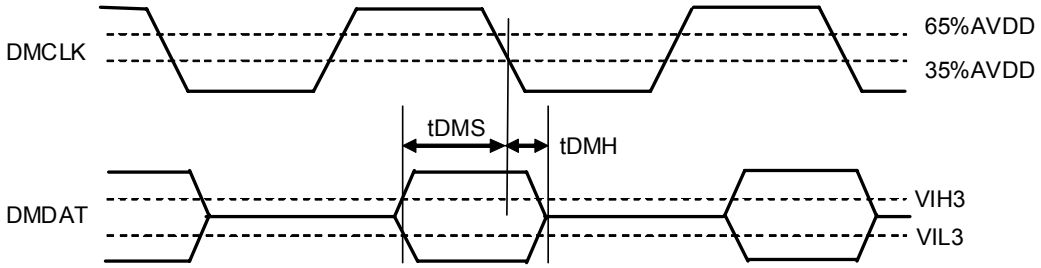


Figure 25. Audio Interface Timing (DCLKP bit = "1")

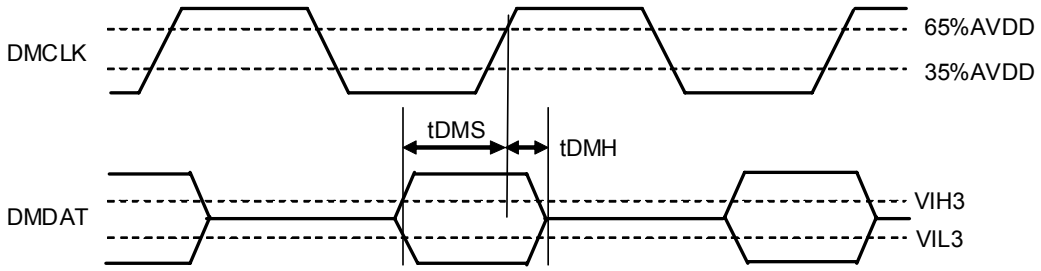


Figure 26. Audio Interface Timing (DCLKP bit = "0")

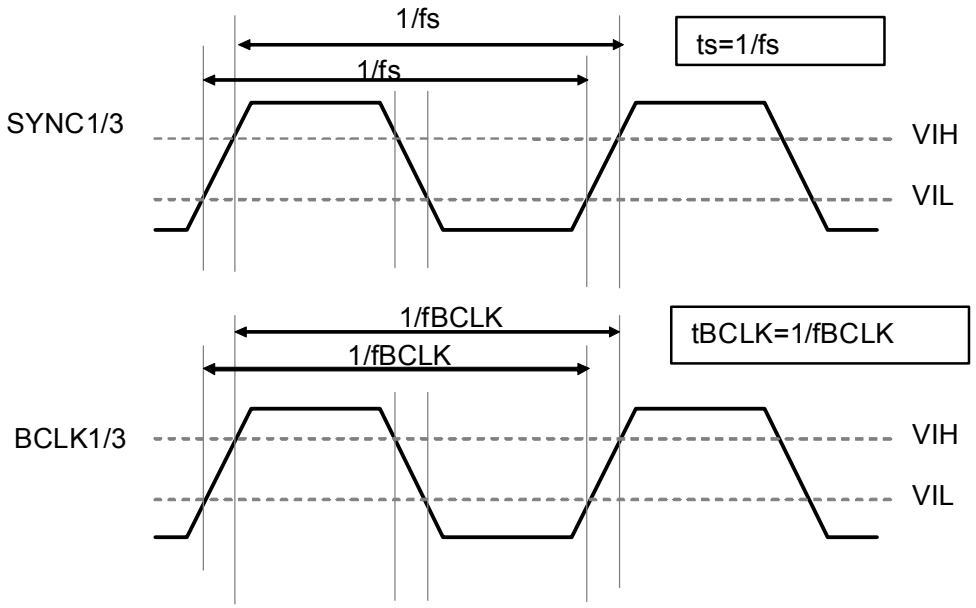


Figure 27. System Clock

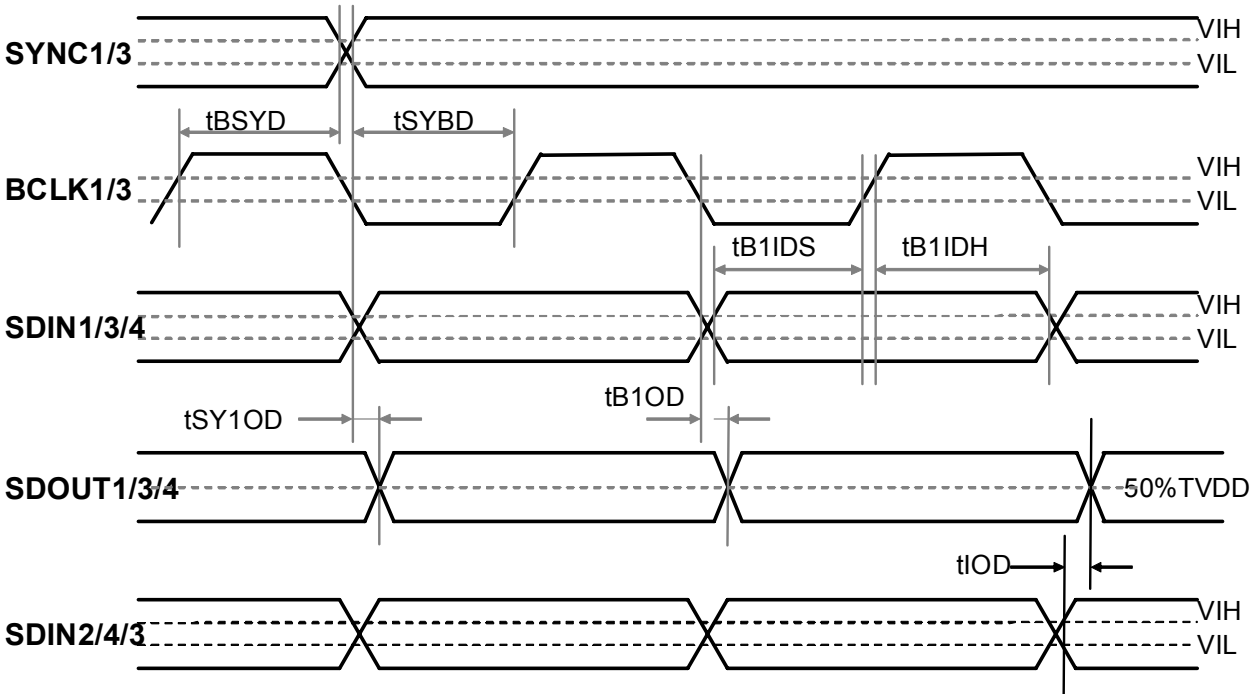


Figure 28. Serial Data Interface (Port#1, 3, 4)

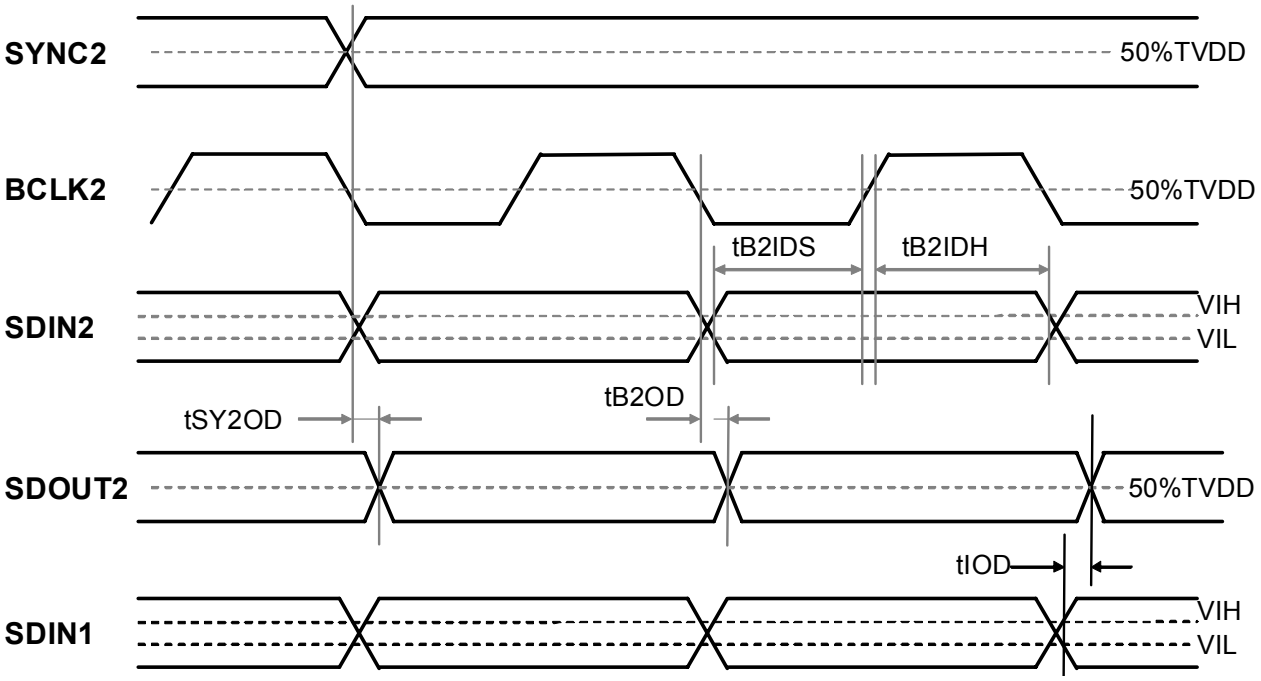


Figure 29. Serial Data Interface (Port#2)

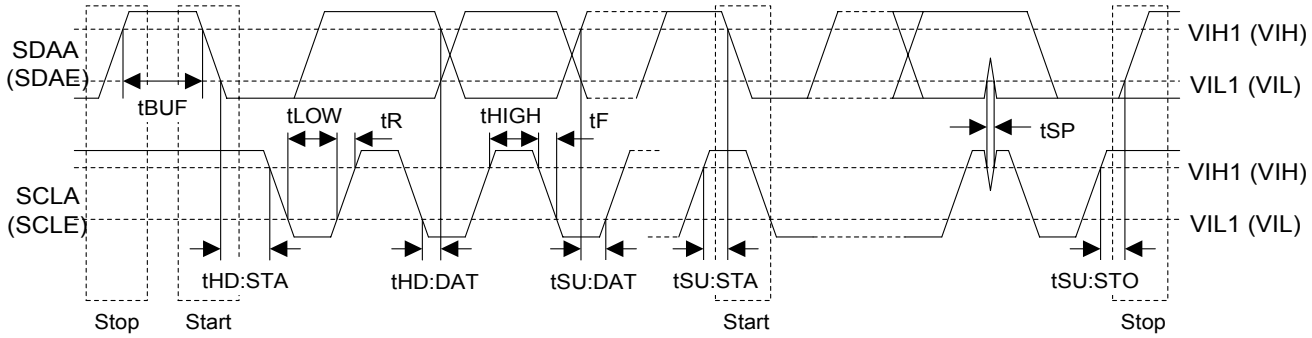


Figure 30. I^2C Bus Mode Timing

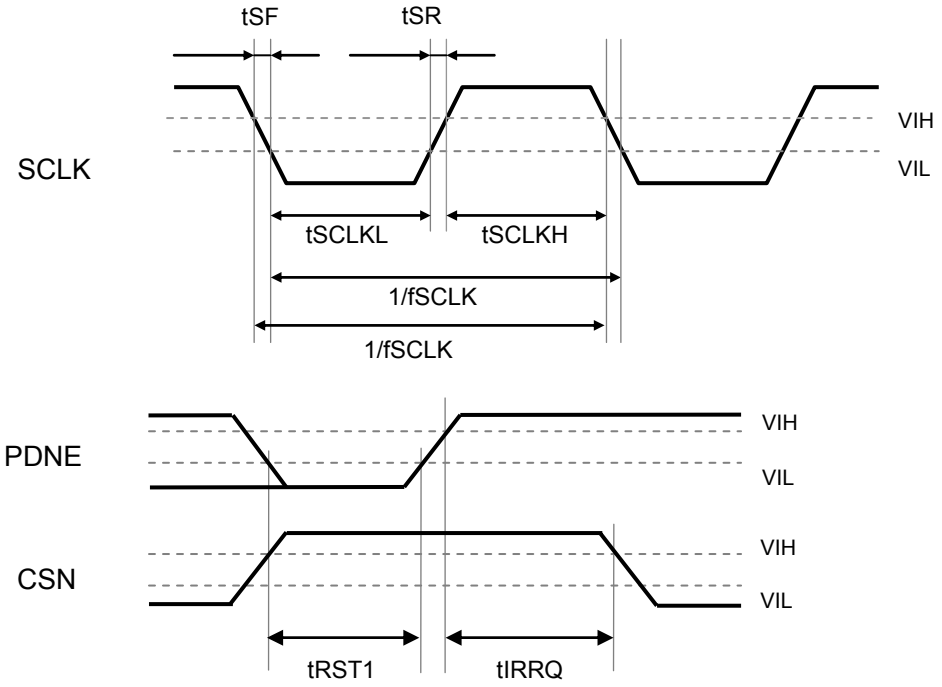


Figure 31. µP Interface 1 (SPI)

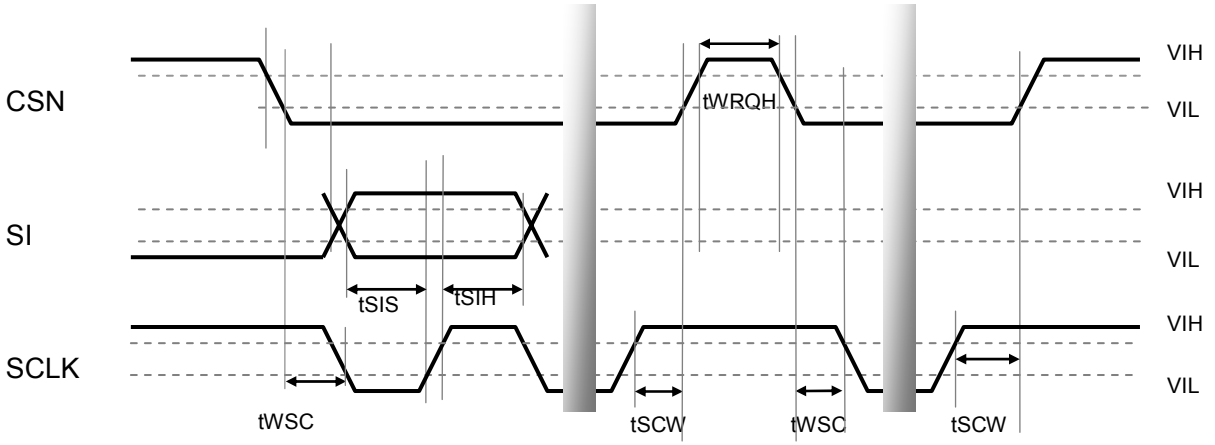


Figure 32. µP Interface 2 (SPI)

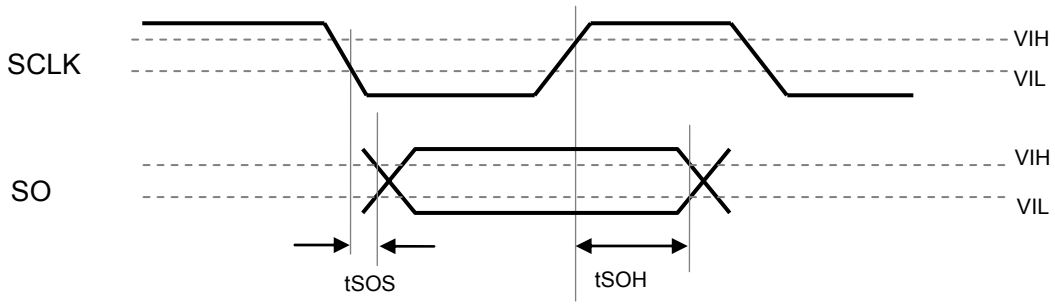


Figure 33. µP Interface 3 (SPI)

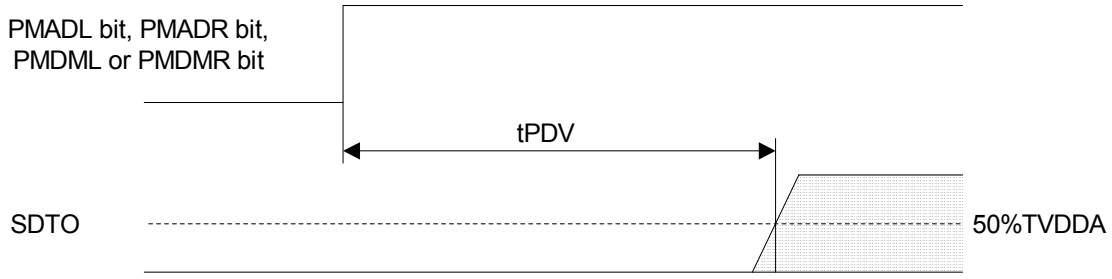


Figure 34. Power Down & Reset Timing 1

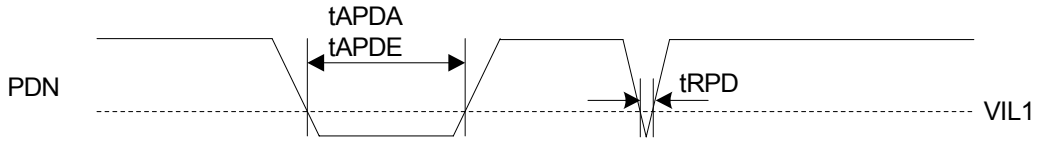


Figure 35. Power Down & Reset Timing 2

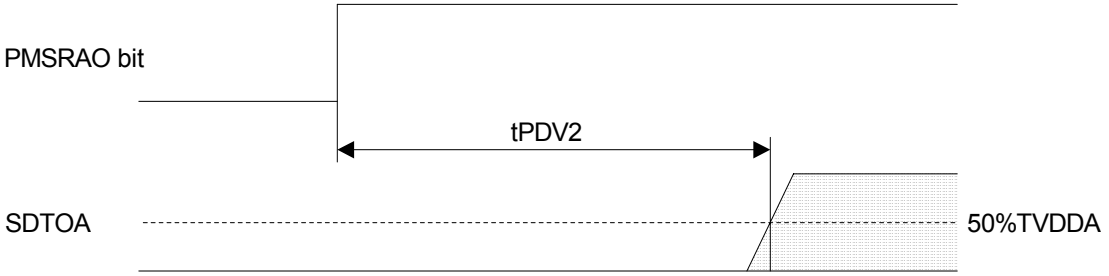


Figure 36. Power Down & Reset Timing 3

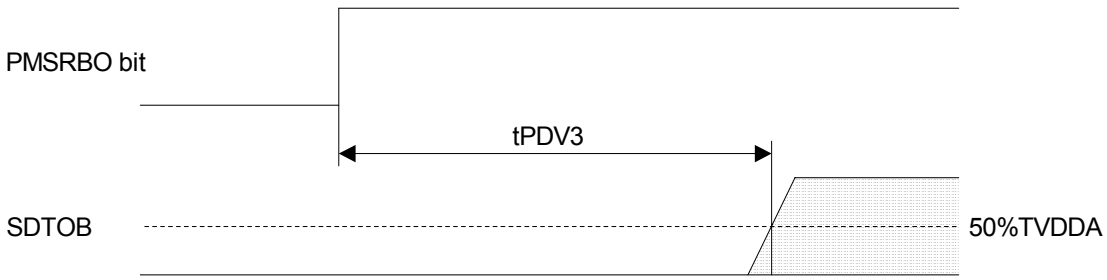


Figure 37. Power Down & Reset Timing 4

OPERATION OVERVIEW

The figure shown below is one the connection example with aAudio Processor, Base-band processor, BT module and AK4679. Since the clock control block (CGU) provides DSP master clock, stable clock from Audio Processor or Base-band must be supplied to the AK4679 during an operation.

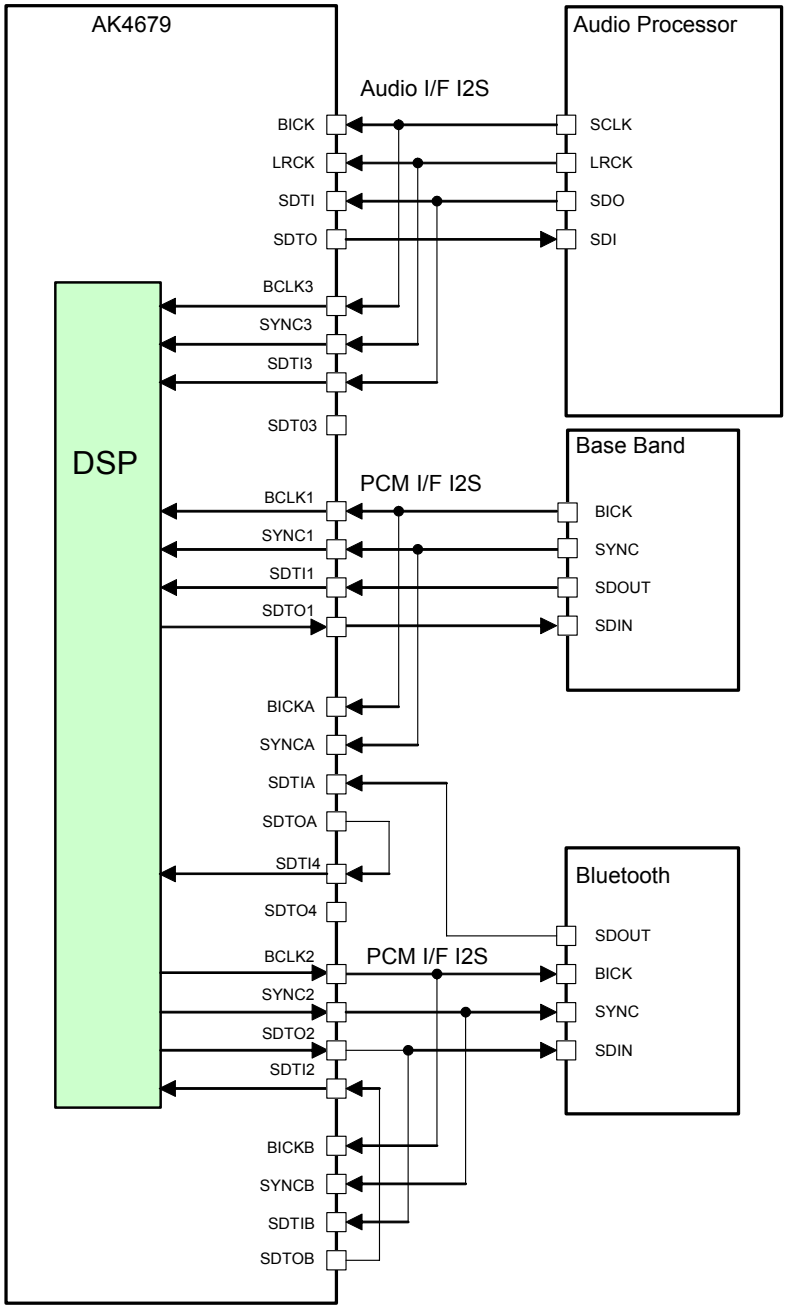


Figure 38. Connection Diagram Example

■ CODEC System Clock (Audio I/F)

There are the following four clock modes to interface with external devices. (Table 2 and Table 3)

Mode	PMPLL bit	M/S bit	PLL3-0 bits	Figure
PLL Master Mode	1	1	Table 5	Figure 39
PLL Slave Mode (PLL Reference Clock: BICK pin)	1	0	Table 5	Figure 40
EXT Slave Mode	0	0	x	Figure 41
EXT Master Mode	0	1	x	Figure 42

Table 2. Clock Mode Setting (x: Don't care)

Mode	MCKI pin	BICK pin	LRCK pin
PLL Master Mode	Selected by PLL3-0 bits	Output (Selected by BCKO bit)	Output (1fs)
PLL Slave Mode (PLL Reference Clock: BICK pin)	GND	Input (Selected by PLL3-0 bits)	Input (1fs)
EXT Slave Mode	Selected by FS1-0 bits	Input (≥ 32fs)	Input (1fs)
EXT Master Mode	Selected by FS1-0 bits	Output (Selected by BCKO bit)	Output (1fs)

Table 3. Clock pins state in Clock Mode

■ Master Mode/Slave Mode (Audio I/F)

The M/S bit selects either master or slave mode. M/S bit = "1" selects master mode and "0" selects slave mode. The audio I/F is in slave mode until the M/S bit is changed to "1" after the PDNA pin changes from "L" to "H". The AK4679 goes to master mode by changing M/S bit = "1".

When the audio I/F is used in master mode, LRCK and BICK pins are Hi-Z state until M/S bit becomes "1". LRCK and BICK pins of the audio I/F should be pulled-down or pulled-up by a resistor (about 100kΩ) externally to avoid floating state.

M/S bit	Mode	
0	Slave Mode	(default)
1	Master Mode	

Table 4. Select Master/Slave Mode

■ PLL Mode (PMPLL bit = "1") (Audio I/F)

When PMPLL bit is "1", a fully integrated analog phase locked loop (PLL) generates clock that is selected by the PLL3-0 and FS3-0 bits. The PLL lock time is shown in Table 5. This lock time is when the audio I/F is supplied stable clocks after PLL is powered-up (PMPLL bit = "0" → "1") or when the sampling frequency changes.

1) Setting of PLL Mode

Mode	PLL3 bit	PLL2 bit	PLL1 bit	PLL0 bit	PLL Reference Clock Input Pin	Input Frequency	PLL Lock Time (max)	
2	0	0	1	0	BICK pin	32fs	2ms	
3	0	0	1	1	BICK pin	64fs	2ms	
4	0	1	0	0	MCKI pin	11.2896MHz	10ms	
5	0	1	0	1	MCKI pin	12.288MHz	10ms	
6	0	1	1	0	MCKI pin	12MHz	10ms	(default)
7	0	1	1	1	MCKI pin	24MHz	10ms	
8	1	0	0	0	MCKI pin	19.2MHz	10ms	
10	1	0	1	0	MCKI pin	13MHz	10ms	
11	1	0	1	1	MCKI pin	26MHz	10ms	
12	1	1	0	0	MCKI pin	13.5MHz	10ms	
13	1	1	0	1	MCKI pin	27MHz	10ms	
14	1	1	1	0	MCKI pin	25MHz	10ms	
Others	Others				N/A			

Table 5. Setting of PLL Mode (*fs: Sampling Frequency, N/A: Not available)

2) Setting of sampling frequency in PLL Mode

When PLL reference clock input is MCKI and BICK pins, the sampling frequency is selected by FS3-0 bits as defined in Table 6.

Mode	FS3 bit	FS2 bit	FS1 bit	FS0 bit	Sampling Frequency	
0	0	0	0	0	8kHz	
1	0	0	0	1	12kHz	
2	0	0	1	0	16kHz	
3	0	0	1	1	24kHz	
5	0	1	0	1	11.025kHz	
7	0	1	1	1	22.05kHz	
10	1	0	1	0	32kHz	
11	1	0	1	1	48kHz	
15	1	1	1	1	44.1kHz	(default)
Others	Others				N/A	

Table 6. Setting of Sampling Frequency at PMPLL bit = "1" (N/A: Not available)

■ PLL Unlock State (Audio I/F)

1) PLL Master Mode (PMPLL bit = "1", M/S bit = "1")

In this mode, LRCK and BICK pins output "L" before the PLL goes to lock state after PMPLL bit = "0" → "1" (Table 7).

After the PLL is locked, a first period of LRCK and BICK may be invalid clock, but these clocks return to normal state after a period of 1/fs.

When sampling frequency is changed, BICK and LRCK pins do not output irregular frequency clocks but go to "L" by setting PMPLL bit "0".

PLL State	BICK pin	LRCK pin
After that PMPLL bit "0" → "1"	"L" Output	"L" Output
PLL Unlock (except above case)	Invalid	Invalid
PLL Lock	Table 8	1fs Output

Table 7. Clock Operation in PLL Master Mode (PMPLL bit = "1", M/S bit = "1")

■ PLL Master Mode (PMPLL bit = "1", M/S bit = "1") (Audio I/F)

When an external clock (11.2896MHz, 12MHz, 12.288MHz, 13MHz, 13.5MHz, 19.2MHz, 24MHz, 25MHz, 26MHz or 27MHz) is input to the MCKI pin, the BICK and LRCK clocks are generated by an internal PLL circuit. The BICK output frequency is selected between 32fs or 64fs, by BCKO bit (Table 8).

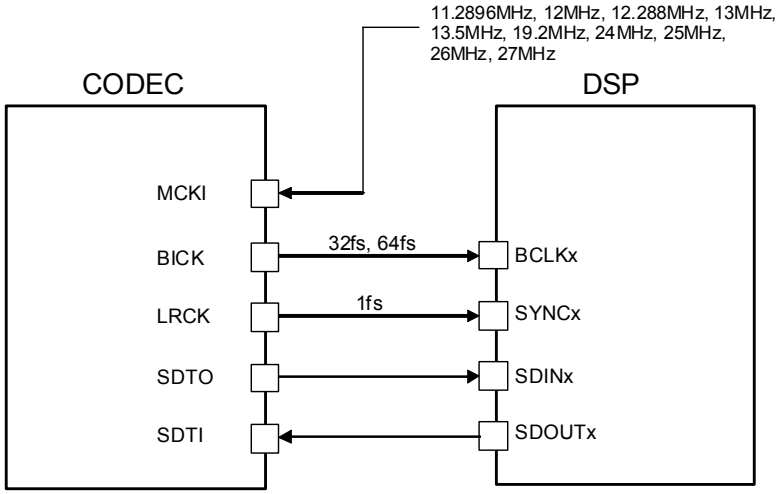


Figure 39. PLL Master Mode (x=1 to 4)

BCKO bit	BICK Output Frequency	
0	32fs	(default)
1	64fs	

Table 8. BICK Output Frequency in Master Mode

■ PLL Slave Mode (PMPLL bit = “1”, M/S bit = “0”) (Audio I/F)

A reference clock of PLL is selected among the input clocks to BICK pin. The required clock to the CODEC is generated by an internal PLL circuit. Input frequency is selected by PLL3-0 bits (Table 5).

BICK input should be synchronized to LRCK input. Sampling frequency can be selected by FS3-0 bits (Table 6).

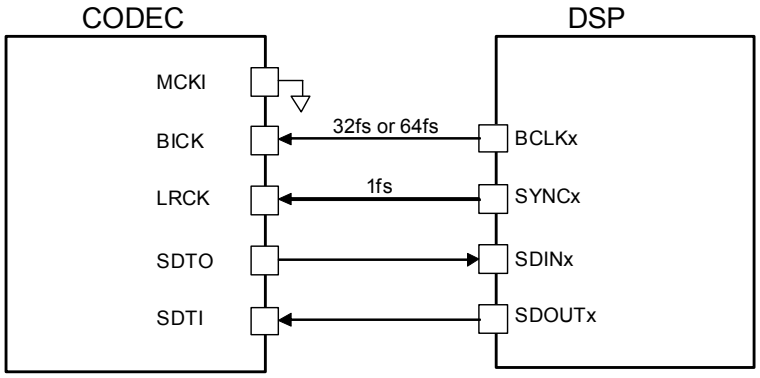


Figure 40. PLL Slave Mode (PLL Reference Clock: BICK pin) (x=1 to 4)

■ EXT Slave Mode (PMPLL bit = "0", M/S bit = "0") (Audio I/F)

When PMPLL bit is "0", the audio I/F becomes EXT mode. Master clock is input from the MCKI pin, the internal PLL circuit is not operated. This mode is compatible with I/F of the normal audio CODEC. The clocks required to operate the CODEC are MCKI (256fs, 512fs, or 1024fs), LRCK (fs) and BICK (≥32fs). The master clock (MCKI) should be synchronized with LRCK. The phase between these clocks does not matter. The input frequency of MCKI is selected by CM1-0 bits (Table 9) and sampling frequency is selected by FS3-0 bits (Table 10).

In case that the CODEC is used without Audio I/F (like phone call), the CODEC can be operated by MCKI only. In this case, BICK and LRCK can be stopped.

Mode	CM1 bit	CM0 bit	MCKI Input Frequency	Sampling Frequency Range	
0	0	0	256fs	24kHz ~ 48kHz	(default)
1	0	1	512fs	8kHz ~ 24kHz	
2	1	0	1024fs	8kHz ~ 12kHz	
3	1	1	256fs	8kHz ~ 24kHz	

Table 9. MCKI Frequency in EXT Slave Mode (PMPLL bit = "0", M/S bit = "0")

Mode	FS3 bit	FS2 bit	FS1 bit	FS0 bit	Sampling Frequency	
0	0	0	0	0	8kHz	
1	0	0	0	1	12kHz	
2	0	0	1	0	16kHz	
3	0	0	1	1	24kHz	
5	0	1	0	1	11.025kHz	
7	0	1	1	1	22.05kHz	
10	1	0	1	0	32kHz	
11	1	0	1	1	48kHz	
15	1	1	1	1	44.1kHz	(default)
Others	Others				N/A	

Table 10. Setting of Sampling Frequency (N/A: Not available)

The S/N of the DAC at low sampling frequencies is worse than at high sampling frequencies due to out-of-band noise. The out-of-band noise can be reduced by using higher frequency of the master clock. The S/N of the DAC output through LOUT/ROUT pins at fs=8kHz is shown in Table 11.

MCKI	S/N (fs=8kHz, 20kHzLPF + A-weighted)
256fs	82dB
512fs	82dB
1024fs	92dB

Table 11. Relationship between MCKI and S/N of LOUT/ROUT pins

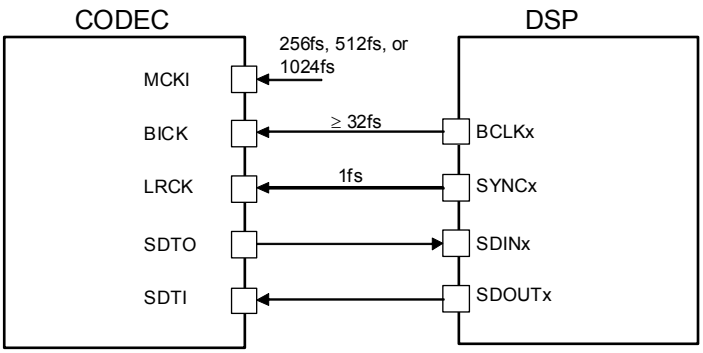


Figure 41. EXT Slave Mode (x=1 to 4)

■ EXT Master Mode (PMPLL bit = "0", M/S bit = "1") (Audio I/F)

The audio I/F becomes EXT Master Mode by setting PMPLL bit = "0" and M/S bit = "1". Master clock is input from the MCKI pin, the internal PLL circuit is not operated. The clock required to operate is MCKI (256fs, 512fs, or 1024fs). The input frequency of MCKI is selected by CM1-0 bits (Table 12) and sampling frequency is selected by FS3-0 bits (Table 13).

Mode	CM1 bit	CM0 bit	MCKI Input Frequency	Sampling Frequency Range	
0	0	0	256fs	24kHz ~ 48kHz	(default)
1	0	1	512fs	8kHz ~ 24kHz	
2	1	0	1024fs	8kHz ~ 12kHz	
3	1	1	256fs	8kHz ~ 24kHz	

Table 12. MCKI Frequency in EXT Master Mode (PMPLL bit = "0", M/S bit = "1")

Mode	FS3 bit	FS2 bit	FS1 bit	FS0 bit	Sampling Frequency	
0	0	0	0	0	8kHz	
1	0	0	0	1	12kHz	
2	0	0	1	0	16kHz	
3	0	0	1	1	24kHz	
5	0	1	0	1	11.025kHz	
7	0	1	1	1	22.05kHz	
10	1	0	1	0	32kHz	
11	1	0	1	1	48kHz	
15	1	1	1	1	44.1kHz	(default)
Others	Others				N/A	

Table 13. Setting of Sampling Frequency (N/A: Not available)

The S/N of the DAC at low sampling frequencies is worse than at high sampling frequencies due to out-of-band noise. The out-of-band noise can be reduced by using higher frequency of the master clock. The S/N of the DAC output through LOUT/ROUT pins at fs=8kHz is shown in Table 14.

MCKI	S/N (fs=8kHz, 20kHzLPF + A-weighted)
256fs	82dB
512fs	82dB
1024fs	92dB

Table 14. Relationship between MCKI and S/N of LOUT/ROUT pins

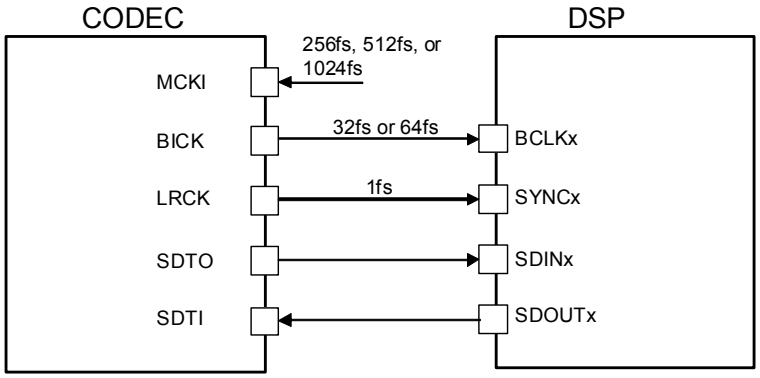


Figure 42. EXT Master Mode (x=1 to 4)

BCKO bit	BICK Output Frequency	
0	32fs	(default)
1	64fs	

Table 15. BICK Output Frequency in Master Mode

■ System Reset

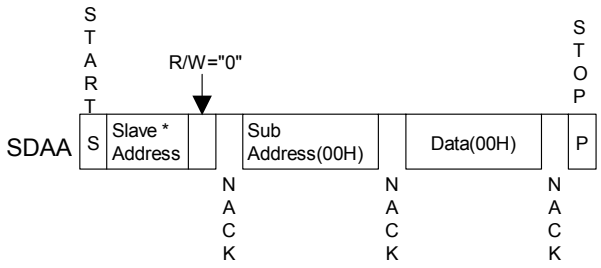
Upon power-up, the PDNA and PDNE pis must be “L” and changed to “H” after all power supplies are supplied. The period of “L” time more than 1.5μs is needed to reset the whole block of AK4679. All internal registers reset to their initial values.
The ADC enters an initialization cycle when the PMADL or PMADR bit is changed from “0” to “1”. The initialization cycle time is set by ADRST bit (Table 16). During the initialization cycle, the ADC digital data outputs of both channels are forced to a 2's complement, “0”. The ADC output reflects the analog input signal after the initialization cycle is complete. When using a digital microphone, the initialization cycle is the same as ADC’s.

Note 73. The initial data of ADC has offset data that depends on the condition of the microphone and the cut-off frequency of HPF. If this offset is not small, make initialization cycle longer by setting ADRST bit = “0” or do not use the initial data of ADC.

ADRST bit		Digital Initialization Cycle			
		fs = 8kHz	fs = 16kHz	fs = 44.1kHz	
0	1059/fs	132.4ms	66.2ms	24ms	(default)
1	267/fs	33.4ms	16.7ms	6.1ms	

Table 16. ADC Digital Initialization Cycle

Audio block’s reset is released when the dummy command (Actually, the rising edge of 16th SCL) is input after PDNA pins = “H”. Dummy command is executed by writing all “0” to the register address 00H.



(*: Refer to Figure 124)
Figure 43. Dummy Command for Audio Block

The system reset for DSP block are released when both PWSW bit and MRSTN bit are set after **PDNE pins = “H”**

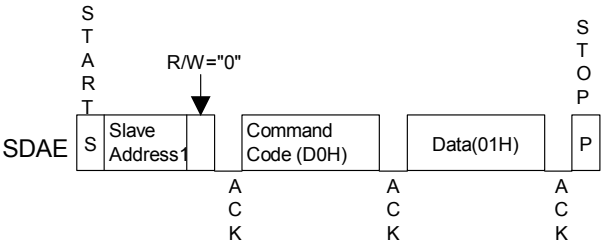
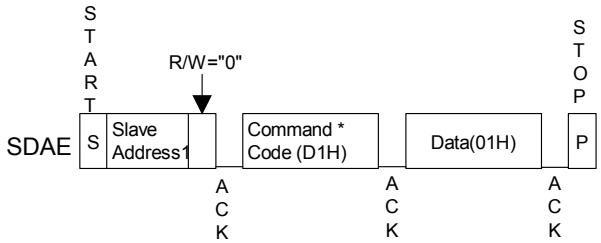


Figure 44. PWSW bit setting for DSP block



(*: Refer to Figure 125)
Figure 45. MRSTN bit setting for DSP block

■ Audio Interface Format

Four types of data formats are available and can be selected by setting the DIF1-0 bits (Table 17). In all modes, the serial data is MSB first, 2's complement format. Audio interface formats can be used in both master and slave modes. LRCK and BICK are output from the audio I/F in master mode, but must be input to the audio I/F in slave mode.

Mode	DIF1 bit	DIF0 bit	SDTO (ADC)	SDTI (DAC)	BICK	Figure	
0	0	0	16bit DSP Mode	16bit DSP Mode	≥ 32fs	Table 18	
1	0	1	24bit MSB justified	16bit LSB justified	≥ 32fs	Figure 50	
2	1	0	24bit MSB justified	24bit MSB justified	≥ 48fs	Figure 51	(default)
3	1	1	24/16 bit I^2S compatible	24/16bit I^2S compatible	32fs or ≥ 48fs	Figure 52	

Table 17. Audio Interface Format

If 24-bit(16-bit) data that ADC outputs is converted to 8-bit data by removing LSB 16-bit(8-bit), "–1" at 24bit(16bit) data is converted to "–1" at 8-bit data. And when the DAC playbacks this 8-bit data, "–1" at 8-bit data will be converted to "–65536" at 24-bit ("–256" at 16-bit) data which is a large offset. This offset can be removed by adding the offset of "32768" at 24-bit ("128" at 16bit) to 24-bit(16-bit) data before converting to 8-bit data.

In Mode 1, 2 and 3, the SDTO is clocked out on the falling edge ("↓") of BICK and the SDTI is latched on the rising edge ("↑").

In Mode 0 (16bit DSP mode), the audio I/F timing is changed by BCKP and MSBS bits (Table 18).

DIF1 bit	DIF0 bit	MSBS bit	BCKP bit	Audio Interface Format	Figure	
0	0	0	0	MSB of SDTO is output by the rising edge ("↑") of the first BICK after the rising edge ("↑") of LRCK. MSB of SDTI is latched by the falling edge ("↓") of the BICK just after the output timing of SDTO's MSB.	Figure 46	(default)
		0	1	MSB of SDTO is output by the falling edge ("↓") of the first BICK after the rising edge ("↑") of LRCK. MSB of SDTI is latched by the rising edge ("↑") of the BICK just after the output timing of SDTO's MSB.	Figure 47	
		1	0	MSB of SDTO is output by next rising edge ("↑") of the falling edge ("↓") of the first BICK after the rising edge ("↑") of LRCK. MSB of SDTI is latched by the falling edge ("↓") of the BICK just after the output timing of SDTO's MSB.	Figure 48	
		1	1	MSB of SDTO is output by next falling edge ("↓") of the rising edge ("↑") of the first BICK after the rising edge ("↑") of LRCK. MSB of SDTI is latched by the rising edge ("↑") of the BICK just after the output timing of SDTO's MSB.	Figure 49	

Table 18. Audio Interface Format in Mode 0

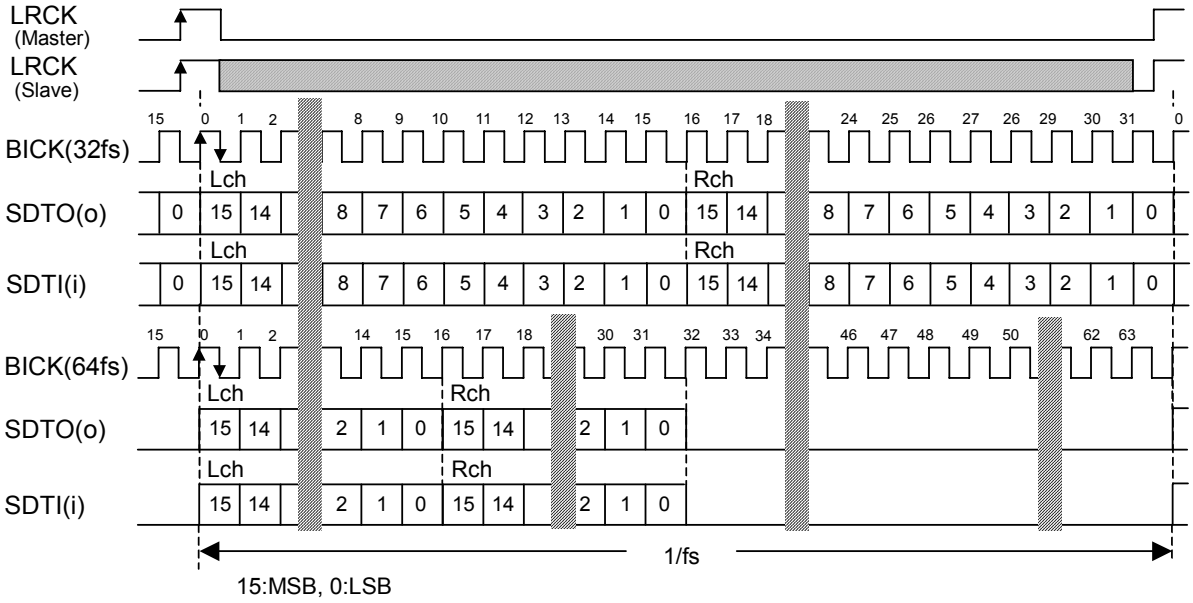


Figure 46. Mode 0 Timing (BCKP bit = "0", MSBS bit = "0")

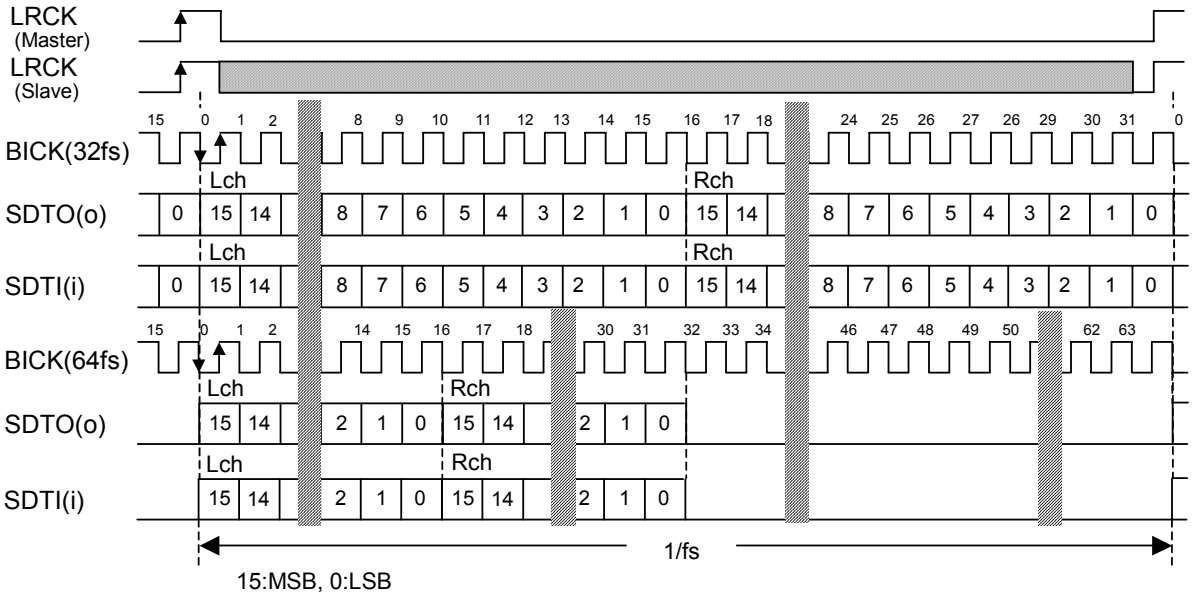


Figure 47. Mode 0 Timing (BCKP bit = "1", MSBS bit = "0")

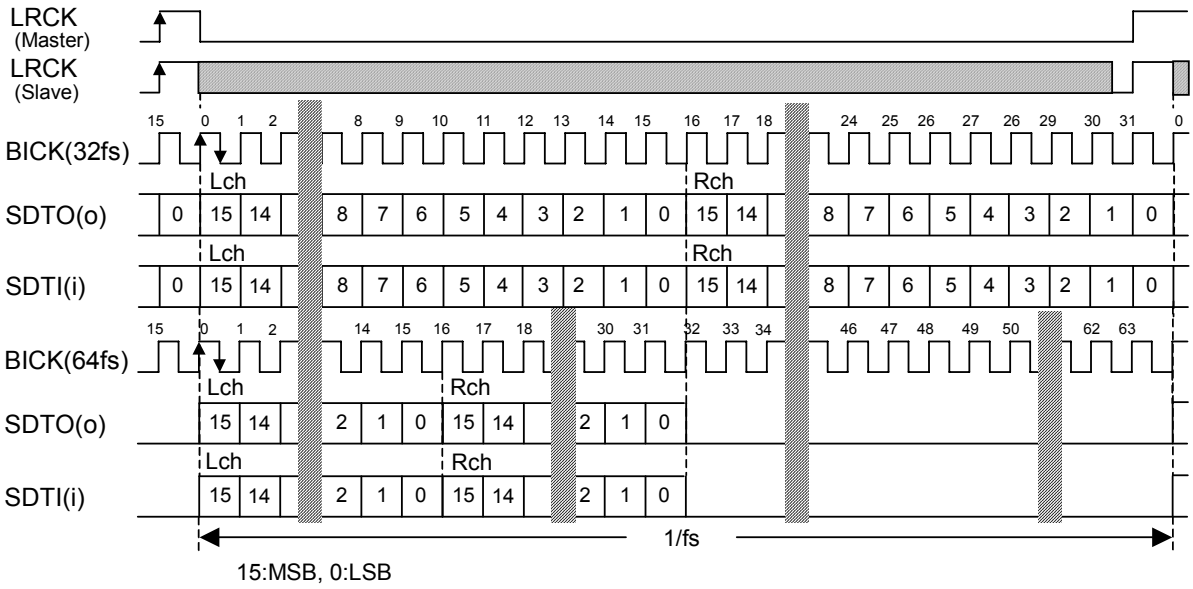


Figure 48. Mode 0 Timing (BCKP bit = "0", MSBS bit = "1")

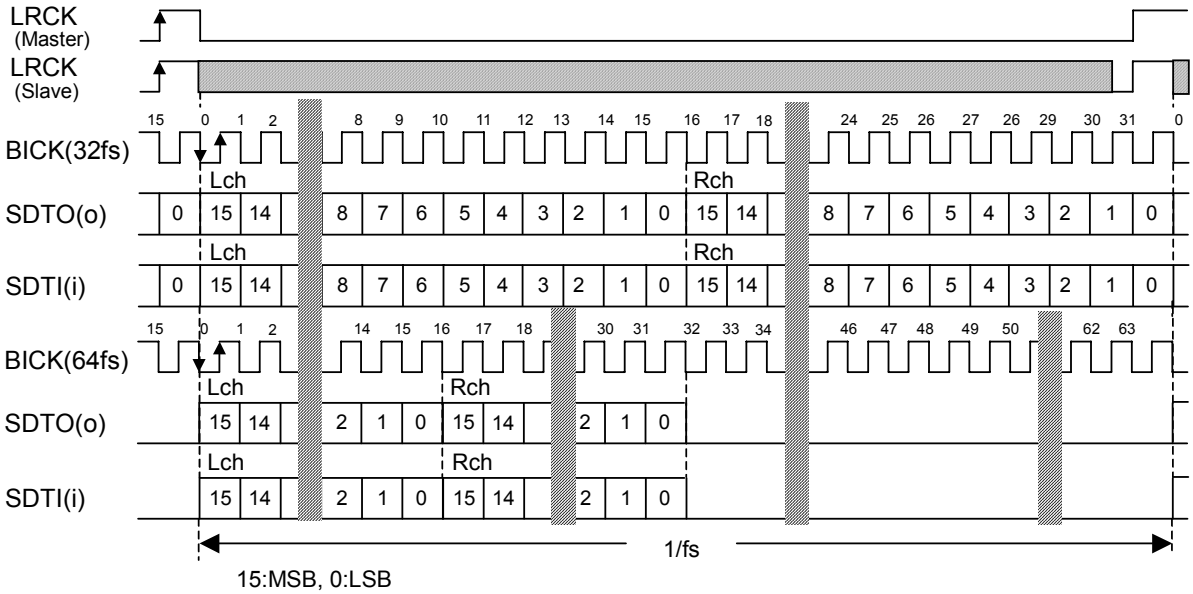


Figure 49. Mode 0 Timing (BCKP bit = "1", MSBS bit = "1")

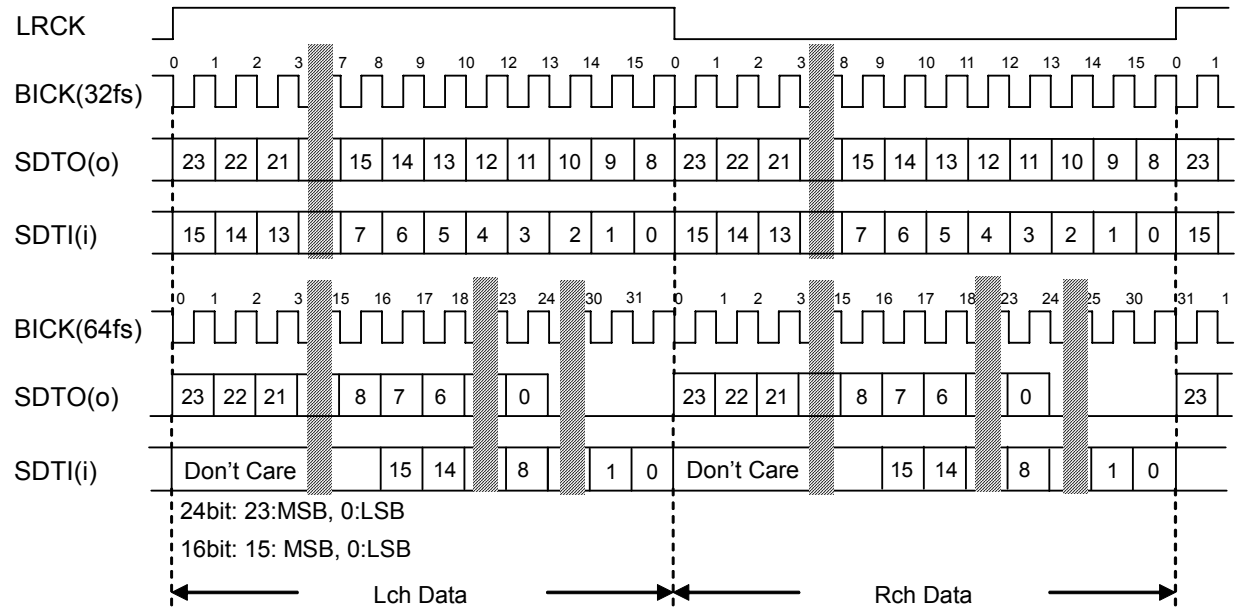


Figure 50. Mode 1 Timing

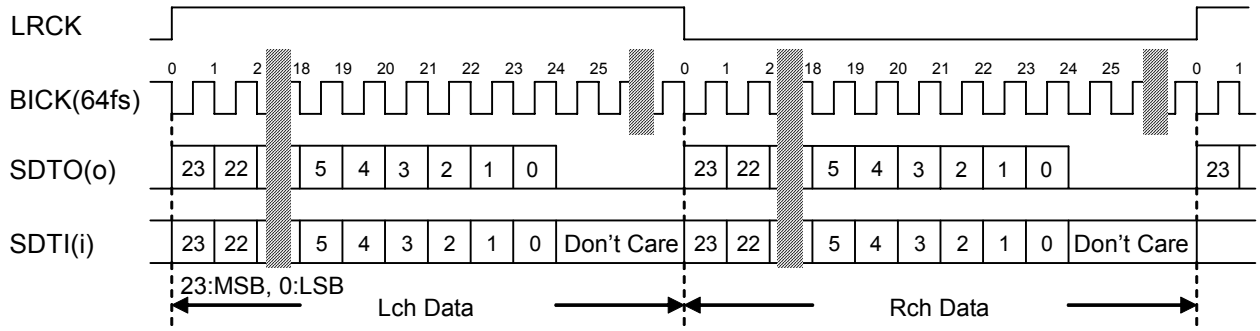


Figure 51. Mode 2 Timing

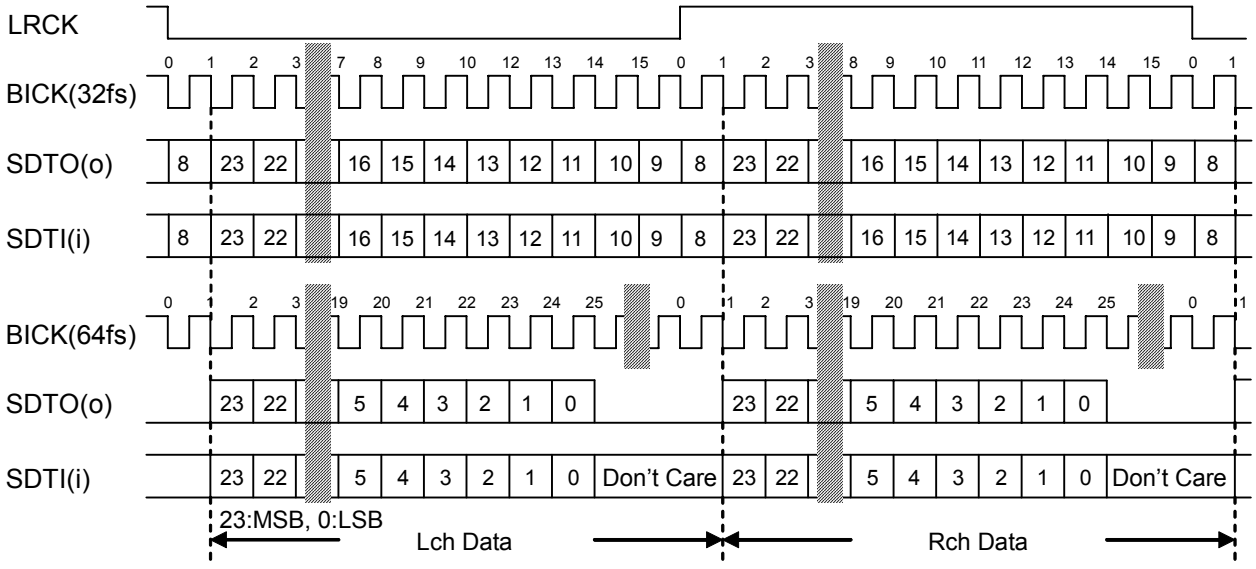


Figure 52. Mode 3 Timing

■ MIC/LINE Input Selector

The AK4679 has input selector. When MDIF1, MDIF2 and MDIF3 bits are "0", INL1-0 and INR1-0 bits select LIN1/LIN2/LIN3/LIN4 and RIN1/RIN2/RIN3/RIN4, respectively. When MDIF1, MDIF2 and MDIF3 bits are "1", LIN1/RIN1, LIN2/RIN2 and LIN3/RIN3 pins become IN1+/–, IN2–/+ and IN3+/– pins, respectively. In this case, full-differential input is available (Figure 54). Digital microphone input is selected when DMIC bit = "1".

MDIF1 bit	MDIF2 bit	MDIF3 bit	INL1 bit	INL0 bit	INR1 bit	INR0 bit	Lch	Rch	
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	LIN1	RIN1	(default)
0	0	0	0	0	0	1	LIN1	RIN2	
0	0	0	0	0	1	0	LIN1	RIN3	
0	0	0	0	0	1	1	LIN1	RIN4	
0	0	0	0	1	0	0	LIN2	RIN1	
0	0	0	0	1	0	1	LIN2	RIN2	
0	0	0	0	1	1	0	LIN2	RIN3	
0	0	0	0	1	1	1	LIN2	RIN4	
0	0	0	1	0	0	0	LIN3	RIN1	
0	0	0	1	0	0	1	LIN3	RIN2	
0	0	0	1	0	1	0	LIN3	RIN3	
0	0	0	1	0	1	1	LIN3	RIN4	
0	0	0	1	1	0	0	LIN4	RIN1	
0	0	0	1	1	0	1	LIN4	RIN2	
0	0	0	1	1	1	0	LIN4	RIN3	
0	0	0	1	1	1	1	LIN4	RIN4	
0	0	1	1	0	0	0	IN3+/–	RIN1	
0	0	1	1	0	0	1	IN3+/–	RIN2	
0	0	1	1	0	1	1	IN3+/–	RIN4	
0	1	0	0	0	0	1	LIN1	IN2+/–	
0	1	0	1	0	0	1	LIN3	IN2+/–	
0	1	0	1	1	0	1	LIN4	IN2+/–	
0	1	1	1	0	0	1	IN3+/–	IN2+/–	
1	0	0	0	0	0	1	IN1+/–	RIN2	
1	0	0	0	0	1	0	IN1+/–	RIN3	
1	0	0	0	0	1	1	IN1+/–	RIN4	
1	1	0	0	0	0	1	IN1+/–	IN2+/–	
Others							N/A		

Table 19. MIC-Amp Input Signal at DMIC bit = "0" (N/A: Not available)

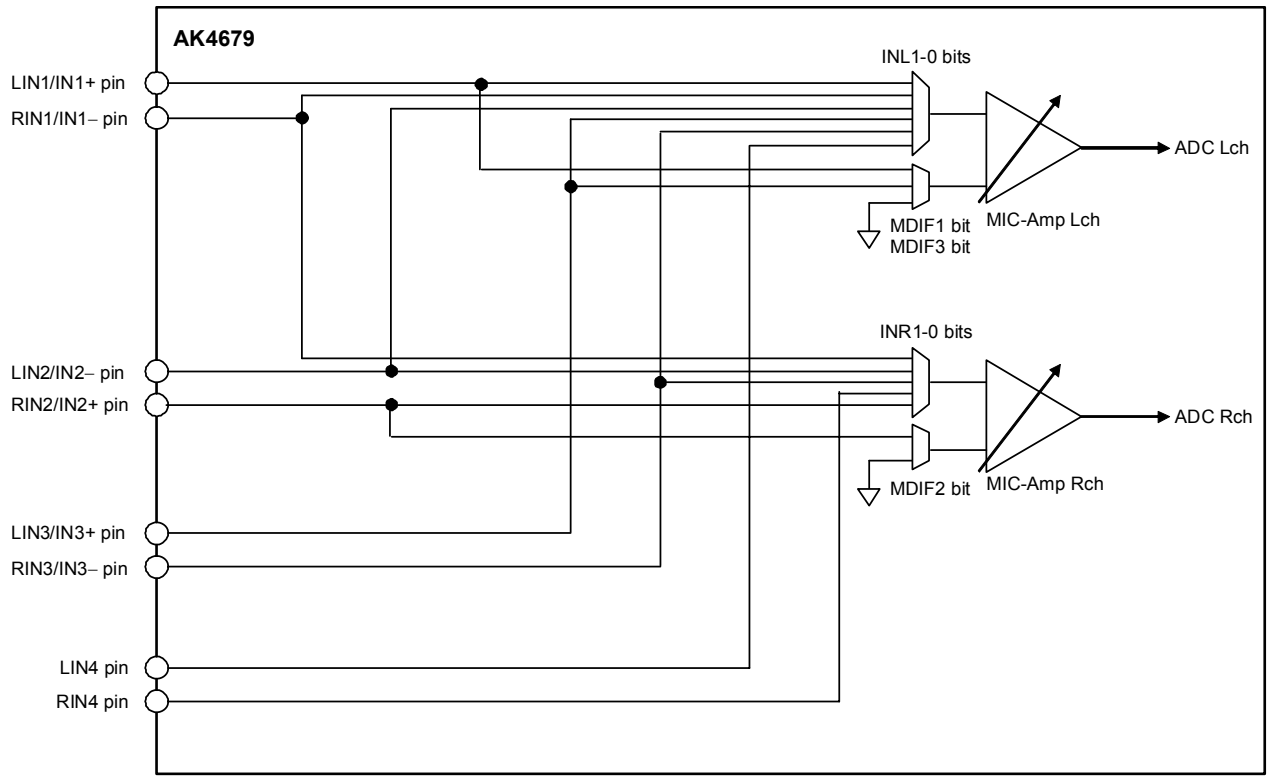


Figure 53. Mic/Line Input Selector (DMIC bit = "0")

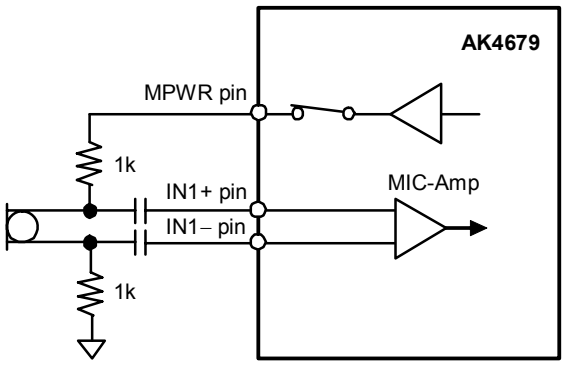


Figure 54. Connection Example for Full-differential Mic Input (MDIF1/2/3 bits = "1")

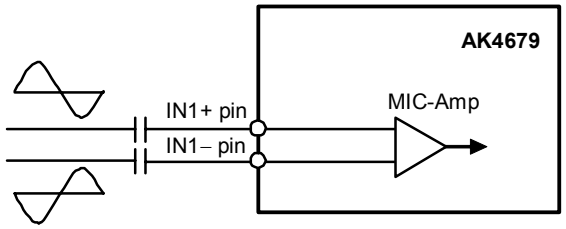


Figure 55. Connection Example for Full-differential Mic Input (MDIF1/2/3 bits = "1")

■ MIC Gain Amplifier

The AK4679 has a gain amplifier for microphone input. The gain of MIC-Amp Lch and Rch is independently selected by the MGNL3-0 and MGNR3-0 bits (Table 20).

Mode	MGNL3 /MGNR3 bits	MGNL2 /MGNR2 bits	MGNL1 /MGNR1 bits	MGNL0 /MGNR0 bits	Input Gain	
0	0	0	0	0	N/A	
1	0	0	0	1	N/A	
2	0	0	1	0	N/A	
3	0	0	1	1	–6dB	
4	0	1	0	0	–3dB	
5	0	1	0	1	0dB	(default)
6	0	1	1	0	+3dB	
7	0	1	1	1	+6dB	
8	1	0	0	0	+9dB	
9	1	0	0	1	+12dB	
10	1	0	1	0	+15dB	
11	1	0	1	1	+18dB	
12	1	1	0	0	+21dB	
13	1	1	0	1	+24dB	
14	1	1	1	0	N/A	
15	1	1	1	1	N/A	

Table 20. Mic Input Gain (N/A: Not available)

■ MIC Power

When PMMP1 bit (PMMP2 bit) = "1", the MPWR1 pin (MPWR2 pin) supplies power for the microphone. This output voltage is typically 2.5V @MICL1 bit (MICL2 bit) ="0" (SVDD=3.0 ~ 5.5V), and typically 2.8V@MICL1 bit (MICL2 bit) = "1" (SVDD=3.3 ~ 5.5V) (Table 21). The load resistance is minimum 1kΩ for each MPWR1 pin and MPWR2 pin. In case of using two sets of stereo mic, the load resistance is minimum 2kΩ for each channel. Any capacitor must not be connected directly to the MPWR1 pin (MPWR2 pin) (Figure 56).

MICL1 bit MICL2 bit	SVDD Voltage Range	Output Level (typ)	Output Level (typ) AVDD=1.8V	
0	3.0 ~ 5.5V	1.39 x AVDD	2.5V	(default)
1	3.3 ~ 5.5V	1.56 x AVDD	2.8V	

Table 21. MIC Power 1, MC Power 2 Output Level

PMMP1 bit	MPWR1 pin	
0	Hi-Z	(default)
1	Output	

Table 22. MIC Power 1 Status

PMMP2 bit	MPWR2 pin	
0	Hi-Z	(default)
1	Output	

Table 23. MIC Power 2 Status

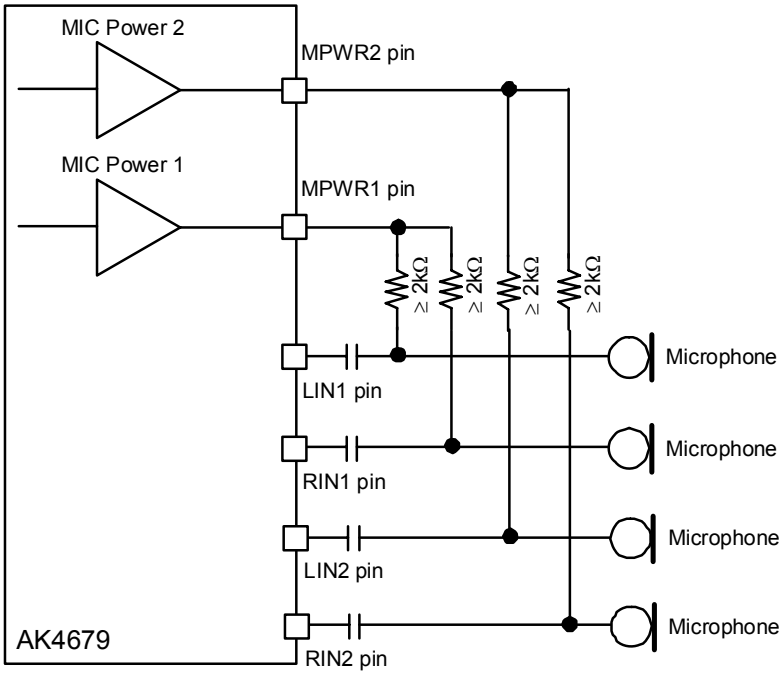


Figure 56. MIC Block Circuit

■ Digital MIC

1. Connection to Digital MIC

The AK4679 can be connected to digital microphone by setting DMIC bit = "1". When DMIC bit is set to "1", the LIN1 and RIN1 pins become DMDAT (digital microphone data input) and DMCLK (digital microphone clock supply) pins respectively. The same power supply as AVDD must be provided to the digital microphone. The Figure 57 and Figure 58 show mono/stereo connection examples. The DMCLK signal is output from the AK4679, and the digital microphone outputs 1bit data, which generated by ΔΣModulator, from DMDAT. PMDML/R bits control power up/down of the digital block (Decimation Filter and HPF1). PMADL/PMADR bits settings do not affect the digital microphone power management. The DCLKE bit controls ON/OFF of the output clock from the DMCLK pin. When the AK4679 is powered down (PDNA pin= "L"), the DMCLK and DMDAT pins are pulled-down by internal 2.7kΩ(typ.) resistor. However, when the AK4679 is powered-up (PDNA pin = "H"), path of the internal pulled-down resistor is OFF. Therefore, external pull-down resistor(R) should be connected to the DMDAT pin to avoid floating state.

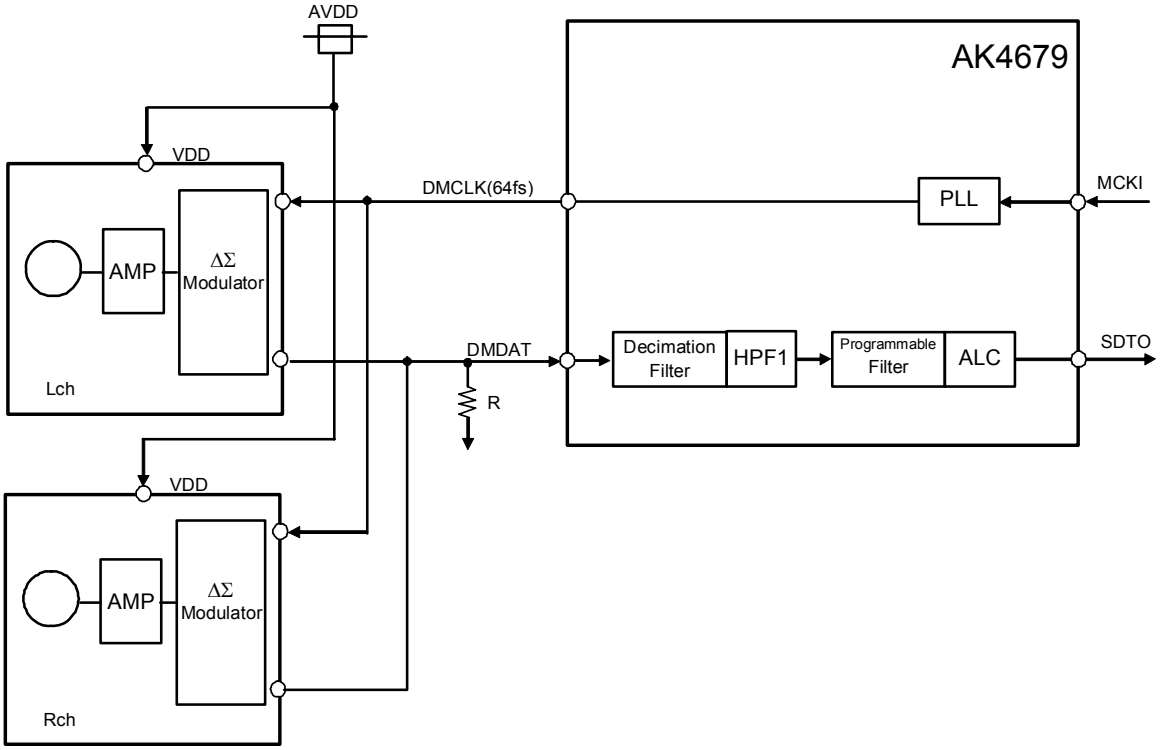


Figure 57. Connection Example of Stereo Digital MIC

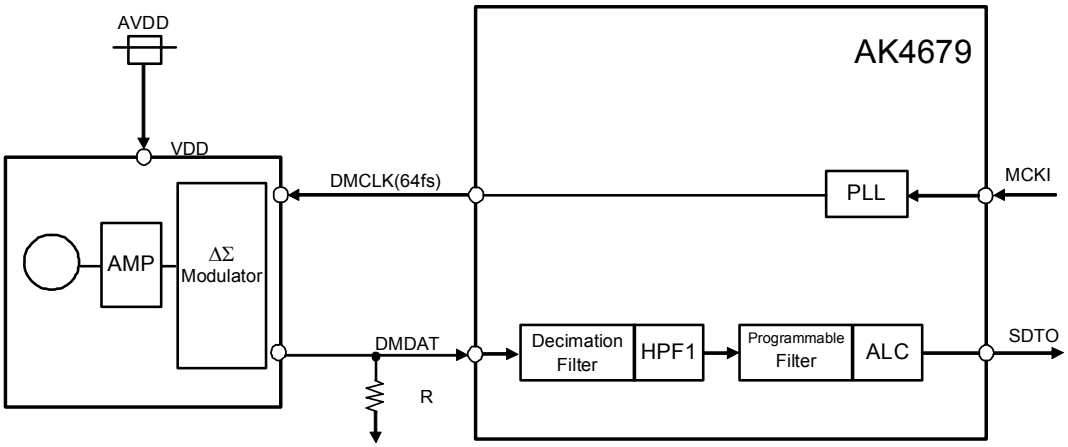


Figure 58. Connection Example of Mono Digital MIC

2. Interface

The input data channel of the DMDAT pin is set by DCLKP bit. When DCLKP bit = "1, Lch data is input to the Decimation Filter if DMCLK = "H", Rch data is input if DMCLK = "L". When DCLKP bit = "0", Rch data is input to the Decimation Filter if DMCLK = "H", Lch data is input if DMCLK = "L". The DMCLK pin outputs "L" when DCLKE bit = "0", and only supports 64fs. In this case, necessary clocks must be supplied to the AK4679 for ADC operation. The output data through "the Decimation and Digital Filters" is the negative full-scale with 0% 1's density of 1bit output data and positive full-scale with the 100% 1's density of 1bit output data.

DCLKP bit	DMCLK pin = "H"	DMCLK pin = "L"	
0	Rch	Lch	(default)
1	Lch	Rch	

Table 24. Data In/Output Timing with Digital MIC

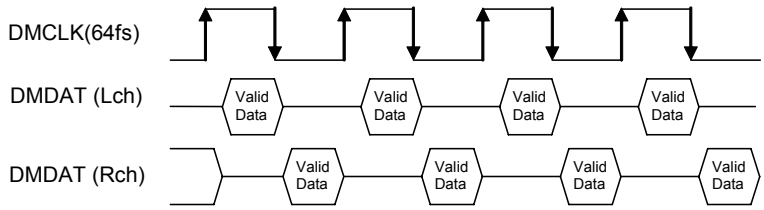


Figure 59. Data In/Output Timing with Digital MIC (DCLKP bit = "1")

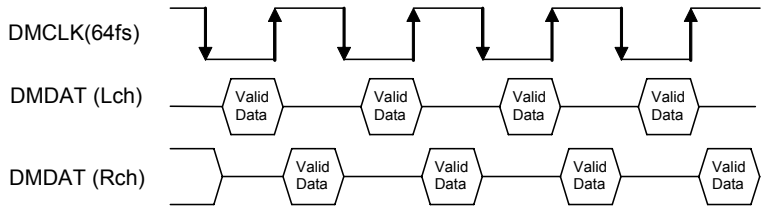


Figure 60. Data In/Output Timing with Digital MIC (DCLKP bit = "0")

■ Digital Block

Digital block is composed as Figure 61. Each block can be powered-down by power management bits (PMADL, PMADR, PMDAL, PMDAR, PMPFIL, PMEQ, PMDRC, PMSRAI, PMSRAO, PMSRBI and PMSRBO bits).

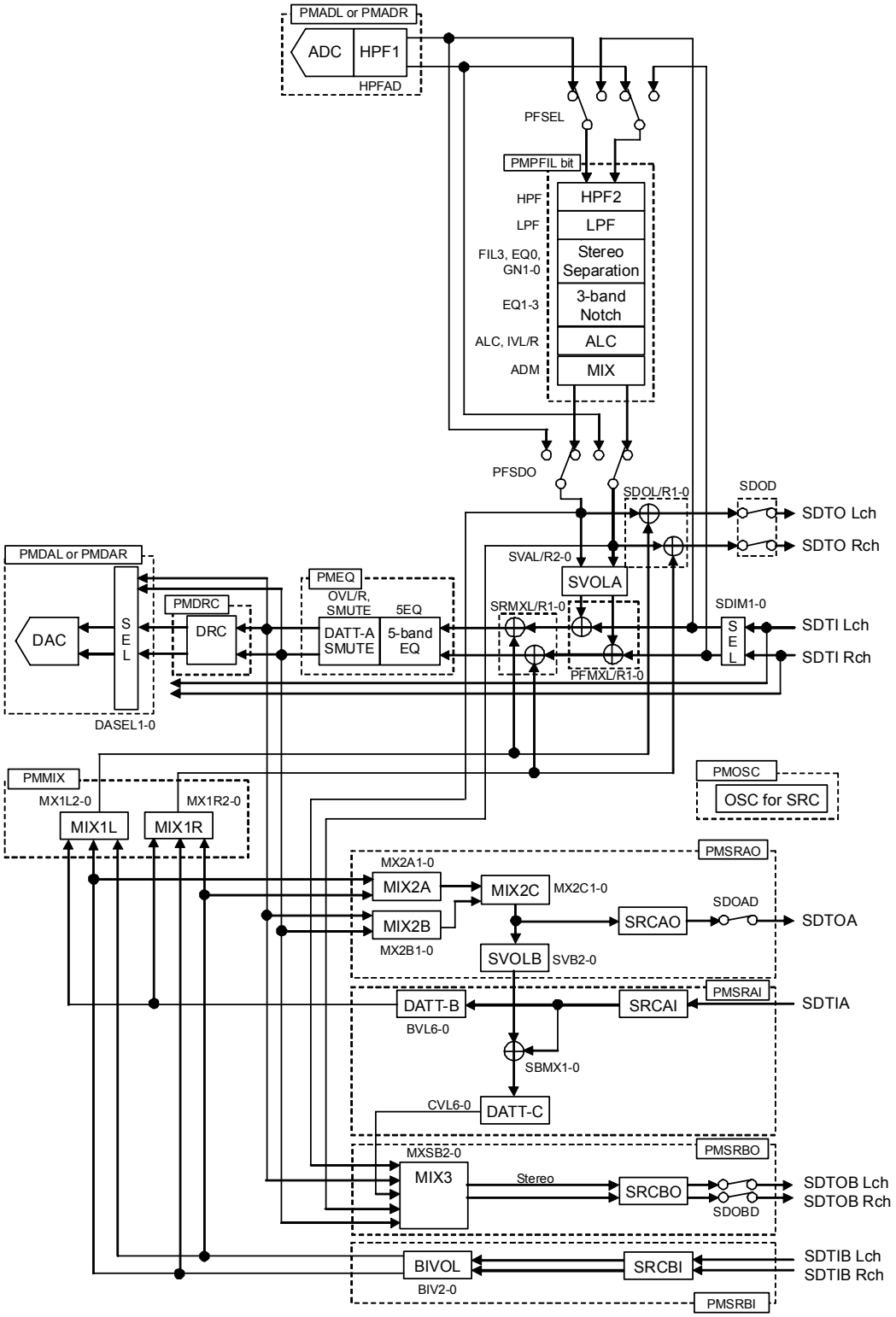


Figure 61. Path Select of Digital Block

1. ADC: Include the Digital Filter (LPF) for ADC as shown in “FILTER CHRACTERISTICS”.
2. HPF1: Include the Digital Filter (HPF) for ADC as shown in “FILTER CHRACTERISTICS”.
3. DAC: Include the Digital Filter (LPF) for DAC as shown in “FILTER CHRACTERISTICS”.
4. HPF2: High Pass Filter. Applicable to use as Wind-Noise Reduction Filter. (See “Digital Programmable Filter”.)
5. LPF: Low Pass Filter (See “Digital Programmable Filter”.)
6. Stereo Separation: Stereo Separation Emphasis Filter & Gain Compensation. (See “Digital Programmable Filter”.) Gain Compensation is composed with EQ0 and Gain blocks. This block adjusts the frequency response after Stereo Separation Emphasis.
7. 3-Band Notch: Applicable to use as Equalizer or Notch Filter. (See “Digital Programmable Filter”.)
8. ALC: Input Digital Volume with ALC function. (See “Input Digital Volume” and “ALC Operation”.)
9. SVOLA: Side Tone Volume at Internal MIC/SPK or External Headset Phone Call. (See “Side Tone Volume”.)
10. 5-Band EQ: Equalizer for playback path. (See “5-band Equalizer”.)
11. DATT-A: Digital Volume for playback path. (See “Digital Output Volume”.)
12. SMUTE: Soft mute. (See “Soft Mute”.)
13. DRC: Dynamic Range Control for playback path. (See “Dynamic Range Control”.)
14. DATT-B: Digital Volume for Recording of Received Voice. (See “Digital Volume for Recording of Received Voice”)
15. DATT-C: Digital Volume of Received Voice. (See “Digital Volume for Received Voice”)
16. SVOLB: Side Tone Volume at B/T Headset Phone Call. (See “Side Tone Volume for B/T Phone Call”.)

Mode	PMADL bit (PMDML bit)	PMADR bit (PMDMR bit)	PMPFIL bit	PFSEL bit	PFSDO bit	PMDAL/R bits	PMEQ bit	PMDRC bit	DASEL1-0 bits	Figure
Recording 1	1	1	1	0	1	00	0	0	x	Figure 62
	1	0	1	0	1	00	0	0	x	
	0	1	1	0	1	00	0	0	x	
Recording 1 & Playback 2	1	1	1	0	1	11	1	1	01	Figure 63
	1	0	1	0	1	11	1	1	01	
	0	1	1	0	1	11	1	1	01	
Playback 1	0	0	1	1	1	11	1	1	01	Figure 64
Playback 2	0	0	0	0	1	11	1	1	01	Figure 65

Table 25. Recode/Playback Mode (x: Don't care)

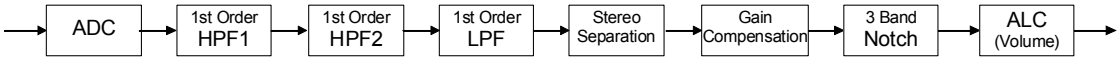


Figure 62. Path at Recording Mode 1

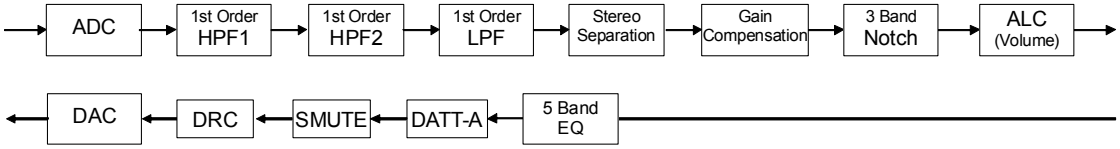


Figure 63. Path at Recording Mode 1 & Playback Mode 2

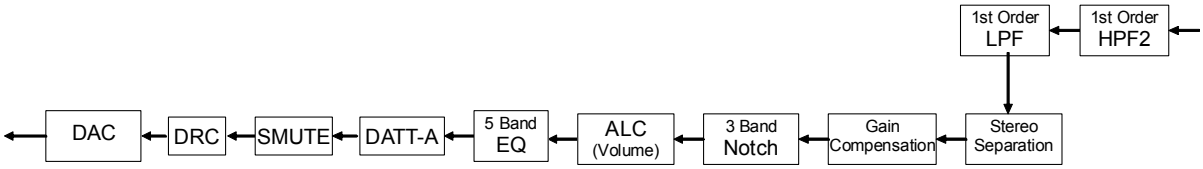


Figure 64. Path at Playback Mode 1

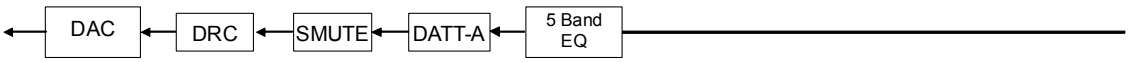


Figure 65. Path at Playback Mode 2

■ Digital Programmable Filter

(1) High Pass Filter (HPF2)

Normally, this HPF is used for Wind-Noise Reduction. This is composed 1st order HPF. The coefficient of HPF is set by F1A13-0 bits and F1B13-0 bits. HPF bit controls ON/OFF of the HPF2. When the HPF2 is OFF, the audio data passes this block by 0dB gain. The coefficient must be set when HPF bit = "0" or PMPFIL bit = "0". The HPF2 starts operation 4/fs(max) after when HPF bit = "1" and PMPFIL bit = "1" are set.

fs: Sampling frequency
fc: Cut-off frequency

Register setting (Note 74)
HPF: F1A[13:0] bits =A, F1B[13:0] bits =B
(MSB=F1A13, F1B13; LSB=F1A0, F1B0)

$$A = \frac{1 / \tan(\pi fc/fs)}{1 + 1 / \tan(\pi fc/fs)}, \quad B = \frac{1 - 1 / \tan(\pi fc/fs)}{1 + 1 / \tan(\pi fc/fs)}$$

Transfer function

$$H(z) = A \frac{1 - z^{-1}}{1 + Bz^{-1}}$$

The cut-off frequency should be set as below.
fc/fs ≥ 0.0001 (fc min = 4.41Hz at 44.1kHz)

(2) Low Pass Filter (LPF)

This is composed with 1st order LPF. F2A13-0 bits and F2B13-0 bits set the coefficient of LPF. LPF bit controls ON/OFF of the LPF. When the LPF is OFF, the audio data passes this block by 0dB gain. The coefficient must be set when LPF bit = "0" or PMPFIL bit = "0". The LPF starts operation 4/fs(max) after when LPF bit = "1" and PMPFIL bit = "1" are set.

fs: Sampling frequency
fc: Cut-off frequency

Register setting (Note 74)
LPF: F2A[13:0] bits =A, F2B[13:0] bits =B
(MSB=F2A13, F1B13; LSB=F2A0, F2B0)

$$A = \frac{1}{1 + 1 / \tan(\pi fc/fs)}, \quad B = \frac{1 - 1 / \tan(\pi fc/fs)}{1 + 1 / \tan(\pi fc/fs)}$$

Transfer function

$$H(z) = A \frac{1 + z^{-1}}{1 + Bz^{-1}}$$

The cut-off frequency should be set as below.
fc/fs ≥ 0.05 (fc min = 2205Hz at 44.1kHz)

(3) Stereo Separation Emphasis Filter (FIL3)

FIL3 is used to emphasize the stereo separation of stereo mic recording data or playback data. F3A13-0 and F3B13-0 bits set the filter coefficient of FIL3. FIL3 becomes High Pass Filter (HPF) at F3AS bit = "0", and Low Pass Filter (LPF) at F3AS bit = "1". FIL3 bit controls ON/OFF of FIL3. When Stereo Separation Emphasis Filter is OFF, the audio data passes this block by 0dB gain. The coefficient should be set when FIL3 bit = "0" or PMPFIL bit = "0". The FIL3 starts operation 4/fs(max) after when FIL3 bit = "1" and PMPFIL bit = "1" are set.

1) When FIL3 is set to "HPF"

fs: Sampling frequency
fc: Cut-off frequency
K: Filter gain [dB] (0dB ≥ K ≥ −10dB)

Register setting (Note 74)
FIL3: F3AS bit = "0", F3A[13:0] bits =A, F3B[13:0] bits =B
(MSB=F3A13, F3B13; LSB=F3A0, F3B0)

$$A = 10^{K/20} \times \frac{1 / \tan(\pi fc/fs)}{1 + 1 / \tan(\pi fc/fs)}, \quad B = \frac{1 - 1 / \tan(\pi fc/fs)}{1 + 1 / \tan(\pi fc/fs)}$$

Transfer function

$$H(z) = A \frac{1 - z^{-1}}{1 + Bz^{-1}}$$

2) When FIL3 is set to "LPF"

fs: Sampling frequency
fc: Cut-off frequency
K: Filter gain [dB] (0dB ≥ K ≥ −10dB)

Register setting (Note 74)
FIL3: F3AS bit = "1", F3A[13:0] bits =A, F3B[13:0] bits =B
(MSB=F3A13, F3B13; LSB= F3A0, F3B0)

$$A = 10^{K/20} \times \frac{1}{1 + 1 / \tan(\pi fc/fs)}, \quad B = \frac{1 - 1 / \tan(\pi fc/fs)}{1 + 1 / \tan(\pi fc/fs)}$$

Transfer function

$$H(z) = A \frac{1 + z^{-1}}{1 + Bz^{-1}}$$

(4) Gain Compensation (EQ0)

Gain Compensation is used to compensate the frequency response and the gain that is changed by Stereo Separation Emphasis Filter. Gain Compensation is composed with Equalizer (EQ0) and the Gain (0dB/+12dB/+24dB). E0A15-0, E0B13-0 and E0C15-0 bits set the coefficient of EQ0. GN1-0 bits set the gain (Table 26). EQ0 bit controls ON/OFF of EQ0. When EQ is OFF and the gain is 0dB, the audio data passes this block by 0dB gain. The coefficient should be set when EQ0 bit = "0" or PMPFIL bit = "0". EQ0 starts operation 4/fs(max) after when EQ0 bit = "1" and PMPFIL bit = "1" are set.

fs: Sampling frequency
fc_1: Pole frequency
fc_2: Zero-point frequency
K: Filter gain [dB] (Maximum +12dB)

Register setting (Note 74)
E0A[15:0] bits =A, E0B[13:0] bits =B, E0C[15:0] bits =C
(MSB=E0A15, E0B13, E0C15; LSB=E0A0, E0B0, E0C0)

$$A = 10^{K/20} \times \frac{1 + 1 / \tan(\pi fc_2/fs)}{1 + 1 / \tan(\pi fc_1/fs)}, \quad B = \frac{1 - 1 / \tan(\pi fc_1/fs)}{1 + 1 / \tan(\pi fc_1/fs)}, \quad C = 10^{K/20} \times \frac{1 - 1 / \tan(\pi fc_2/fs)}{1 + 1 / \tan(\pi fc_1/fs)}$$

Transfer function

$$H(z) = \frac{A + Cz^{-1}}{1 + Bz^{-1}}$$

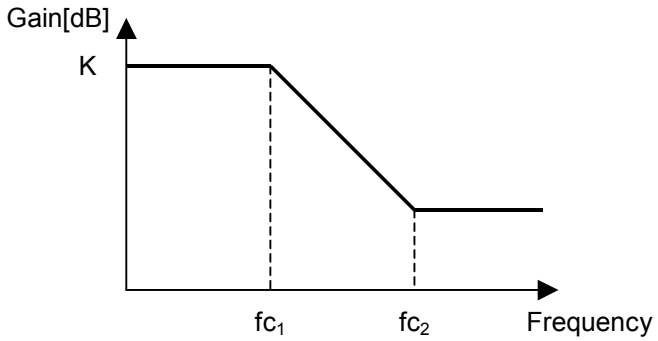


Figure 66. EQ0 Frequency Response

GN1 bit	GN0 bit	Gain	
0	0	0dB	(default)
0	1	+12dB	
1	x	+24dB	

Table 26. Gain select of gain block (x: Don't care)

(5) 3-band Equalizer

This block can be used as Equalizer or Notch Filter. 3-band Equalizer (EQ1, EQ2 and EQ3) is selected ON/OFF independently by EQ1, EQ2 and EQ3 bits. When Equalizer is OFF, the audio data passes this block by 0dB gain. E1A15-0, E1B15-0 and E1C15-0 bits set the coefficient of EQ1. E2A15-0, E2B15-0 and E2C15-0 bits set the coefficient of EQ2. E3A15-0, E3B15-0 and E3C15-0 bits set the coefficient of EQ3. The EQx (x=1~3) coefficient must be set when EQx bit = "0" or PMPFIL bit = "0". EQ1-3 start operation 4/fs(max) after when (EQx (x=1~3) = "1") and PMPFIL bit = "1" is set

fs: Sampling frequency
$fo_1 \sim fo_3$: Center frequency
$fb_1 \sim fb_3$: Band width where the gain is 3dB different from center frequency
$K_1 \sim K_3$: Gain ($-1 \le K_n \le 3$)

Register setting (Note 74)
EQ1: E1A[15:0] bits =A_1, E1B[15:0] bits =B_1, E1C[15:0] bits =C_1
EQ2: E2A[15:0] bits =A_2, E2B[15:0] bits =B_2, E2C[15:0] bits =C_2
EQ3: E3A[15:0] bits =A_3, E3B[15:0] bits =B_3, E3C[15:0] bits =C_3
(MSB=E1A15, E1B15, E1C15, E2A15, E2B15, E2C15, E3A15, E3B15, E3C15; LSB= E1A0, E1B0, E1C0, E2A0, E2B0, E2C0, E3A0, E3B0, E3C0)

$$A_n = K_n \times \frac{\tan(\pi fb_n/fs)}{1+\tan(\pi fb_n/fs)}, \quad B_n = \cos(2\pi\, fo_n/fs) \times \frac{2}{1+\tan(\pi fb_n/fs)}, \quad C_n = -\frac{1-\tan(\pi fb_n/fs)}{1+\tan(\pi fb_n/fs)}$$

(n = 1, 2, 3)

Transfer function

$$H(z) = 1 + h_1(z) + h_2(z) + h_3(z)$$

$$h_n(z) = A_n \frac{1 - z^{-2}}{1 - B_n z^{-1} - C_n z^{-2}}$$

(n = 1, 2, 3)

The center frequency should be set as below.
$0.003 < fo_n / fs < 0.497$

Note 74. [Translation the filter coefficient calculated by the equations above from real number to binary code (2's complement)]
X = (Real number of filter coefficient calculated by the equations above) x 2^{13}

X should be rounded to integer, and then should be translated to binary code (2's complement).
MSB of each filter coefficient setting register is sine bit.

■ ALC Operation

The ALC (Automatic Level Control) is executed by ALC block when ALC bit is "1". ALC circuit operates at playback path for Playback mode (Figure 64 and Figure 65) and operates at recording path for Recording mode (Figure 62 and Figure 63).

1. ALC Limiter Operation

During the ALC limiter operation, when either Lch or Rch exceeds the ALC limiter detection level (Table 27), the IVL and IVR values (same value) are attenuated automatically by the amount defined by the ALC limiter ATT step (Table 28).

When ZELMN bit = "0" (zero cross detection is enabled), the IVL and IVR values are changed by ALC limiter operation at the individual zero crossing points of Lch and Rch or at the zero crossing timeout. ZTM1-0 bits set the zero crossing timeout period of both ALC limiter and recovery operation (Table 29). When ALC output level exceeds full-scale at LFST bit = "1", IVL and IVR values are immediately (period: 1/fs) changed in 1 step(L/R common). When ALC output level is less than full-scale, the IVL and IVR values are changed at the individual zero crossing point of each channels or at the zero crossing timeout.

When ZELMN bit = "1" (zero cross detection is disabled.), IVL and IVR values are immediately (period: 1/fs) changed by ALC limiter operation. Attenuation step is fixed to 1 step regardless of the setting LMAT1-0 bits.

The attenuation operation is exceeded continuously until the input signal level becomes ALC limiter detection level (Table 27) or less. After completing the attenuate operation, unless ALC bit is changed to "0", the operation repeats when the input signal level exceeds LMTH1-0 bits.

LMTH1 bit	LMTH0 bit	ALC Limier Detection Level	ALC Recovery Waiting Counter Reset Level	
0	0	ALC Output ≥ −2.5dBFS	−2.5dBFS > ALC Output ≥ −4.1dBFS	(default)
0	1	ALC Output ≥ −4.1dBFS	−4.1dBFS > ALC Output ≥ −6.0dBFS	
1	0	ALC Output ≥ −6.0dBFS	−6.0dBFS > ALC Output ≥ −8.5dBFS	
1	1	ALC Output ≥ −8.5dBFS	−8.5dBFS > ALC Output ≥ −12dBFS	

Table 27. ALC Limiter Detection Level / Recovery Counter Reset Level

LMAT1 bit	LMAT0 bit	ALC Limiter ATT Step				
		ALC Output ≥ LMTH	ALC Output ≥ FS	ALC Output ≥ FS + 6dB	ALC Output ≥ FS + 12dB	
0	0	1	1	1	1	(default)
0	1	2	2	2	2	
1	0	2	4	4	8	
1	1	1	2	4	8	

Table 28. ALC Limiter ATT Step

ZTM1 bit	ZTM0 bit		Zero Crossing Timeout Period			
			8kHz	16kHz	44.1kHz	
0	0	128/fs	16ms	8ms	2.9ms	(default)
0	1	256/fs	32ms	16ms	5.8ms	
1	0	512/fs	64ms	32ms	11.6ms	
1	1	1024/fs	128ms	64ms	23.2ms	

Table 29. ALC Zero Crossing Timeout Period

2. ALC Recovery Operation

The ALC recovery operation waits for the WTM2-0 bits (Table 30) to be set after completing the ALC limiter operation. If the input signal does not exceed "ALC recovery waiting counter reset level" (Table 27) during the wait time, the ALC recovery operation is executed. The IVL and IVR values are automatically incremented by RGAIN1-0 bits (Table 31) up to the set reference level (Table 32) with zero crossing detection which timeout period is set by ZTM1-0 bits (Table 29). Then the IVL and IVR are set to the same value for both channels. The ALC recovery operation is executed in a period set by WTM2-0 bits. When zero cross is detected at both channels during the wait period set by WTM2-0 bits, the ALC recovery operation waits until WTM2-0 period and the next recovery operation is executed. If ZTM1-0 bits is longer than WTM2-0 bits and no zero crossing occurs, the ALC recovery operation is executed in a period set by ZTM1-0 bits.

For example, when the current IVL and IVR values are 30H and RGAIN1-0 bits are set to "01", IVL and IVR values are changed to 32H by the auto limiter operation and then the input signal level is gained by 0.75dB (=0.375dB x 2). When the IVL and IVR values exceed the reference level (REF7-0 bits), the IVL and IVR values are not increased.

When
"ALC recovery waiting counter reset level (LMTH1-0) ≤ Output Signal < ALC limiter detection level (LMTH1-0)" during the ALC recovery operation, the waiting timer of ALC recovery operation is reset. When
"ALC recovery waiting counter reset level (LMTH1-0) > Output Signal",
the waiting timer of ALC recovery operation starts.

The ALC operation corresponds to the impulse noise. When the impulse noise is input, the ALC recovery operation becomes faster than a normal recovery operation (Fast Recovery Operation). When large noise is input to microphone instantaneously, the quality of small signal level in the large noise can be improved by this fast recovery operation. The speed of fast recovery operation is set by RFST1-0 bits (Table 33).

WTM2 bit	WTM1 bit	WTM0 bit		ALC Recovery Operation Waiting Period			
				8kHz	16kHz	44.1kHz	
0	0	0	128/fs	16ms	8ms	2.9ms	(default)
0	0	1	256/fs	32ms	16ms	5.8ms	
0	1	0	512/fs	64ms	32ms	11.6ms	
0	1	1	1024/fs	128ms	64ms	23.2ms	
1	0	0	2048/fs	256ms	128ms	46.4ms	
1	0	1	4096/fs	512ms	256ms	92.9ms	
1	1	0	8192/fs	1024ms	512ms	185.8ms	
1	1	1	16384/fs	2048ms	1024ms	371.5ms	

Table 30. ALC Recovery Operation Waiting Period

RGAIN1 bit	RGAIN0 bit	GAIN STEP		
0	0	1 step	0.375dB	(default)
0	1	2 step	0.750dB	
1	0	3 step	1.125dB	
1	1	4 step	1.500dB	

Table 31. ALC Recovery GAIN Step

REF7-0 bits	GAIN (dB)	Step	
F1H	+36.0	0.375dB	
F0H	+35.625		
EFH	+35.25		
:	:		
E1H	+30.0		(default)
:	:		
92H	+0.375		
91H	0.0		
90H	–0.375		
:	:		
02H	–53.625		
01H	–54.0		
00H	MUTE		

Table 32. Reference Level at ALC Recovery Operation

RFST1 bit	RFST0 bit	Recovery Speed	
0	0	4 times	(default)
0	1	8 times	
1	0	16times	
1	1	N/A	

Table 33. Fast Recovery Speed Setting (N/A: Not available)

3. Example of ALC Operation

Table 34 and Table 35 show the examples of the ALC setting for mic recording and playback, respectively.

Register Name	Comment	fs=8kHz		fs=44.1kHz	
		Data	Operation	Data	Operation
LMTH1-0	Limiter detection Level	01	–4.1dBFS	01	–4.1dBFS
ZELMN	Limiter zero crossing detection	0	Enable	0	Enable
ZTM1-0	Zero crossing timeout period * ZTM1-0 bits should be equal to or shorter than WTM2-0 bits.	01	32ms	11	23.2ms
WTM2-0	Recovery waiting period	001	32ms	100	46.4ms
REF7-0	Maximum gain at recovery operation	E1H	+30dB	E1H	+30dB
IVL7-0, IVR7-0	Gain of IVOL	E1H	+30dB	E1H	+30dB
LMAT1-0	Limiter ATT step	00	1 step	00	1 step
RGAIN1-0	Recovery GAIN step	00	1 step	00	1 step
RFST1-0	Fast Recovery Speed	00	4 times	00	4 times
ALC	ALC enable	1	Enable	1	Enable

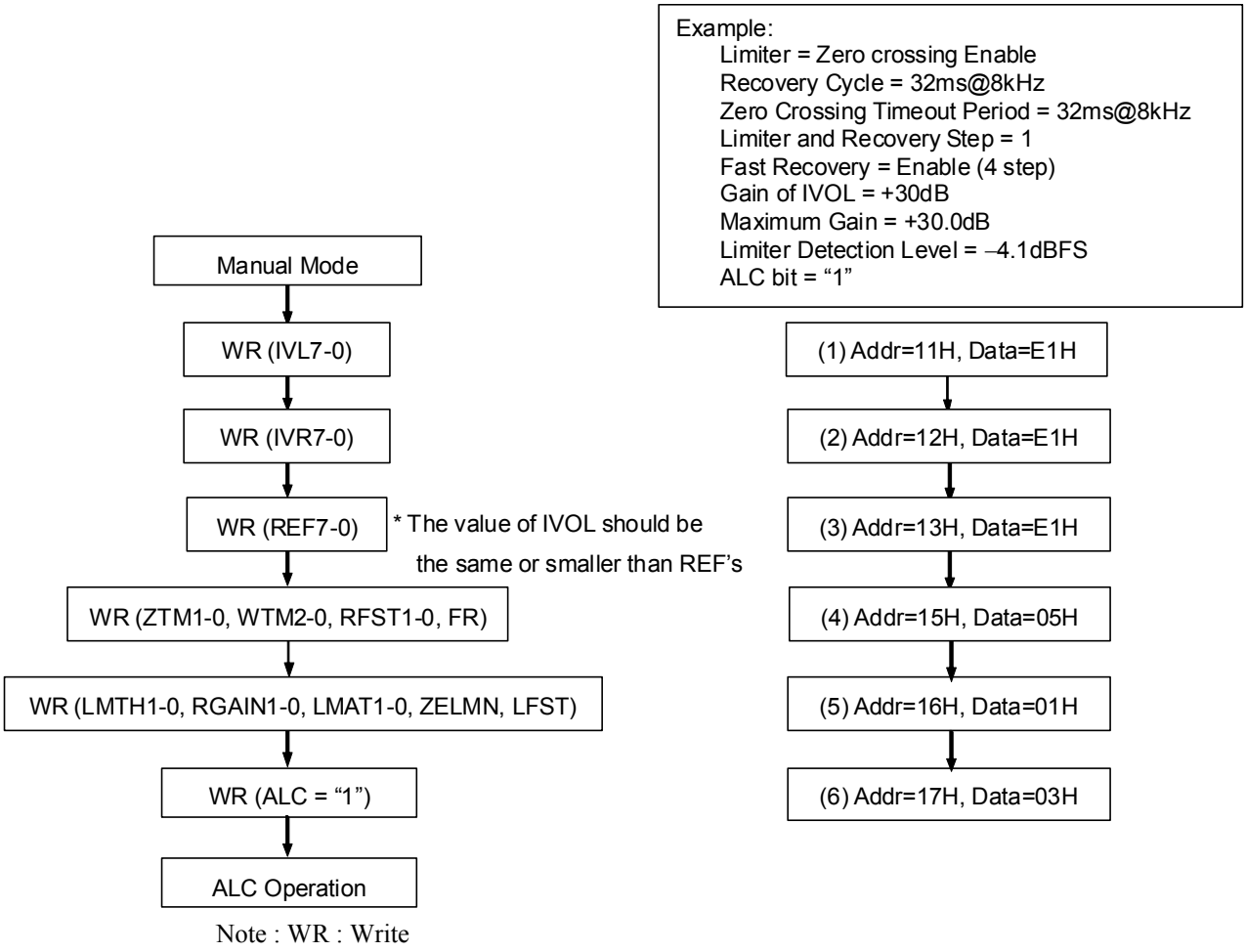
Table 34. Example of the ALC setting (Recording Path)

Register Name	Comment	fs=8kHz		fs=44.1kHz	
		Data	Operation	Data	Operation
LMTH1-0	Limiter detection Level	01	–4.1dBFS	01	–4.1dBFS
ZELMN	Limiter zero crossing detection	0	Enable	0	Enable
ZTM1-0	Zero crossing timeout period	01	32ms	11	23.2ms
WTM2-0	Recovery waiting period *WTM2-0 bits should be the same or longer data as ZTM1-0 bits	001	32ms	100	46.4ms
REF7-0	Maximum gain at recovery operation	A1H	+6dB	A1H	+6dB
IVL7-0, IVR7-0	Gain of IVOL	91H	0dB	91H	0dB
LMAT1-0	Limiter ATT step	00	1 step	00	1 step
RGAIN1-0	Recovery GAIN step	00	1 step	00	1 step
RFST1-0	Fast Recovery Speed	00	4 times	00	4 times
ALC	ALC enable	1	Enable	1	Enable

Table 35. Example of the ALC setting (Playback Path)

The following registers should not be changed during the ALC operation. These bits should be changed after the ALC operation is finished by ALC bit = "0".

- **LMTH1-0, LMAT1-0, WTM2-0, ZTM1-0, RGAIN1-0, REF7-0, ZELMN, RFST1-0, LFST and FR bits**



Note : WR : Write

Figure 67. Registers set-up sequence at ALC operation

■ Input Digital Volume (Manual Mode)

The input digital volume becomes a manual mode when ALC bit is "0". This mode is used in the case shown below.

1. After exiting reset state, set-up the registers for the ALC operation (ZTM1-0, LMTH1-0 bits and etc)
2. When the registers for the ALC operation (Limiter period, Recovery period and etc) are changed. For example, in case of changing the sampling frequency.
3. When IVOL is used as a manual volume.

IVL7-0 and IVR7-0 bits set the gain of the volume control (Table 36). When IVOLC bit is "0", IVL7-0 and IVR7-0 bits control Lch and Rch volume values independently. When IVOLC bit is "1", IVL7-0 bits controls both channels. The IVOL value is changed at zero crossing or timeout. Zero crossing timeout period is set by ZTM1-0 bits. If IVL7-0 or IVR7-0 bits are written during PMADL=PMADR=PMDML=PMDMR bits = "0", IVOL operation starts with the written values at the end of the ADC initialization cycle after PMADL, PMADR, PMDML or PMMDR bit is changed to "1".

IVL7-0 bits IVR7-0 bits	GAIN (dB)	Step	
F1H	+36.0	0.375dB	(default)
F0H	+35.625		
EFH	+35.25		
:	:		
92H	+0.375		
91H	0.0		
90H	–0.375		
:	:		
03H	–53.25		
02H	–53.625		
01H	–54		
00H	MUTE		

Table 36. Input Digital Volume Setting

■ Digital HPF1

A digital High Pass Filter (HPF) is integrated for DC offset cancellation of the ADC input. The cut-off frequencies of the HPF1 are set by HPFC1-0 bits (Table 37). It is proportional to the sampling frequency (fs) and default is 3.4Hz (@fs = 44.1kHz). HPFAD bit controls the ON/OFF of the HPF1 (Recommend HPF enable).

HPFC1 bit	HPFC0 bit	fc			
		fs=44.1kHz	fs=22.05kHz	fs=8kHz	
0	0	3.4Hz	1.7Hz	0.62Hz	(default)
0	1	13.6Hz	6.8Hz	2.47Hz	
1	0	108.8Hz	54.4Hz	19.7Hz	
1	1	217.6Hz	108.8Hz	39.5Hz	

Table 37. HPF1 Cut-off Frequency

■ Side Tone Volume (SVOLA)

The AK4679 has the channel independent side tone volume (5 levels, 6dB step). The volume can be set by the SVAL/R2-0 bits. The volume is included at mixing path from ALC to 5-band EQ. The output data of ALC is changed from 0 to –24dB.

SVAL/R2-0 bits	Gain	
0H	0dB	(default)
1H	–6dB	
2H	–12dB	
3H	–18dB	
4H	–24dB	
Others	N/A	

Table 38. Side Tone Volume A Code Table (N/A: Not available)

■ 5-Band Equalizer

The AK4679 has 5-Band Equalizer before DAC of Stereo CODEC. The 5-band Equalizer is selected ON/OFF by 5EQ bit. When 5-band Equalizer is OFF, the audio data passes this block by 0dB gain. Each coefficient and transfer function of 5-band Equalizer is as follows. The coefficient must be set when 5EQ bit = "0" or PMEQ bit = "0".
Gain range of 5-band equalizer is set from +12dB to -12dB (0.5dB step) independently by 5EQ1G5-0, 5EQ2G5-0, 5EQ3G5-0, 5EQ4G5-0 or 5EQ5G5-0 bits.

The 5-band Equalizer starts operation 4/fs(max) after when 5EQ bit = "1" and PMEQ bit = "1" is set.

1. EQ1: 1st order Low Pass Filter

<Low Pass Filter>
fs: Sampling frequency
fc: Cut-off frequency
k: Filter gain

Register setting (Note 75)
5E1A[13:0] bits =A, 5E1B[13:0] bits =B
(MSB=5E1A13, 5E1B13; LSB=5E1A0, 5E1B0)

$$A = k \times \frac{1}{1 + 1 / \tan(\pi fc/fs)}, \quad B = \frac{1 - 1 / \tan(\pi fc/fs)}{1 + 1 / \tan(\pi fc/fs)}$$

Transfer function

$$h_{1L}(z) = A \frac{1 + z^{-1}}{1 + Bz^{-1}}$$

The cut-off frequency should be set as below.
fc/fs ≥ 0.05 (fc min = 2205Hz at 44.1kHz)

2. EQ2, EQ3, EQ4: Equalizer

5E2A15-0, 5E2B15-0 and 5E2C15-0 bits set the coefficient of EQ2. 5E3A15-0, 5E3B15-0 and 5E3C15-0 bits set the coefficient of EQ3. 5E4A15-0, 5E4B15-0 and 5E4C15-0 bits set the coefficient of EQ4.

fs: Sampling frequency
$fo_2 \sim fo_4$: Center frequency
$fb_2 \sim fb_4$: Band width where the gain is 3dB different from center frequency
$k_2 \sim k_4$: Filter gain

Register setting (Note 75)
EQ2: 5E2A[15:0] bits $=A_1$, 5E2B[15:0] bits $=B_1$, 5E2C[15:0] bits $=C_2$
EQ3: 5E3A[15:0] bits $=A_2$, 5E3B[15:0] bits $=B_2$, 5E3C[15:0] bits $=C_3$
EQ4: 5E4A[15:0] bits $=A_3$, 5E4B[15:0] bits $=B_3$, 5E4C[15:0] bits $=C_4$
(MSB=5E2A15, 5E2B15, 5E2C15, 5E3A15, 5E3B15, 5E3C15, 5E4A15, 5E4B15, 5E4C15; LSB= 5E2A0, 5E2B0, 5E2C0, 5E3A0, 5E3B0, 5E3C0, 5E4A0, 5E4B0, 5E4C0)

$$A_n = k_n \times \frac{\tan(\pi fb_n/fs)}{1+\tan(\pi fb_n/fs)}, \quad B_n = \cos(2\pi\, fo_n/fs) \times \frac{2}{1+\tan(\pi fb_n/fs)}, \quad C_n = -\frac{1-\tan(\pi fb_n/fs)}{1+\tan(\pi fb_n/fs)}$$

(n = 2, 3, 4)

Transfer function

$$h_n(z) = A_n \frac{1-z^{-2}}{1-B_n z^{-1}-C_n z^{-2}}$$

(n = 2, 3, 4)

The center frequency should be set as below.
$fo_n / fs < 0.497$

3. EQ5: 1st order High Pass Filter

<High Pass Filter>
fs: Sampling frequency
fc: Cut-off frequency
k: Filter gain

Register setting (Note 75)
5E5A[13:0] bits =A, 5E5B[13:0] bits =B
(MSB=5E5A13, 5E5B13; LSB=5E5A0, 5E5B0)

$$A = k \times \frac{1 / \tan(\pi fc/fs)}{1 + 1 / \tan(\pi fc/fs)}, \quad B = \frac{1 - 1 / \tan(\pi fc/fs)}{1 + 1 / \tan(\pi fc/fs)}$$

Transfer Function

$$h_{5H}(z) = A \frac{1 - z^{-1}}{1 + Bz^{-1}}$$

The cut-off frequency should be set as below.
fc/fs ≥ 0.0001 (fc min = 4.41Hz at 44.1kHz)

Note 75. [Translation the filter coefficient calculated by the equations above from real number to binary code (2's complement)]
X = (Real number of filter coefficient calculated by the equations above) x 2^{13}

X should be rounded to integer, and then should be translated to binary code (2's complement).
MSB of each filter coefficient setting register is sine bit.

Total Transfer Function:

$$\mathbf{H(z) = K_1 \times h_{1L}(z) + K_2 \times h_2(z) + K_3 \times h_3(z) + K_4 \times h_4(z) + K_5 \times h_{5H}(z)}$$

$K_{1 \sim 5}$: EQ Gain (+12 ~ -12dB, 0.5dB step). This value is changed by control register.
K_1: 5EQ1G5-0 bits (Addr=6AH)
K_2: 5EQ2G5-0 bits (Addr=6BH)
K_3: 5EQ3G5-0 bits (Addr=6CH)
K_4: 5EQ4G5-0 bits (Addr=6DH)
K_5: 5EQ5G5-0 bits (Addr=6EH)

Default Center Frequency (Sampling Frequency = 44.1kHz):
EQ1: fc=100Hz
EQ2: fo_2=250Hz (fb_2=50Hz)
EQ3: fo_3=1kHz (fb_3=200Hz)
EQ4: fo_4=3.5kHz (fb_4=700Hz)
EQ5: fc=10kHz

EQ1G5-0 bits EQ2G5-0 bits EQ3G5-0 bits EQ4G5-0 bits EQ5G5-0 bits	GAIN (dB)	EQ1G5-0 bits EQ2G5-0 bits EQ3G5-0 bits EQ4G5-0 bits EQ5G5-0 bits	GAIN (dB)
30H	–12	17H	+0.5
2FH	–11.5	16H	+1
2EH	–11	15H	+1.5
2DH	–10.5	14H	+2
2CH	–10	13H	+2.5
2BH	–9.5	12H	+3
2AH	–9	11H	+3.5
29H	–8.5	10H	+4
28H	–8	0FH	+4.5
27H	–7.5	0EH	+5
26H	–7	0DH	+5.5
25H	–6.5	0CH	+6
24H	–6	0BH	+6.5
23H	–5.5	0AH	+7
22H	–5	09H	+7.5
21H	–4.5	08H	+8
20H	–4	07H	+8.5
1FH	–3.5	06H	+9
1EH	–3	05H	+9.5
1DH	–2.5	04H	+10
1CH	–2	03H	+10.5
1BH	–1.5	02H	+11
1AH	–1	01H	+11.5
19H	–0.5	00H	+12
18H	**0**		

Table 39. 5-band Equalizer Gain Setting (Default: 0dB)

■ Dynamic Range Control

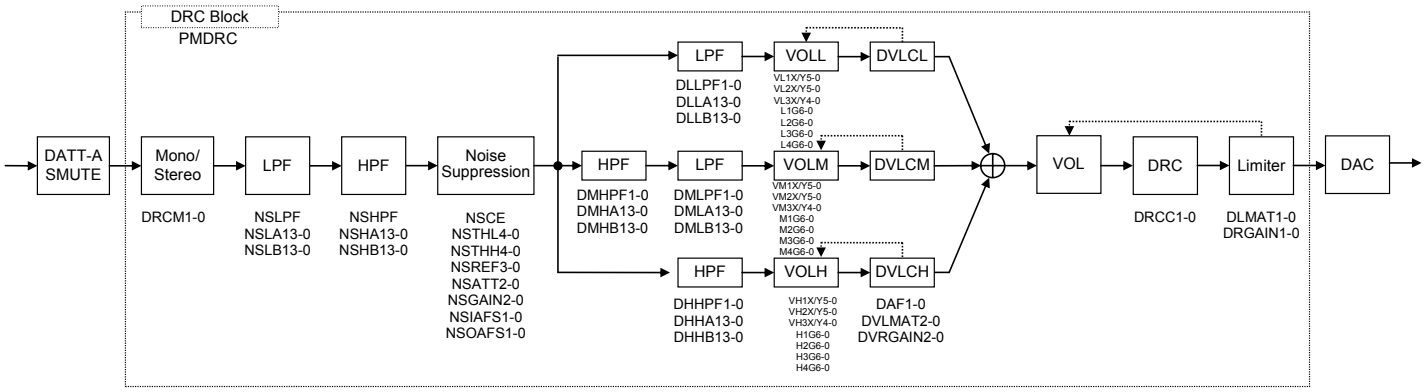


Figure 68. DRC Functions and Signal Path

DRCM1-0 bits select stereo or mono of DRC input data. In case of mono mode, the same data is input to both channels.

DRCM1 bit	DRCM0 bit	Lch	Rch	
0	0	L	R	(default)
0	1	L	L	
1	0	R	R	
1	1	N/A		

Table 40. DRC Stereo/Mono Select (N/A: Not available)

1. Noise Suppression Block

(1) Low Pass Filter (LPF)

This is composed with 1st order LPF. NSLA13-0 bits and NSLB13-0 bits set the coefficient of LPF. NSLPF bit controls ON/OFF of the LPF. When the LPF is OFF, the audio data passes this block by 0dB gain. The coefficient must be set when NSLPF bit = "0" or PMDRC bit = "0". The LPF starts operation 4/fs(max) after when NSLPF bit = "1" and PMDRC bit = "1" are set.

fs: Sampling frequency
fc: Cut-off frequency

Register setting
LPF: NSLA[13:0] bits =A, NSLB[13:0] bits =B
(MSB=NSLA13, NSLB13; LSB=NSLA0, NSLB0)

$$A = \frac{1}{1 + 1 / \tan(\pi fc/fs)}, \quad B = \frac{1 - 1 / \tan(\pi fc/fs)}{1 + 1 / \tan(\pi fc/fs)}$$

Transfer function

$$H(z) = A \frac{1 + z^{-1}}{1 + Bz^{-1}}$$

The cut-off frequency should be set as below.
fc/fs ≥ 0.05 (fc min = 2205Hz at 44.1kHz)

(2) High Pass Filter (HPF)

This is composed 1st order HPF. The coefficient of HPF is set by NSHA13-0 bits and NSHB13-0 bits. NSHPF bit controls ON/OFF of the HPF. When the HPF is OFF, the audio data passes this block by 0dB gain. The coefficient must be set when NSHPF bit = "0" or PMDRC bit = "0". The HPF starts operation 4/fs(max) after when NSHPF bit = "1" and PMDRC bit = "1" are set.

fs: Sampling frequency
fc: Cut-off frequency

Register setting
HPF: NSHA[13:0] bits =A, NSHB[13:0] bits =B
(MSB=NSHA13, NSHB13; LSB=NSHA0, NSHB0)

$$A = \frac{1 / \tan(\pi fc/fs)}{1 + 1 / \tan(\pi fc/fs)}, \quad B = \frac{1 - 1 / \tan(\pi fc/fs)}{1 + 1 / \tan(\pi fc/fs)}$$

Transfer function

$$H(z) = A \frac{1 - z^{-1}}{1 + Bz^{-1}}$$

The cut-off frequency should be set as below.
fc/fs ≥ 0.0001 (fc min = 4.41Hz at 44.1kHz)

(3) Noise Suppression

The Noise Suppression is enabled when NSCE bit (Noise suppression enable bit) = "1" during DRC operation (PMDRC bit = "1"). This function attenuates output signal level automatically when minute amount of the signal is input.

NSCE bit: Noise Suppression Enable
0: Disable (default)
1: Enable

(3-1) Noise Level Suppressing Operation

The output signal is suppressed when the input moving average level set by NSIAF1-0 bits (Table 41) is lower than "Noise Suppression Threshold Low Level" set by NSTHL4-0 bits (Table 42) during the normal operation.

This operation attenuats the volume automatically to the reference level set by NSREF3-0 bits (Table 43) with the soft transition of the attenuation speed set by NSATT2-0 bits (Table 44).

NSIAF1-0 bits	Moving Average Parameter				
		fs=8kHz	fs=16kHz	fs=44.1kHz	
00	256/fs	32ms	16ms	5.8ms	
01	512/fs	64ms	32ms	11.6ms	
10	1024/fs	128ms	64ms	23.2ms	(default)
11	2048/fs	256ms	128ms	46.4ms	

Table 41. Moving Average Parameter Setting at Noise Suppression Off

NSTHL4-0 bits	Noise Suppression Threshold Low Level [dB]	Step	
00H	–36.0	1.5dB	(default)
01H	–37.5		
02H	–39.0		
:	:		
10H	–60.0		
:	:		
1EH	–81.0		
1FH	–82.5		

Table 42. Noise Suppression Threshold Low Level

NSREF3-0 bits	GAIN [dB]	Step	
0H	–9	3dB	(default)
1H	–12		
2H	–15		
:	:		
AH	–39		
BH	–42		
CH	–45		
DH	–48		
EH	–51		
FH	–54		

Table 43. Reference Value Setting when Noise Suppression is ON

NSATT2 bit	NSATT1 bit	NSATT0 bit	ATT Speed			
			8kHz	16kHz	44.1kHz	
0	0	0	1.1dB/s	2.1dB/s	5.8dB/s	
0	0	1	2.1dB/s	4.2dB/s	11.7dB/s	(default)
0	1	0	4.2dB/s	8.5dB/s	23.4dB/s	
0	1	1	8.5dB/s	17.0dB/s	46.8dB/s	
1	0	0	17.0dB/s	33.9dB/s	93.5dB/s	
1	0	1	33.9dB/s	67.9dB/s	187.1dB/s	
1	1	0	N/A			
1	1	1				

Table 44. Noise Suppression ATT Speed Setting (N/A: Not available)

(3-2) Noise Suppression → Normal Operation

During noise suppressing operation, if the input moving average level set by NSOAF1-0 bits (Table 45) exceeds Noise Suppression Threshold High Level set by NSTHH4-0 bits (Table 46), the operation switches to normal operation from noise suppressing operation.

This recovery operation sets the volume automatically to 0dB with the soft transition of the recovery speed set by NSGAIN2-0 bits (Table 47).

NSOAF1-0 bits	Moving Average Parameter				
		fs=8kHz	fs=16kHz	fs=44.1kHz	
00	4/fs	0.5ms	0.3ms	0.1ms	
01	8/fs	1.0ms	0.5ms	0.2ms	
10	16/fs	2.0ms	1.0ms	0.4ms	(default)
11	32/fs	4.0ms	2.0ms	0.7ms	

Table 45. Moving Average Parameter Setting at Noise Suppression On

NSTHH4-0 bits	Noise Suppression Threshold High Level [dBFS]	Step	
00H	–36.0	1.5dB	(default)
01H	–37.5		
02H	–39.0		
:	:		
10H	–60.0		
:	:		
1EH	–81.0		
1FH	–82.5		

Table 46. Noise Suppression Threshold High Level

NSGAIN2 bit	NSGAIN1 bit	NSGAIN0 bit	Recovery Speed			
			8kHz	16kHz	44.1kHz	
0	0	0	0.3dB/ms	0.5dB/ms	1.5dB/ms	
0	0	1	0.5dB/ms	1.1dB/ms	3.0dB/ms	(default)
0	1	0	1.1dB/ms	2.2dB/ms	6.0dB/ms	
0	1	1	2.2dB/ms	4.4dB/ms	12.2dB/ms	
1	0	0	4.5dB/ms	9.0dB/ms	24.7dB/ms	
1	0	1	N/A			
1	1	0				
1	1	1				

Table 47. Recovery Speed Setting from Noise Suppression to Normal Operation (N/A: Not available)

2. Dynamic Volume Control Block

The AK4679 has the dynamic volume control (DVLC) circuits before DRC. DVLC divides frequency range into three band (Low, Middle, High) and controls independently.

(1) Low Frequency Range

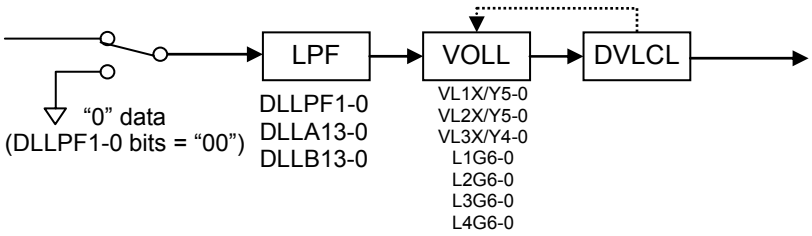


Figure 69. DVLC Functions and Signal Path for Low Frequency Range

(1-1) Low Pass Filter (LPF)

This is composed with 1st or 2nd order LPF. DLLA13-0 bits and DLLB13-0 bits set the coefficient of LPF. DLLPF1-0 bits controls ON/OFF of the LPF. When the LPF is OFF, the audio data does not pass this block. The coefficient must be set when DLLPF1-0 bits = "00" or PMDRC bit = "0". The LPF starts operation 4/fs(max) after when DLLPF1-0 bits = "01" or "10" and PMDRC bit = "1" are set.

DLLPF1 bit	DLLPF0 bit	Mode	
0	0	OFF ("0" data)	(default)
0	1	1st order LPF	
1	0	2nd order LPF	
1	1	N/A	

Table 48. DLLPF Mode Setting (N/A: Not available)

fs: Sampling frequency
fc: Cut-off frequency

Register setting
LPF: DLLA[13:0] bits =A, DLLB[13:0] bits =B
(MSB=DLLA13, DLLB13; LSB=DLLA0, DLLB0)

$$A = \frac{1}{1 + 1 / \tan(\pi fc/fs)}, \quad B = \frac{1 - 1 / \tan(\pi fc/fs)}{1 + 1 / \tan(\pi fc/fs)}$$

Transfer function (1st order)

$$H(z) = A \frac{1 + z^{-1}}{1 + Bz^{-1}}$$

Transfer function (2nd order)

$$H(z) = A \frac{1 + z^{-1}}{1 + Bz^{-1}} \times A \frac{1 + z^{-1}}{1 + Bz^{-1}}$$

The cut-off frequency should be set as below.
fc/fs ≥ 0.002 (fc min = 88Hz at 44.1kHz)

(1-2) Dynamic Volume Control Curve

The inflection points of the DVLC curve is set by three coordinate values (VL1X5-0, VL1Y5-0, VL2X5-0, VL2Y5-0, VL3X4-0 and VL3Y4-0 bits). The setting of three inflection points are calculated the values of ($X1_L$, $Y1_L$), ($X2_L$, $Y2_L$), ($X3_L$, $Y3_L$) in dB. The inflection points should be set in such a way that VL1X ≤ VL2X ≤ VL3X, VL1Y ≤ VL2Y ≤ VL3Y. And the each slope is set by L1G6-0, L2G6-0, L3G6-0 and L4G6-0 bits. $X4_L$ is fixed full-scale, $Y4_L$ is calculated by the L4G value. The initial value of the DVLC gain is set by the L1G.

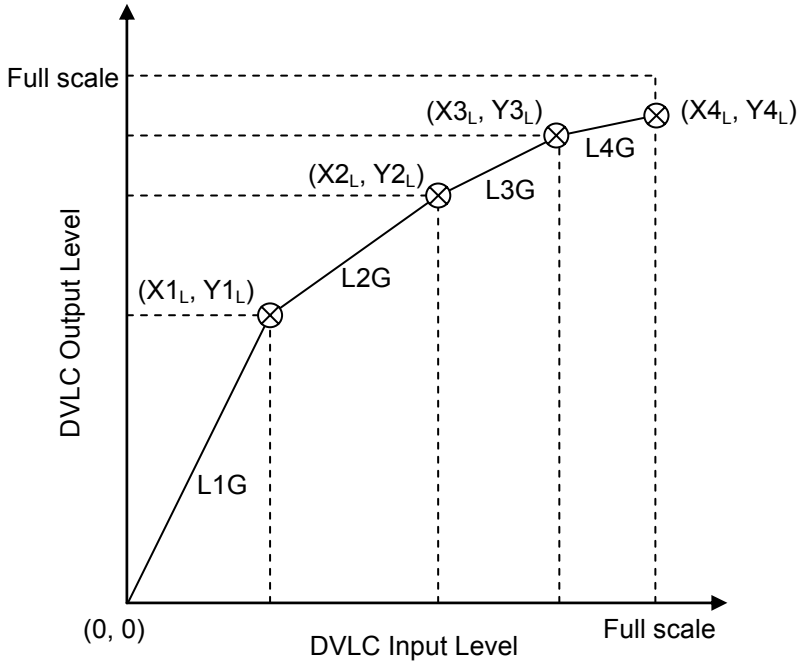


Figure 70. DVLC Curve for Low Frequency Range

VL1X/Y5-0 bits VL2X/Y5-0 bits	Dynamic Volume Control Point [dBFS]	Step	
00H	0	1.5dB	(default)
01H	–1.5		
02H	–3.0		
:	:		
2EH	–69.0		
2FH	–70.5		
30H	N/A	N/A	
:	:		
3FH	N/A		

Table 49. DVLC Point Setting for X/Y1, X/Y2 (N/A: Not available)

VL3X/Y4-0 bits	Dynamic Volume Control Point [dBFS]	Step	
00H	0	1.5dB	(default)
01H	–1.5		
02H	–3.0		
:	:		
1EH	–45.0		
1FH	–46.5		

Table 50. DVLC Point Setting for X/Y3

Slope Setting

$$L1G = \frac{Y1_L}{X1_L} \times 16, \quad L2G = \frac{(Y2_L - Y1_L)}{(X2_L - X1_L)} \times 16,$$

$$L3G = \frac{(Y3_L - Y2_L)}{(X3_L - X2_L)} \times 16, \quad L4G = \frac{(Y4_L - Y3_L)}{(X4_L - X3_L)} \times 16,$$

The results calculated by the equations above should be rounded off to integer. These integers are slope data.

L1G6-0 bits, L2G6-0 bits, L3G6-0 bits, L4G6-0 bits	Slope Data	
00H	0	(default)
01H	1	
02H	2	
:	:	
7EH	126	
7FH	127	

Table 51. DVLC Slope Setting for Low Frequency Range

(2) Middle Frequency Range

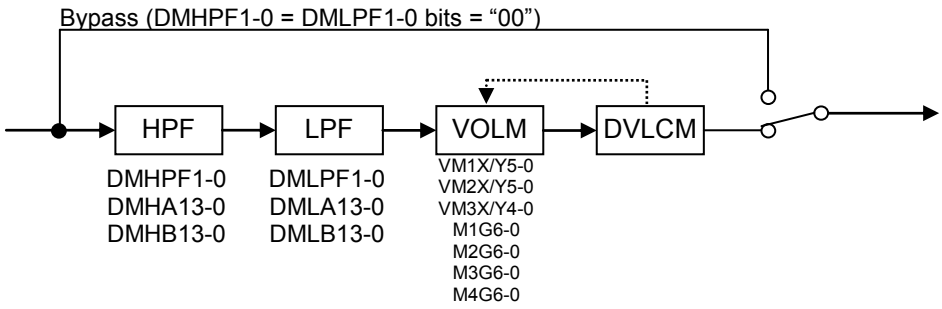


Figure 71. DVLC Functions and Signal Path for Middle Frequency Range

(2-1) High Pass Filter (HPF)

This is composed with 1st or 2nd order HPF. The coefficient of HPF is set by DMHA13-0 bits and DMHB13-0 bits. HPF bit controls ON/OFF of the HPF. When the HPF is OFF, the audio data passes this block by 0dB gain. The coefficient must be set when DMHPF1-0 bits = "00" or PMDRC bit = "0". The HPF starts operation 4/fs(max) after when DMHPF1-0 bits = "01" or "10" and PMDRC bit = "1" are set.

DMHPF1 bit	DMHPF0 bit	Mode	
0	0	Bypass	(default)
0	1	1st order HPF	
1	0	2nd order HPF	
1	1	N/A	

Table 52. DMHPF Mode Setting (N/A: Not available)

fs: Sampling frequency
fc: Cut-off frequency

Register setting
HPF: DMHA[13:0] bits =A, DMHB[13:0] bits =B
(MSB=DMHA13, DMHB13; LSB=DMHA0, DMHB0)

$$A = \frac{1 / \tan(\pi fc/fs)}{1 + 1 / \tan(\pi fc/fs)}, \quad B = \frac{1 - 1 / \tan(\pi fc/fs)}{1 + 1 / \tan(\pi fc/fs)}$$

Transfer function (1st order)

$$H(z) = A \frac{1 - z^{-1}}{1 + Bz^{-1}}$$

Transfer function (2nd order)

$$H(z) = A \frac{1 - z^{-1}}{1 + Bz^{-1}} \times A \frac{1 - z^{-1}}{1 + Bz^{-1}}$$

The cut-off frequency should be set as below.
fc/fs ≥ 0.0001 (fc min = 4.41Hz at 44.1kHz)

(2-2) Low Pass Filter (LPF)

This is composed with 1st or 2nd order LPF. DLLA13-0 bits and DMLB13-0 bits set the coefficient of LPF. DMLPF1-0 bits controls ON/OFF of the LPF. When the LPF is OFF, the audio data passes this block by 0dB gain. The coefficient must be set when DMLPF1-0 bits = "00" or PMDRC bit = "0". The LPF starts operation 4/fs(max) after when DMLPF1-0 bits = "01" or "10" and PMDRC bit = "1" are set.

DMLPF1 bit	DMLPF0 bit	Mode	
0	0	Bypass	(default)
0	1	1st order LPF	
1	0	2nd order LPF	
1	1	N/A	

Table 53. DMLPF Mode Setting (N/A: Not available)

fs: Sampling frequency
fc: Cut-off frequency

Register setting
LPF: DMLA[13:0] bits =A, DMLB[13:0] bits =B
(MSB=DMLA13, DMLB13; LSB=DMLA0, DMLB0)

$$A = \frac{1}{1 + 1 / \tan(\pi fc/fs)}, \quad B = \frac{1 - 1 / \tan(\pi fc/fs)}{1 + 1 / \tan(\pi fc/fs)}$$

Transfer function (1st order)

$$H(z) = A \frac{1 + z^{-1}}{1 + Bz^{-1}}$$

Transfer function (2nd order)

$$H(z) = A \frac{1 + z^{-1}}{1 + Bz^{-1}} \times A \frac{1 + z^{-1}}{1 + Bz^{-1}}$$

The cut-off frequency should be set as below.
$fc/fs \geq 0.05$ (fc min = 2205Hz at 44.1kHz)

(2-3) Dynamic Volume Control Curve

The inflection points of the DVLC curve is set by three coordinate values (VM1X5-0, VM1Y5-0, VM2X5-0, VM2Y5-0, VM3X4-0 and VM3Y4-0 bits). The setting of three inflection points are calculated the values of ($X1_M$, $Y1_M$), ($X2_M$, $Y2_M$), ($X3_M$, $Y3_M$) in dB. The inflection points should be set in such a way that VM1X ≤ VM2X ≤ VM3X, VM1Y ≤ VM2Y ≤ VM3Y. And the each slope is set by M1G6-0, M2G6-0, M3G6-0 and M4G6-0 bits. $X4_M$ is fixed full-scale, $Y4_M$ is calculated by the M4G value. The initial value of the DVLC gain is set by the M1G. When the HPF and LPF is bypass (DMHPF1-0 = DMLPF1-0 bits = "00"), the audio data passes this block by 0dB gain.

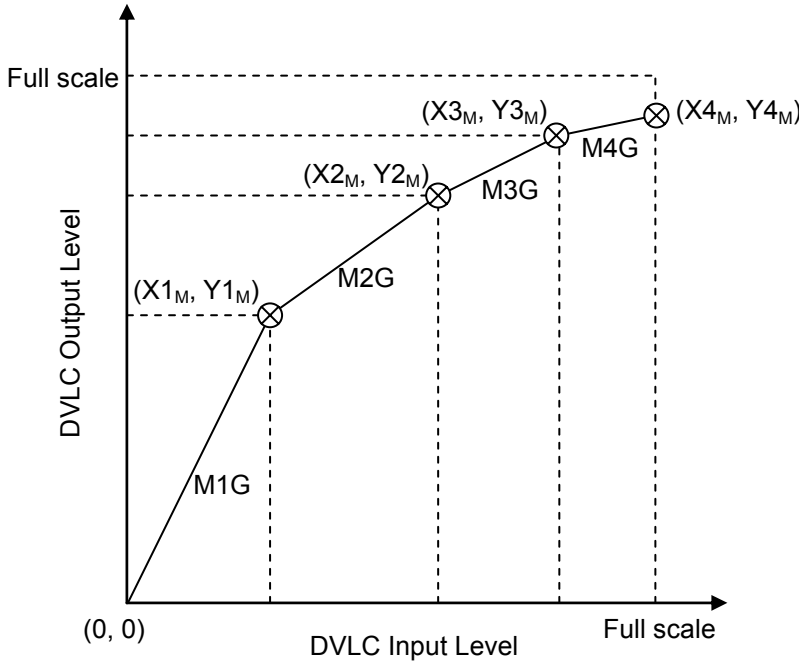


Figure 72. DVLC Curve for Middle Frequency Range

VM1X/Y5-0 bits VM2X/Y5-0 bits	Dynamic Volume Control Point [dBFS]	Step	
00H	0	1.5dB	(default)
01H	–1.5		
02H	–3.0		
:	:		
2EH	–69.0		
2FH	–70.5		
30H	N/A	N/A	
:	:		
3FH	N/A		

Table 54. DVLC Point Setting for X/Y1, X/Y2 (N/A: Not available)

VM3X/Y4-0 bits	Dynamic Volume Control Point [dBFS]	Step	
00H	0	1.5dB	(default)
01H	–1.5		
02H	–3.0		
:	:		
1EH	–45.0		
1FH	–46.5		

Table 55. DVLC Point Setting for X/Y3

Slope Setting

$$M1G = \frac{Y1_M}{X1_M} \times 16, \quad M2G = \frac{(Y2_M - Y1_M)}{(X2_M - X1_M)} \times 16,$$

$$M3G = \frac{(Y3_M - Y2_M)}{(X3_M - X2_M)} \times 16, \quad M4G = \frac{(Y4_M - Y3_M)}{(X4_M - X3_M)} \times 16,$$

The results calculated by the equations above should be rounded off to integer. These integers are slope data.

M1G6-0 bits, M2G6-0 bits, M3G6-0 bits, M4G6-0 bits	Slope Data	
00H	0	(default)
01H	1	
02H	2	
:	:	
7EH	126	
7FH	127	

Table 56. DVLC Slope Setting for Middle Frequency Range

(3) High Frequency Range

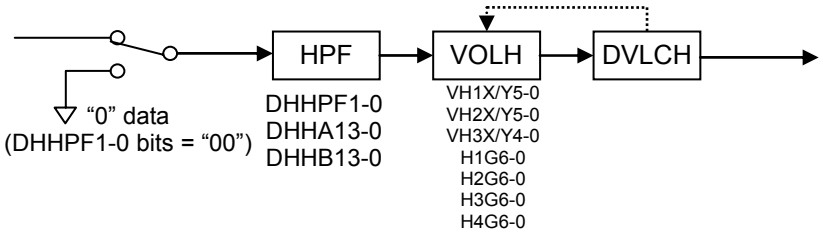


Figure 73. DVLC Functions and Signal Path for High Frequency Range

(3-1) High Pass Filter (HPF)

This is composed with 1st or 2nd order HPF. The coefficient of HPF is set by DHHA13-0 bits and DHHB13-0 bits. HPF bit controls ON/OFF of the HPF. When the HPF is OFF, the audio data does not pass this block. The coefficient must be set when DHHPF1-0 bits = "00" or PMDRC bit = "0". The HPF starts operation 4/fs(max) after when DHHPF1-0 bits = "01" or "10" and PMDRC bit = "1" are set.

DHHPF1 bit	DHHPF0 bit	Mode	
0	0	OFF ("0" data)	(default)
0	1	1st order HPF	
1	0	2nd order HPF	
1	1	N/A	

Table 57. DHHPF Mode Setting (N/A: Not available)

fs: Sampling frequency
fc: Cut-off frequency

Register setting
HPF: DHHA[13:0] bits =A, DHHB[13:0] bits =B
(MSB=DHHA13, DMHB13; LSB=DHHA0, DHHB0)

$$A = \frac{1 / \tan(\pi fc/fs)}{1 + 1 / \tan(\pi fc/fs)}, \quad B = \frac{1 - 1 / \tan(\pi fc/fs)}{1 + 1 / \tan(\pi fc/fs)}$$

Transfer function (1st order)

$$H(z) = A \frac{1 - z^{-1}}{1 + Bz^{-1}}$$

Transfer function (2nd order)

$$H(z) = A \frac{1 - z^{-1}}{1 + Bz^{-1}} \times A \frac{1 - z^{-1}}{1 + Bz^{-1}}$$

The cut-off frequency should be set as below.
fc/fs ≥ 0.0001 (fc min = 4.41Hz at 44.1kHz)

(3-2) Dynamic Volume Control Curve

The inflection points of the DVLC curve is set by three coordinate values (VH1X5-0, VH1Y5-0, VH2X5-0, VH2Y5-0, VH3X4-0 and VH3Y4-0 bits). The setting of three inflection points are calculated the values of ($X1_H$, $Y1_H$), ($X2_H$, $Y2H_H$), ($X3_H$, $Y3_H$) in dB. The inflection points should be set in such a way that VH1X ≤ VH2X ≤ VH3X, VH1Y ≤ VH2Y ≤ VH3Y. And the each slope is set by H1G6-0, H2G6-0, H3G6-0 and H4G6-0 bits. $X4_H$ is fixed full-scale, $Y4_H$ is calculated by the H4G value. The initial value of the DVLC gain is set by the H1G.

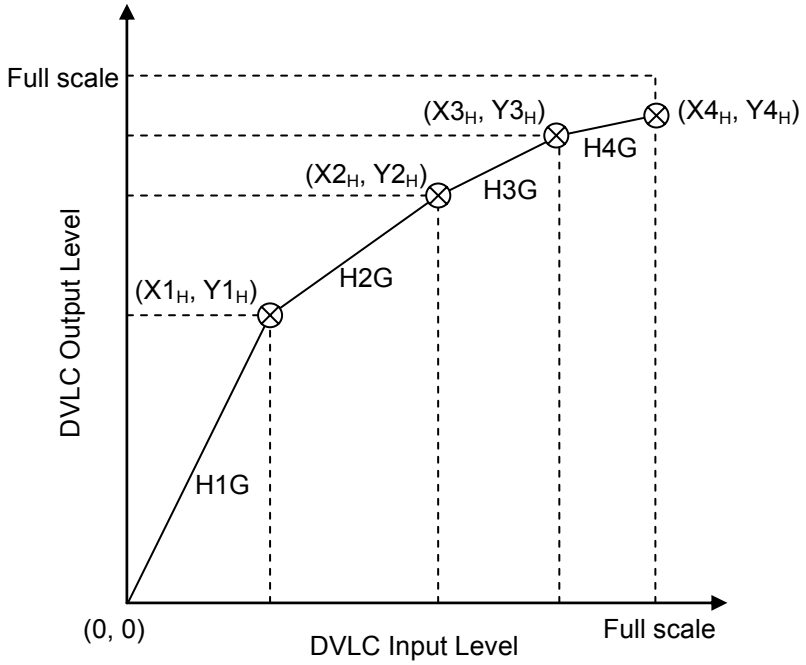


Figure 74. DVLC Curve for High Frequency Range

VH1X/Y5-0 bits VH2X/Y5-0 bits	Dynamic Volume Control Point [dBFS]	Step	
00H	0	1.5dB	(default)
01H	–1.5		
02H	–3.0		
:	:		
2EH	–69.0		
2FH	–70.5		
30H	N/A	N/A	
:	:		
3FH	N/A		

Table 58. DVLC Point Setting for X/Y1, X/Y2 (N/A: Not available)

VH3X/Y4-0 bits	Dynamic Volume Control Point [dBFS]	Step	
00H	0	1.5dB	(default)
01H	–1.5		
02H	–3.0		
:	:		
1EH	–45.0		
1FH	–46.5		

Table 59. DVLC Point Setting for X/Y3

Slope Setting

$$H1G = \frac{Y1_H}{X1_H} \times 16, \quad H2G = \frac{(Y2_H - Y1_H)}{(X2_H - X1_H)} \times 16,$$

$$H3G = \frac{(Y3_H - Y2_H)}{(X3_H - X2_H)} \times 16, \quad H4G = \frac{(Y4_H - Y3_H)}{(X4_H - X3_H)} \times 16$$

The results calculated by the equations above should be rounded off to integer. These integers are slope data.

H1G6-0 bits, H2G6-0 bits, H3G6-0 bits, H4G6-0 bits	Slope Data	
00H	0	(default)
01H	1	
02H	2	
:	:	
7EH	126	
7FH	127	

Table 60. DVLC Slope Setting for High Frequency Range

(4) Dynamic Volume Control

The DVLC automatically controls the volume at the attenuation speed set by DVLMAT2-0 bits (Table 62) or the recovery speed set by DVRGAIN2-0 bits (Table 63) in such a way that the input moving average level set by DAF1-0 bits (Table 61) is reached the output level of the DVLC curve set by each frequency range.

DAF1-0 bits	Moving Average Parameter				
		fs=8kHz	fs=16kHz	fs=44.1kHz	
00	256/fs	32ms	16ms	5.8ms	
01	512/fs	64ms	32ms	11.6ms	
10	1024/fs	128ms	64ms	23.2ms	
11	2048/fs	256ms	128ms	46.4ms	(default)

Table 61. DVLC Moving Average Parameter Setting

DVLMAT2 bit	DVLMAT1 bit	DVLMAT0 bit	ATT Speed			
			8kHz	16kHz	44.1kHz	
0	0	0	1.1dB/s	2.1dB/s	5.8dB/s	
0	0	1	2.1dB/s	4.2dB/s	11.7dB/s	
0	1	0	4.2dB/s	8.5dB/s	23.4dB/s	
0	1	1	8.5dB/s	17.0dB/s	46.8dB/s	(default)
1	0	0	17.0dB/s	33.9dB/s	93.5dB/s	
1	0	1	33.9dB/s	67.9dB/s	187.1dB/s	
1	1	0	67.9dB/s	135.8dB/s	374.3dB/s	
1	1	1	N/A			

Table 62. DVLC ATT Speed Setting (N/A: Not available)

DVRGAIN2 bit	DVRGAIN1 bit	DVRGAIN0 bit	Recovery Speed			
			8kHz	16kHz	44.1kHz	
0	0	0	0.07dB/s	0.13dB/s	0.37dB/s	
0	0	1	0.13dB/s	0.27dB/s	0.73dB/s	
0	1	0	0.27dB/s	0.53dB/s	1.46dB/s	
0	1	1	0.53dB/s	1.06dB/s	2.92dB/s	(default)
1	0	0	1.06dB/s	2.12dB/s	5.84dB/s	
1	0	1	2.12dB/s	4.24dB/s	11.7dB/s	
1	1	0	4.24dB/s	8.48dB/s	23.4dB/s	
1	1	1	N/A			

Table 63. DVLC Recovery Speed Setting (N/A: Not available)

3. Dynamic Range Control Block

The AK4679 has the dynamic range control (DRC) circuits. The compression level is selected in three levels and set by DRCC1-0 bits (Table 64).

When the DRC is OFF (DRCC1-0 bits = "00"), the audio data passes this block by 0dB gain. However limiter and recovery operation is always ON. The compression level must be set when PMDRC bit = "0".

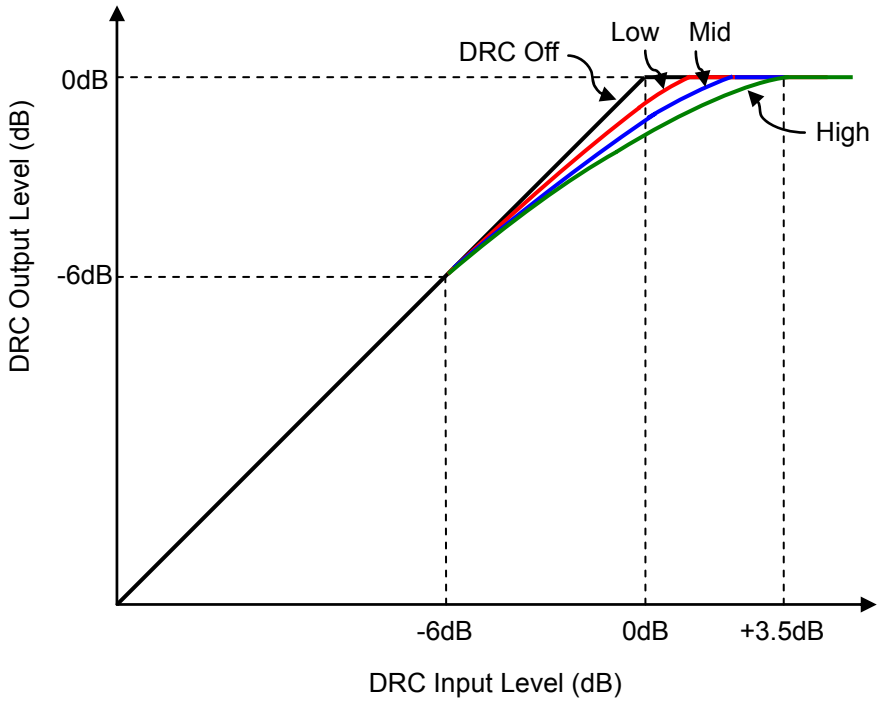


Figure 75. DRC Gain Curve

DRCC1 bit	DRCC0 bit	Compression Level	
0	0	OFF	(default)
0	1	Low	
1	0	Middle	
1	1	High	

Table 64. DRC Compression Level Setting

1. DRC Limiter Operation

During the DRC limiter operation, when the output level of DRC exceeds full-scale, the DRC volume are attenuated automatically with the soft transition in the attenuation speed set by DLMAT2-0 bits (Table 65).

DLMAT2 bit	DLMAT1 bit	DLMAT0 bit	ATT Speed			
			8kHz	16kHz	44.1kHz	
0	0	0	0.1dB/ms	0.3dB/ms	0.7dB/ms	(default)
0	0	1	0.3dB/ms	0.5dB/ms	1.5dB/ms	
0	1	0	0.5dB/ms	1.1dB/ms	3.0dB/ms	
0	1	1	1.1dB/ms	2.2dB/ms	6.0dB/ms	
1	0	0	2.2dB/ms	4.4dB/ms	12.2dB/ms	
1	0	1	4.5dB/ms	9.0dB/ms	24.7dB/ms	
1	1	0	N/A			
1	1	1				

Table 65. DRC ATT Speed Setting (N/A: Not available)

2. DRC Recovery Operation

During the DRC recovery operation, when the DRC volume reaches 0dB or the output level of DRC exceeds limiter detection level, the DRC volume are set automatically with the soft transition in the recovery speed set by DRGAIN1-0 bits (Table 66).

DRGAIN1 bit	DRGAIN0 bit	Recovery Speed			
		8kHz	16kHz	44.1kHz	
0	0	1.1dB/s	2.1dB/s	5.9dB/s	(default)
0	1	2.1dB/s	4.2dB/s	11.7dB/s	
1	0	4.2dB/s	8.5dB/s	23.4dB/s	
1	1	8.5dB/s	17.0dB/s	46.7dB/s	

Table 66. DRC Recovery Speed Setting

■ Digital Output Volume (DATT-A)

The AK4679 has a digital output volume (DATT-A: 128 levels, 0.5dB step, Mute). The volume can be set by the OVL6-0 and OVR6-0 bits. The volume is included in front of a DAC block. The input data of DAC is changed from +6 to –57dB or MUTE. When the OVOLC bit = "1", the OVL6-0 bits control both Lch and Rch attenuation levels. When the OVOLC bit = "0", the OVL6-0 bits control Lch level and OVR6-0 bits control Rch level. This volume has a soft transition function. The OVTM bit sets the transition time between set values of OVL/R6-0 bits as either 128/fs or 256/fs (Table 68). When OVTM bit = "1", a soft transition between the set values occurs (256 levels). It takes 256/fs (=5.8ms@fs=44.1kHz) from 00H (+6dB) to 7FH (MUTE).

OVL/R6-0 bits	Gain	Step	
00H	+6.0dB	0.5dB	
01H	+5.5dB		
02H	+5.0dB		
:	:		
0CH	0dB		(default)
:	:		
7DH	–56.5dB		
7EH	–57.0dB		
7FH	MUTE (–∞)		

Table 67. Digital Volume A Code Table

OVTM bit	Transition time between OVL/R6-0 bits = 00H and 7FH			
	Setting	fs=8kHz	fs=44.1kHz	
0	128/fs	16ms	2.9ms	
1	256/fs	32ms	5.8ms	(default)

Table 68. Transition Time Setting of Digital Output Volume A

■ Soft Mute

Soft mute operation is performed in the digital domain. When the SMUTE bit is changed to "1", the output signal is attenuated to –∞ ("0") during the cycle set by the OVTM bit. When the SMUTE bit is returned to "0", the mute is cancelled and the output attenuation gradually changes to the value set by the OVL/R6-0 bits during the cycle set of the OVTM bit. If the soft mute is cancelled within the cycle set by the OVTM bit after starting the operation, the attenuation is discontinued and returned to the value set by the OVL/R6-0 bits. The soft mute is effective for changing the signal source without stopping the signal transmission (Figure 76).

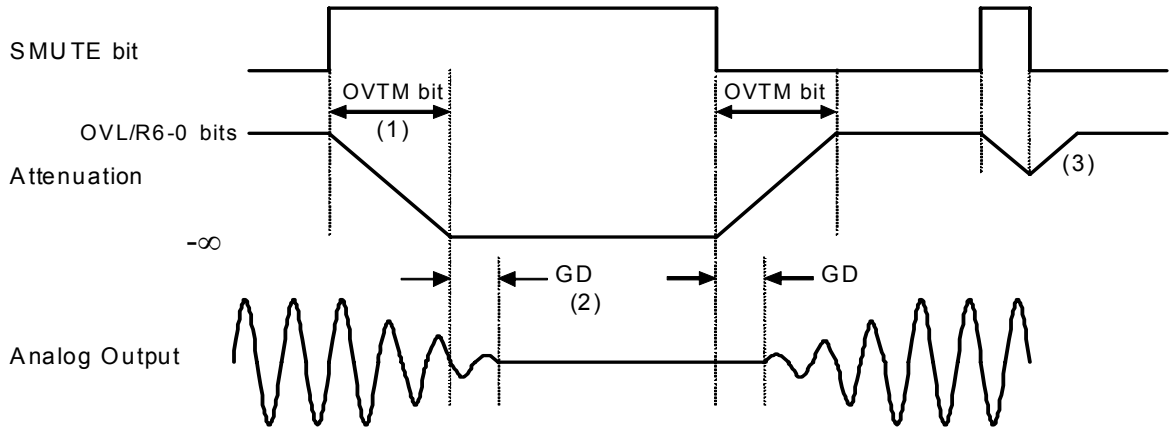


Figure 76. Soft Mute Function

(1) The output signal is attenuated until –∞ ("0") in the cycle set by the OVTM bit.
(2) Analog output corresponding to digital input has the group delay (GD).
(3) If the soft mute is cancelled within the cycle set by the OVTM bit, the attenuation is discounted and returned to the value set by the OVL/R6-0 bits.

■ Digital Volume for Recording of Received Voice (DATT-B)

The AK4679 has a digital output volume control (DATT-B: 128 levels, 0.5dB step, Mute) for recording of received voice. The volume can be set by the BVL6-0 bits. This volume is included in SRCAI blocks. The output data of SRCAI is changed from +6 to –57dB or MUTE. This volume control is in common for left and right channels. This volume has a soft transit function. The OVTMB bit sets the transition time between set values of BVL6-0 bits as either 128/fs or 256/fs (Table 70). When OVTMB bit = "1", a soft transition between the set values occurs (256 levels). It takes 256/fs (=5.8ms @ fs=44.1kHz, PMMIX bit = "1") from 00H (+6dB) to 7FH (MUTE).

BVL6-0 bits	Gain	Step	
00H	+6.0dB	0.5dB	
01H	+5.5dB		
02H	+5.0dB		
:	:		
0CH	0dB		(default)
:	:		
7DH	–56.5dB		
7EH	–57.0dB		
7FH	MUTE (–∞)		

Table 69. Digital Volume B Table

OVTMB bit	Transition time between BVL6-0 bits = 00H and 7FH			
	Setting	fs=8kHz	fs=44.1kHz	
0	128/fs	16ms	2.9ms	
1	256/fs	32ms	5.8ms	(default)

(PMMIX bit = "0": fs = SYNCB Frequency, PMMIX bit = "1": fs = LRCK Frequency)

Table 70. Transition Time Setting of Digital Output Volume B

■ Digital Volume for Received Voice (DATT-C)

The AK4679 has a digital output volume control (DATT-C: 128 levels, 0.5dB step, Mute) for recording of received voice. The volume can be set by the CVL6-0 bits. The volume range is from +6 to –57dB or MUTE. This volume control is in common for left and right channels. This volume has a soft transit function. The OVTMB bit sets the transition time between set values of CVL6-0 bits as either 128/fs or 256/fs (Table 72). When OVTMB bit = "1", a soft transition between the set values occurs (256 levels). It takes 256/fs (=5.8ms @ fs =44.1kHz, PMMIX bit = "1") from 00H (+6dB) to 7FH (MUTE).

CVL6-0 bits	Gain	Step	
00H	+6.0dB	0.5dB	
01H	+5.5dB		
02H	+5.0dB		
:	:		
0CH	0dB		(default)
:	:		
7DH	–56.5dB		
7EH	–57.0dB		
7FH	MUTE (–∞)		

Table 71. Digital Volume C Table

OVTMB bit	Transition time between CVL6-0 bits = 00H and 7FH			
	Setting	fs=8kHz	fs=44.1kHz	
0	128/fs	16ms	2.9ms	
1	256/fs	32ms	5.8ms	(default)

(PMMIX bit = "0": fs = SYNCB Frequency, PMMIX bit = "1": fs = LRCK Frequency)

Table 72. Transition Time Setting of Digital Output Volume C

■ Side Tone Volume for B/T Phone Call (SVOLB)

The AK4679 has the side tone volume control (5 levels, 6dB step) for B/T phone call. The volume can be set by the SVB2-0 bits. The volume range is from 0dB to -24dB.

SVB2-0 bits	Gain	
0H	0dB	(default)
1H	–6dB	
2H	–12dB	
3H	–18dB	
4H	–24dB	
Others	N/A	

Table 73. Side Tone Volume B Table (N/A: Not available)

■ Digital Volume for B/T MIC Input (BIVOL)

The AK4679 has the digital volume control (5 levels, 6dB step) for B/T mic input. The volume can be set by the BIV2-0 bits .The volume rage is from 0 to –24dB.

BIV2-0 bits	Gain	
0H	0dB	(default)
1H	–6dB	
2H	–12dB	
3H	–18dB	
4H	–24dB	
Others	N/A	

Table 74. SDTIB Volume Table (N/A: Not available)

■ Path & Mixing Setting of Digital Block (Figure 61)

PMADL, PMADR, PMDML and PMDMR bits set both ADC power management and output data selection. In case of mono operation, the same data is output to both channel slots.

PMADL bit	PMADR bit	ADC Lch data	ADC Rch data	
0	0	All "0"	All "0"	(default)
0	1	Rch Input Signal	Rch Input Signal	
1	0	Lch Input Signal	Lch Input Signal	
1	1	Lch Input Signal	Rch Input Signal	

Table 75. ADC Mono/Stereo Select (Analog MIC: DMIC bit = "0")

PMDML bit	PMDMR bit	ADC Lch data	ADC Rch data	
0	0	All "0"	All "0"	(default)
0	1	Rch Input Signal	Rch Input Signal	
1	0	Lch Input Signal	Lch Input Signal	
1	1	Lch Input Signal	Rch Input Signal	

Table 76. ADC Mono/Stereo Select (Digital MIC: DMIC bit = "1)

PFSEL bit select the input data of programmable filter.

PFSEL	Programmable Filter Input	
0	ADC Output (selected by Table 75)	(default)
1	SDTI Input (selected by Table 83)	

Table 77. Programmable Filter Input Signal Select

When ADM bit is "1", ALC output data is output to both channels of SDTO and SVOLA as (L+R)/2, respectively.

ADM bit	Lch	Rch	
0	L	R	(default)
1	(L+R)/2	(L+R)/2	

Table 78. ALC Output Mono Mixing

PFSDO bit select the input data both SDTO and SVOLA.

PFSDO bit	SDTO and SVOLA Input	
0	ADC Output (selected by Table 75)	
1	Programmable Filter Output (selected by Table 78)	(default)

Table 79. SDTO, SVOLA Input Signal Select

SDOL1-0 and SDOR1-0 bits set the data mixing for each channel of SDTO from the data selected by Table 79 and MIX1L/R output data.

SDOL1 bit	SDOL0 bit	SDTO Lch	
0	0	Lch Signal selected by Table 79	(default)
0	1	MIX1L	
1	0	(Lch Signal selected by Table 79) + (MIX1L)	
1	1	(Lch Signal selected by Table 79)/2 + (MIX1L)/2	

Table 80. SDTO Lch Output Mixing

SDOR1 bit	SDOR0 bit	SDTO Rch	
0	0	Rch Signal selected by Table 79	(default)
0	1	MIX1R	
1	0	(Rch Signal selected by Table 79) + (MIX1R)	
1	1	(Rch Signal selected by Table 79)/2 + (MIX1R)/2	

Table 81. SDTO Rch Output Mixing

When SDOD bit is "1", SDTO output data can be disabled (fixed to "L"). Input data of SVOLA is not disabled.

SDOD bit	SDTO	
0	Enable (Output)	(default)
1	Disable ("L" Output)	

Table 82. SDTO Disable

SDIM1-0 bits select stereo or mono of SDTI input data. In case of mono mode, the same data is input to both channels.

SDIM1 bit	SDIM0 bit	Lch	Rch	
0	0	L	R	(default)
0	1	L	L	
1	0	R	R	
1	1	N/A		

Table 83. SDTI Stereo/Mono Select (N/A: Not available)

PFMXL1-0 and PFMXR1-0 bits set the data mixing for each channel of 5-band EQ from the data selected by Table 83 and SVOLA output data.

PFMXL1 bit	PFMXL0 bit	5-band EQ Lch Input	
0	0	Lch Signal selected by Table 83	(default)
0	1	SVOLA Lch	
1	0	(Lch Signal selected by Table 83) + (SVOLA Lch)	
1	1	N/A	

Table 84. 5-band EQ Lch Input Mixing 1 (N/A: Not available)

PFMXR1 bit	PFMXR0 bit	5-band EQ Rch Input	
0	0	Rch Signal selected by Table 83	(default)
0	1	SVOLA Rch	
1	0	(Rch Signal selected by Table 83) + (SVOLA Rch)	
1	1	N/A	

Table 85. 5-band EQ Rch Input Mixing 1 (N/A: Not available)

SRMXL1-0 and SRMXR1-0 bits set the data mixing for each channel of 5-band EQ from the data selected by Table 84/Table 85 and MIX1L/R output data.

SRMXL1 bit	SRMXL0 bit	5-band EQ Lch Input	
0	0	Signal selected by Table 84	(default)
0	1	MIX1L	
1	0	(Signal selected by Table 84) + (MIX1L)	
1	1	N/A	

Table 86. 5-band EQ Lch Input Mixing 2 (N/A: Not available)

SRMXR1 bit	SRMXR0 bit	5-band EQ Rch Input	
0	0	Signal selected by Table 85	(default)
0	1	MIX1R	
1	0	(Signal selected by Table 85) + (MIX1R)	
1	1	N/A	

Table 87. 5-band EQ Rch Input Mixing 2 (N/A: Not available)

DASEL1-0 bits select the input data of DAC.

DASEL1 bit	DASEL0 bit	DAC Lch	DAC Rch	
0	0	DATT-A Lch	DATT-A Rch	(default)
0	1	DRC Lch	DRC Rch	
1	0	SDTI Lch	SDTI Rch	
1	1	N/A		

Table 88. DAC Input Signal Select (N/A: Not available)

MX1L2-0 bits set the data mixing for Audio I/F Lch input.

MX1L2 bit	MX1L1 bit	MX1L0 bit	Audio I/F Lch Input	
0	0	0	DATT-B	(default)
0	0	1	BIVOL Lch	
0	1	0	BIVOL Rch	
0	1	1	((BIVOL Lch) + (BIVOL Rch))/2	
1	0	0	(DATT-B) + (BIVOL Lch)	
1	0	1	(DATT-B) + (BIVOL Rch)	
1	1	0	((BIVOL Lch) + (BIVOL Rch))/2 + (DATT-B))/2	
1	1	1	N/A	

Table 89. Audio I/F Lch Input Mixing (N/A: Not available)

MX1R2-0 bits set the data mixing for Audio I/F Rch input.

MX1R2 bit	MX1R1 bit	MX1R0 bit	Audio I/F Rch Input	
0	0	0	DATT-B	(default)
0	0	1	BIVOL Lch	
0	1	0	BIVOL Rch	
0	1	1	((BIVOL Lch) + (BIVOL Rch))/2	
1	0	0	(DATT-B) + (BIVOL Lch)	
1	0	1	(DATT-B) + (BIVOL Rch)	
1	1	0	((BIVOL Lch) + (BIVOL Rch))/2 + (DATT-B))/2	
1	1	1	N/A	

Table 90. Audio I/F Rch Input Mixing (N/A: Not available)

MX2A1-0 bits set the data mixing for MIX2C input.

MX2A1 bit	MX2A0 bit	MIX2C Input	
0	0	BIVOL Lch	(default)
0	1	BIVOL Rch	
1	0	(BIVOL Lch) + (BIVOL Rch)	
1	1	((BIVOL Lch) + (BIVOL Rch))/2	

Table 91. MIX2C Input Mixing 1

MX2B1-0 bits set the data mixing for MIX2C input.

MX2B1 bit	MX2B0 bit	MIX2C Input	
0	0	DATT-A Lch	(default)
0	1	DATT-A Rch	
1	0	(DATT-A Lch) + (DATT-A Rch)	
1	1	((DATT-A Lch) + (DATT-A Rch))/2	

Table 92. MIX2C Input Mixing 2

MX2C1-0 bits set the data mixing for SRCAO and SVOLB input.

MX2C1 bit	MX2C0 bit	SRCAO/SVOLB Input	
0	0	MIX2A	(default)
0	1	MIX2B	
1	0	(MIX2A) + (MIX2B)	
1	1	((MIX2A) + (MIX2B))/2	

Table 93. SRCAO/SVOLB Input Mixing

MXSB2-0 bits set the data mixing for SRCBO input.

MXSB2 bit	MXSB1 bit	MXSB0 bit	SRCBO Lch	SRCBO Rch	
0	0	0	DATT-A Lch	DATT-A Rch	(default)
0	0	1	DATT-A Lch	←	
0	1	0	DATT-A Rch	←	
0	1	1	(DATT-A Lch) + (DATT-A Rch)	←	
1	0	0	((DATT-A Lch) + (DATT-A Rch))/2	←	
1	0	1	((DATT-A Lch) + (DATT-A Rch))/2 + (DATT-C)	←	
1	1	0	Lch Signal selected by Table 79	Rch Signal selected by Table 79	
1	1	1	DATT-C	←	

Table 94. SRCBO Input Mixing

When SDOAD bit is “1”, SDTOA output data can be disabled (fixed to “L”). Input data of SVOLB is not disabled.

SDOAD bit	SDTOA	
0	Enable (Output)	(default)
1	Disable (“L” Output)	

Table 95. SDTOA Disable

SBMX1-0 bits set the data mixing from SDTIA input and SVOLB output. The mixed data is input to DATT-C.

SBMX1 bit	SBMX0 bit	DATT-C Input	
0	0	SRCAI	(default)
0	1	SVOLB	
1	0	(SRCAI) + (SVOLB)	
1	1	N/A	

Table 96. SDTOB Mixing (N/A: Not available)

When SDOBD bit is "1", SDTOB output data can be disabled (fixed to "L").

SDOBD bit	SDTOB	
0	Enable (Output)	(default)
1	Disable ("L" Output)	

Table 97. SDTOB Disable

■ Stereo Line Output (LOUT/ROUT pins)

When DACL and DACR bits are "1", Lch/Rch signal of DAC is output from the LOUT/ROUT pins in single-ended. When DACL and DACR bits are "0" in normal operation (PMDAC=PML/RO bits = "1", LOPS bit = "0"), output signal is muted and LOUT/ROUT pins output common voltage (typ. 0.8 x AVDD). The load impedance is 10kΩ (min.). When the PMLO=PMRO=LOPS bits = "0", LOUT/ROUT enters power-down mode and the output is pulled-down to VSS1 by 100kΩ (typ). When the LOPS bit is "1", LOUT/ROUT enters power-save mode. Pop noise at power-up/down can be reduced by changing PMLO and PMRO bits at LOPS bit = "1". In this case, output signal line should be pulled-down to VSS1 by 20kΩ after AC coupled as Figure 78. Rise/Fall time is 300ms (max) at C=1μF and AVDD=1.8V. When PMLO=PMRO bits = "1" and LOPS bit = "0", LOUT/ROUT is in normal operation. LVL2-0 bits control the volume of LOUT/ROUT. When LOM bit = "1", DAC output signal is output to LOUT and ROUT pins as (L+R) mono signal.

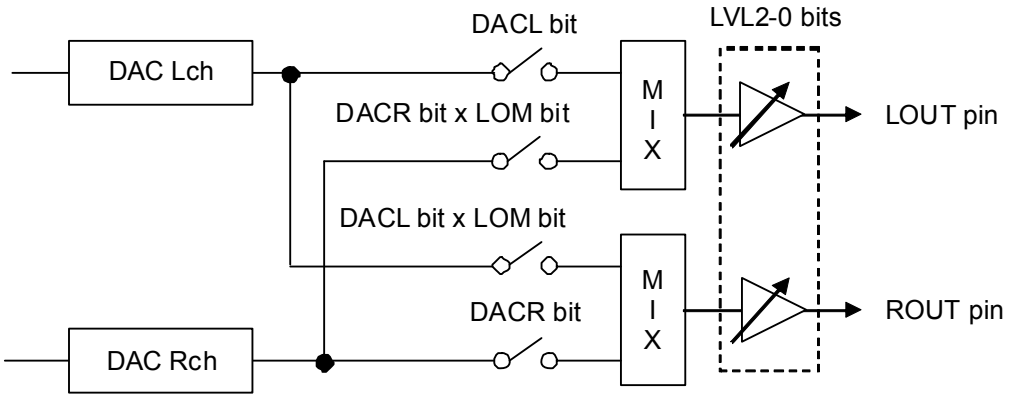


Figure 77. Stereo Line Output

LOPS bit	PMLO bit	Mode	LOUT pin	
0	0	Power-down	Pull-down to VSS1	(default)
	1	Normal Operation	Normal Operation	
1	0	Power-save	Fall down to VSS1	
	1	Power-save	Rise up to common voltage	

Table 98. Stereo Line Output Mode Select (LOUT)

LOPS bit	PMRO bit	Mode	ROUT pin	
0	0	Power-down	Pull-down to VSS1	(default)
	1	Normal Operation	Normal Operation	
1	0	Power-save	Fall down to VSS1	
	1	Power-save	Rise up to common voltage	

Table 99. Stereo Line Output Mode Select (ROUT)

LVL2-0 bits	Attenuation	
7H	N/A	
6H	N/A	
5H	+6dB	
4H	+3dB	
3H	0dB	(default)
2H	–3dB	
1H	–6dB	
0H	–9dB	

Table 100. Stereo Line Output Volume Setting (N/A: Not available)

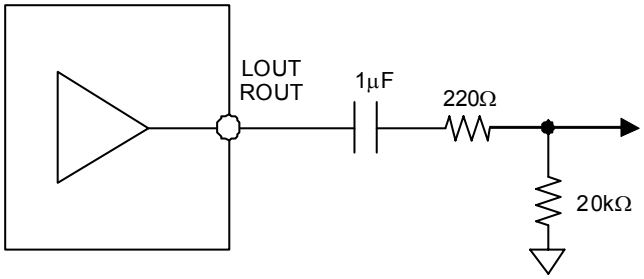


Figure 78. External Circuit for Stereo Line Output (in case of using Pop Noise Reduction Circuit)

<Stereo Line Output Control Sequence (in case of using Pop Noise Reduction Circuit)>

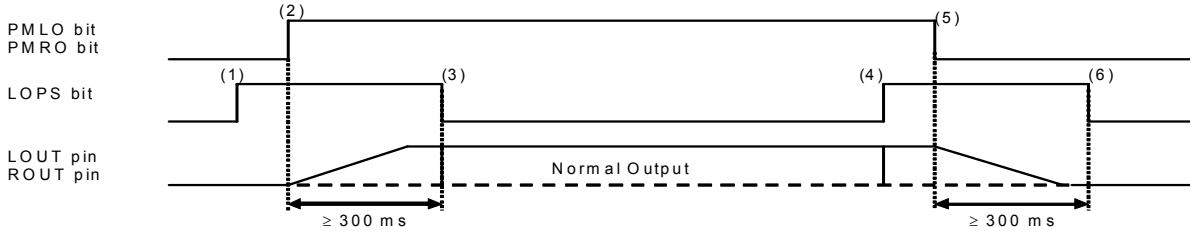


Figure 79. Stereo Line Output Control Sequence (in case of using Pop Noise Reduction Circuit)

(1) Set LOPS bit = "1". Stereo line output enters power-save mode.
(2) Set PMLO=PMRO bits = "1". Stereo line output exits power-down mode.
LOUT and ROUT pins rise up to common voltage (typ. 0.8 x AVDD). Rise time is 200ms (max 300ms) at C=1μF and AVDD=1.8V.
(3) Set LOPS bit = "0" after LOUT and ROUT pins rise up. Stereo line output exits power-save mode.
Stereo line output is enabled.
(4) Set LOPS bit = "1". Stereo line output enters power-save mode.
(5) Set PMLO=PMRO bits = "0". Stereo line output enters power-down mode.
LOUT and ROUT pins fall down to VSS1. Fall time is 200ms (max 300ms) at C=1μF and AVDD=1.8V.
(6) Set LOPS bit = "0" after LOUT and ROUT pins fall down. Stereo line output exits power-save mode.

■ Full-differential Mono Line Output (LOP/LON pins)

When LODIF bit = "1", LOUT/ROUT pins become LOP/LON pins, respectively. Lch/Rch signal of DAC or LIN1/RIN1/LIN2/RIN2/LIN3/RIN3/LIN4/RIN4 is output from the LOP/LON pins in full-differential as (L+R) signal. The load impedance is 10kΩ (min) for each LOP pin and LON pin. When the PMLO = PMRO bits = "0", the mono line output enters power-down mode and the output is pulled-down to VSS1. When the PMLO = PMRO bits = "1" and LOPS bit = "1", mono line output enters power-save mode. Pop noise at power-up/down can be reduced by changing PMLO and PMRO bits when LOPS bit = "1". When PMLO = PMRO bits = "1" and LOPS bit = "0", mono line output enters in normal operation. LVL2-0 bits set the volume of mono line output.

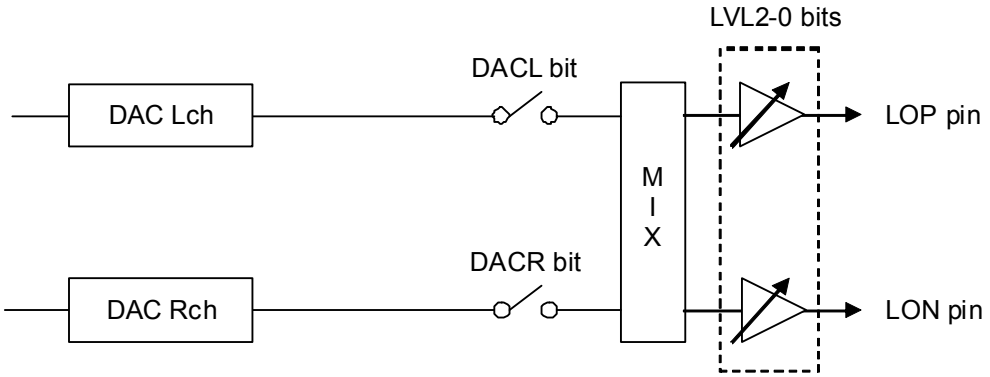


Figure 80. Full-differential Mono Line Output

LVL2-0 bits	Attenuation	
7H	N/A	
6H	N/A	
5H	+12dB	
4H	+9dB	
3H	+6dB	(default)
2H	+3dB	
1H	0dB	
0H	–3dB	

Table 101. Mono Line Output Gain Setting (N/A: Not available)

LOPS bit	PMLO/RO bits	Mode	LON/LOP pins	
0	0	Power-down	Pull-down to VSS1	(default)
	1	Normal Operation	Normal Operation	
1	0	Power-save	Fall down to VSS1	
	1	Power-save	Rise up to common voltage	

Table 102. Mono Line Output Mode Setting

<Full-differential Mono Line Output Control Sequence (in case of using Pop Noise Reduction Circuit)>

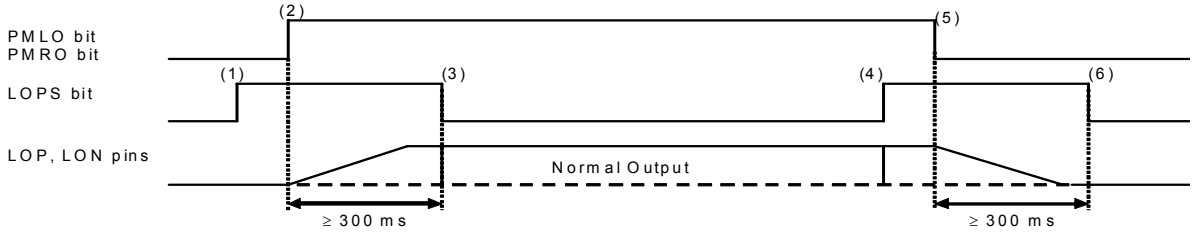


Figure 81. Mono Line Output Control Sequence (in case of using Pop Noise Reduction Circuit)

(1) Set LOPS bit = "1". Mono line output enters power-save mode.
(2) Set PMLO = PMRO bits = "1". Mono line output exits power-down mode.
LOP and LON pins rise up to common voltage (typ. 0.8 x AVDD). Rise time is 200ms (max 300ms) at C=1μF and AVDD=1.8V.
(3) Set LOPS3 bit = "0" after LOP and LON pins rise up. Mono line output exits power-save mode.
Mono line output is enabled.
(4) Set LOPS bit = "1". Mono line output enters power-save mode.
(5) Set PMLO = PMRO bits = "0". Mono line output enters power-down mode.
LOP and LON pins fall down to VSS1. Fall time is 200ms (max 300ms) at C=1μF and AVDD=1.8V.
(6) Set LOPS bit = "0" after LOP and LON pins fall down. Mono line output exits power-save mode.

■ Receiver-Amp (RCP/RCN pins)

Lch/Rch signal of DAC is output from the RCP/RCN pins which is BTL as (L+R) signal. The load impedance is 32Ω (min). When the PMRCV bit = "0", the mono receiver output enters power-down mode and the output is Hi-Z. When the PMRCV bit = "1" and RCVPS bit = "1", mono receiver output enters power-save mode. Pop noise at power-up/down can be reduced by changing PMRCV bit when RCVPS bit = "1". When PMRCV bit = "1" and RCVPS bit = "0", mono receiver output enters in normal operation. RCVG3-0 bits control the volume of mono receiver output.

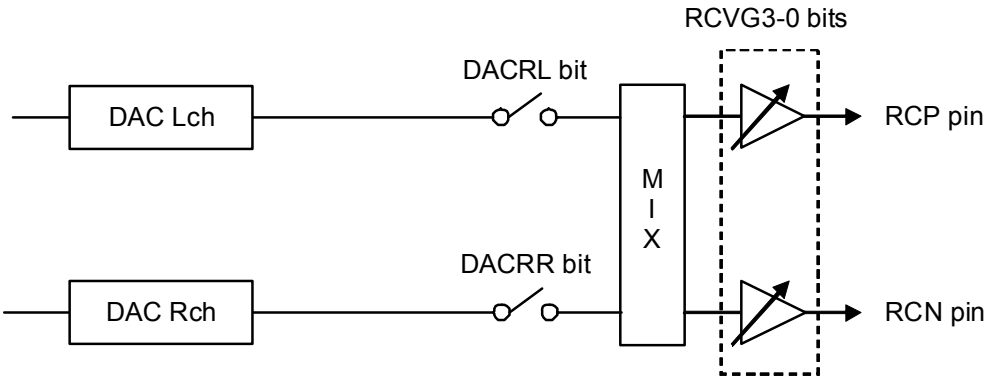


Figure 82. Mono Receiver Output

RCVG3-0 bits	Attenuation	
FH	+12dB	
EH	+9dB	
DH	+6dB	
CH	+3dB	
BH	0dB	(default)
AH	–3dB	
9H	–6dB	
8H	–9dB	
7H	–12dB	
6H	–15dB	
5H	–18dB	
4H	–21dB	
3H	–24dB	
2H	–27dB	
1H	–30dB	
0H	MUTE	

Table 103. Mono Receiver Output Volume Setting

PMRCV bit	RCVPS bit	Mode	RCP pin	RCN pin	
0	x	Power-down	Hi-Z	Hi-Z	(default)
1	1	Power-save	Hi-Z	Common Voltage (typ. 0.8 x AVDD)	
	0	Normal Operation	Normal Operation	Normal Operation	

Table 104. Receiver-Amp Mode Setting (x: Don't care)

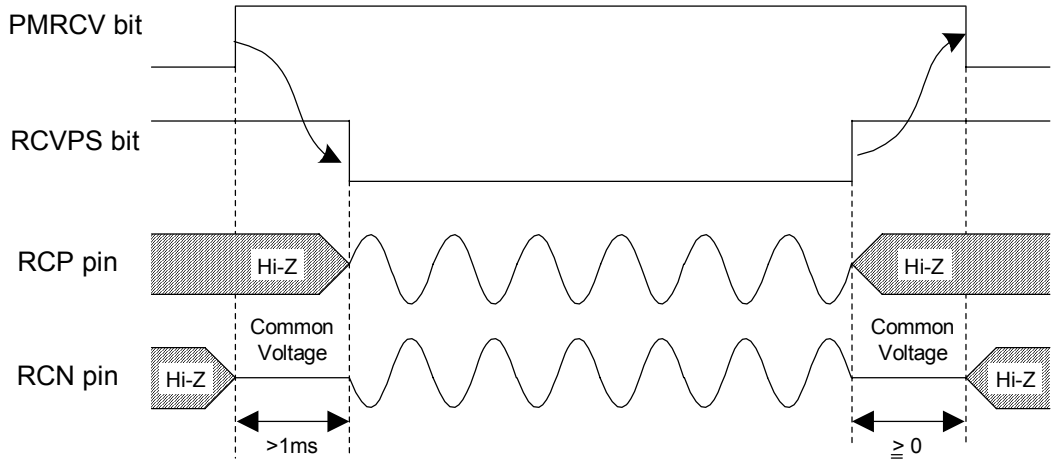


Figure 83. Power-up/Power-down Timing for Receiver-Amp

■ Headphone Output (HPL/HPR pins)

The headphone amplifiers are operated by positive and negative power supplied from charge pump circuit. The VEE pin outputs the negative voltage generated by the internal charge pump circuit from PVDD. This charge pump circuit is switched between VDD mode and 1/2VDD mode by the output level of the headphone amplifiers.

The headphone amplifier output is single-ended and centered on 0V (VSS1). Therefore, the capacitor for AC-coupling can be removed. The minimum load resistance is 16Ω. The output power is 20mW (@ 0dBFS, R_L = 16Ω, AVDD=1.8V, HPG = -4dB) and 25mW (@ 0dBFS, R_L =32Ω, AVDD=1.8V, HPG=0dB).

The output level of headphone-amp can be controlled by HPG5-0 bits. This volume setting is in common for L/R channels and can attenuate/gain the mixer output from +6dB to –62dB in 2dB steps (Table 105). The HPG value is changed independently on L/R channels by zero crossing or timeout. Zero crossing timeout period is set by HPTM1-0 bits. When LOHM bit = "1", the headphone-amp output to HPL and HPR pins as (L+R) mono signal.

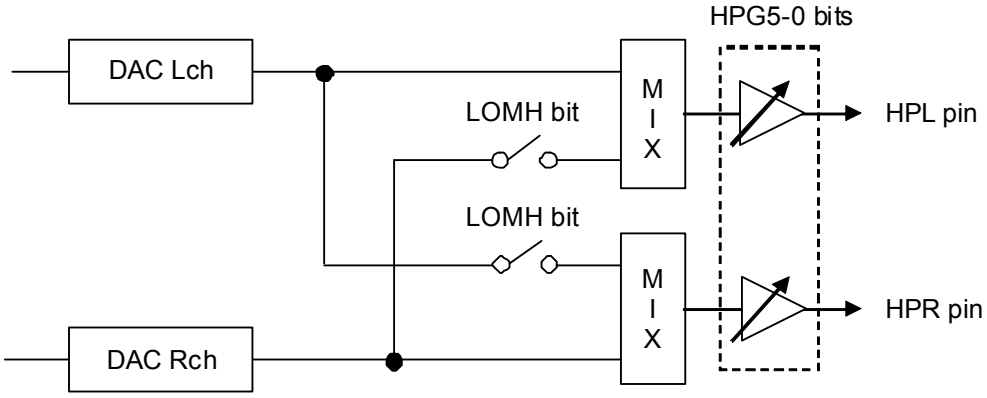


Figure 84. Stereo Headphone Output

HPG5-0 bits	GAIN (dB)	HPG5-0 bits	GAIN (dB)
29H	N/A	14H	–30
28H	N/A	13H	–32
27H	N/A	12H	–34
26H	+6	11H	–36
25H	+4	10H	–38
24H	+2	0FH	–40
23H	**0**	0EH	–42
22H	–2	0DH	–44
21H	–4	0CH	–46
20H	–6	0BH	–48
1FH	–8	0AH	–50
1EH	–10	09H	–52
1DH	–12	08H	–54
1CH	–14	07H	–56
1BH	–16	06H	–58
1AH	–18	05H	–60
19H	–20	04H	–62
18H	–22	03H	MUTE
17H	–24	02H	MUTE
16H	–26	01H	MUTE
15H	–28	00H	MUTE

Table 105. Headphone-Amp Volume Setting (Default: 0dB, N/A: Not available)

HPTM1 bit	HPTM0 bit		Zero Crossing Timeout Period			
			8kHz	16kHz	44.1kHz	
0	0	128/fs	16ms	8ms	2.9ms	(default)
0	1	256/fs	32ms	16ms	5.8ms	
1	0	512/fs	64ms	32ms	11.6ms	
1	1	1024/fs	128ms	64ms	23.2ms	

Table 106. Headphone-Amp Volume Zero Crossing Timeout Period

CPMODE1 bit	CPMODE0 bit	Mode	Operation Voltage	
0	0	Class-G Operation Mode	Automatic Switching	(default)
0	1	± VDD Operation Mode	± VDD	
1	0	±1/2 VDD Operation Mode	±1/2 VDD	
1	1	N/A		

Table 107. Charge Pump Mode Setting (N/A: Not available)

VDDTM2 bit	VDDTM1 bit	VDDTM0 bit		VDD Mode Holding Period			
				8kHz	16kHz	44.1kHz	
0	0	0	1024/fs	128ms	64ms	23.2ms	
0	0	1	2048/fs	256ms	128ms	46.4ms	
0	1	0	4096/fs	512ms	256ms	92.9ms	
0	1	1	8192/fs	1024ms	512ms	186ms	
1	0	0	16384/fs	2048ms	1024ms	372ms	
1	0	1	32768/fs	4096ms	2048ms	743ms	(default)
1	1	0	65536/fs	8192ms	4096ms	1486ms	
1	1	1	N/A				

Table 108. VDD Mode Waiting Period (N/A: Not available)

<HP-Amp External Circuit>

It is necessary to put an oscillation prevention circuit (0.22μF±20% capacitor and 15Ω±20% resistor) because it has the possibility that Headphone-Amp oscillates.

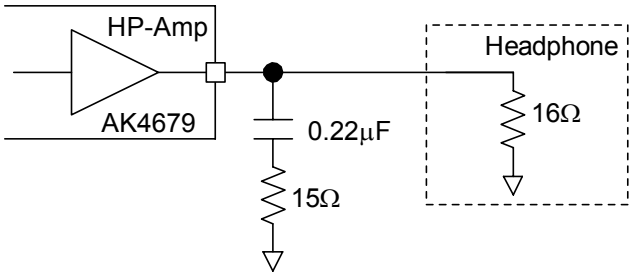


Figure 85. HP-Amp oscillation prevention circuit example

When PMHPL or PMHPR bit = "1", headphone outputs are in normal operation after the charge pump circuit is powered up. When PMHPL and PMHPR bits = "0", the headphone-amps and the charge pump circuit are powered-down completely. At that time, the HPL and HPR pins go to VSS1 voltage via the internal pulled-down resistor. The pulled-down resistor is 120Ω (typ).

The power-up time of HP-Amp block is 28ms and then HPL and HPR pins output 0V (VSS1). The power-down is executed immediately.

PMVCM bit	PMHPL/R bits	Mode	HPL/R pins	
x	0	Power-down & Mute	Pull-down by 120Ω (typ)	(default)
1	1	Normal Operation	Normal Operation	

Table 109. Headphone-Amp Mode Setting (x: Don't care)

■ Speaker Output (SPP/SPN pins)

Lch/Rch signal of DAC is converted by PWM and is output from SPP/SPN pins by BTL. When Lch/Rch signal of DAC is 0dBFS, the speaker amplifier outputs 0.89W (@ 8Ω, AVDD=1.8V, SVDD=4.2V, SPKG=-6dB). The load impedance is 8Ω (min). A 2.2nF capacitor should be connected between SPFIL pin and VSS1 pin to reduce out-of-band noise from DAC. SPKG3-0 bits control the volume of SPP/SPN.

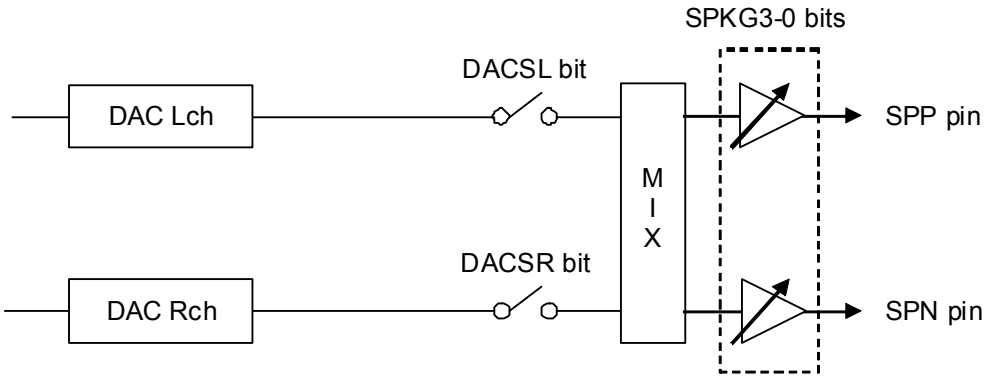


Figure 86. Mono Speaker Output

SPKG3-0 bits	Attenuation	
FH	+12dB	
EH	+9dB	
DH	+6dB	
CH	+3dB	
BH	0dB	(default)
AH	–3dB	
9H	–6dB	
8H	–9dB	
7H	–12dB	
6H	–15dB	
5H	–18dB	
4H	–21dB	
3H	–24dB	
2H	–27dB	
1H	–30dB	
0H	MUTE	

Table 110. Speaker Output Volume Setting

PMSPK bit	Speaker-Amp	
0	Power-down & Hi-Z	(default)
1	Power-up & Output	

Table 111. Speaker-Amp output state

When PMSPK bit is “1”, the speaker-amp is powered-up. The power-up time of SPK-Amp block is 32ms and then SPP and SPN pins output 0V (VSS3). When PMSPK bit is “0”, the SPK-Amp block can be powered-down. The clock supplied to SPK-Amp block must not be stopped for more than 0.5ms. Once SPK-Amp block is powered-down, the SPK-Amp block should be powered-up again with an interval of 0.5ms or more.

■ Thermal Shutdown Function

When PMVCM bit is “1” and the internal device temperature rises up irregularly (E.g. Output pins of speaker amplifier are shortened.), all amplifier blocks are automatically powered-down (PMLO, PMRO, PMRCV, PMHPL, PMHPR and PMSPK bits = “0”) and then THDET bit becomes “1”. The other control registers are not initialized. When the internal device temperature falls down, THDET bit becomes “0”, but the amplifier blocks do not return to normal operation unless the amplifier blocks are powered-up (PMLO, PMRO, PMRCV, PMHPL, PMHPR or PMSPK bits = “1”). The device status can be monitored by THDET bit.

■ System Clock (PCM I/F)

The AK4679 has two PCM I/F ports. PCM I/F A is for baseband module and PCM I/F B is for Bluetooth mode. PCM I/F A, PCM I/F B and Audio I/F can be operated by asynchronous clock because the AK4679 has four SRCs. PCM I/F A and PCM I/F B support slave mode only. The required clock PCM I/F is BICKA (BICKB) and SYNCA (SYNCB).When PMPCMA bit is "1", PCM I/F A port is powered-up. When PMPCMB bit is "1", PCM I/F B port is powered-up.

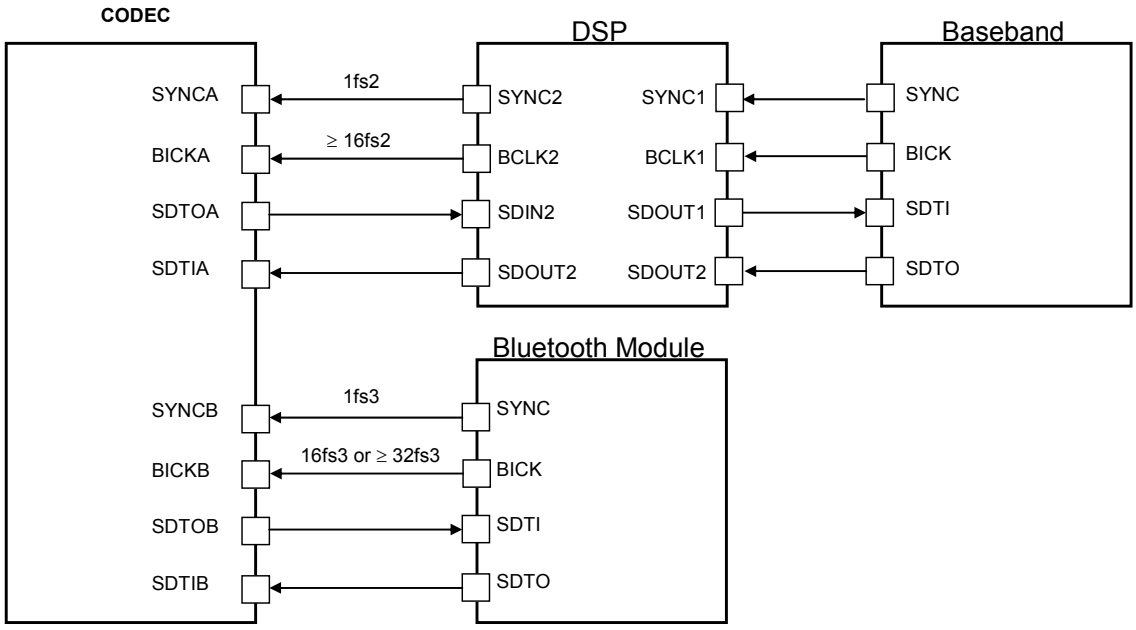


Figure 87. PCM I/F A and B

■ SRC (Sample Rate Converter)

The AK4679 has four asynchronous SRCs. The SRCs are operated by internal oscillator. When PMSRAI, PMSRAO, PMSRBI or PMSRBO bit is "1" and PMOSC bit is "1", SRC starts operation. Initial time of SRC is 164/fs2(164/fs3) for SDTOA(SDTOB) output enable after power-down state is released by a clock input(SYNC clock). Until then, SDTOA and SDTOB output data as shown in Table 112. Ratio of Input / Output is decided by PMMIX bit.

Mode	PMSRx bit = "0"	After PMSRx bit = "0" → "1" & Before SYNCA/SYNCB Input	PMSRx bit = "1" During initial time
16bit Linear	L	L	0000H
8bit A-Law	L	H	11010101b
8bit μ-Law	L	H	11111111b

Table 112. SDTOA and SDTOB pins Output Data (PMSRx: PMSRAI, PMSRAO, PMSRBI, PMSRBO)

PMMIX bit	SRC	Input Sampling Rate (FSI)	Output Sampling Rate (FSO)
0	SRCAI	SYNCA	SYNCB
	SRCAO	SYNCB	SYNCA
1	SRCAI	SYNCA	LRCK
	SRCAO	LRCK	SYNCA
	SRCBI	SYNCB	LRCK
	SRCBO	LRCK	SYNCB

Table 113. PCM I/F Input Output rate

■ PCM I/F A & B Format

AK4679 supports dual PCM I/F (PCM I/F A & PCM I/F B) that supports 3 kind of I/F (16bit Linear, 8bit A-Law and 8bit μ-Law) independently (Table 114 and Table 115).

Mode	LAWA1 bit	LAWA0 bit	Format	
0	0	0	16bit Linear	(default)
1	0	1	N/A	
2	1	0	8bit A-Law	
3	1	1	8bit μ-Law	

Table 114. PCM I/F A Mode (N/A: Not available)

Mode	LAWB1 bit	LAWB0 bit	Format	
0	0	0	16bit Linear	(default)
1	0	1	N/A	
2	1	0	8bit A-Law	
3	1	1	8bit μ-Law	

Table 115. PCM I/F B Mode (N/A: Not available)

Four types of data formats are available and are selected by setting the FMTA1-0 and FMTB1-0 bits independently (Table 116 and Table 117). In 16bit Linear mode, the serial data is MSB first, 2's complement format. In 8bit A-Law and μ-Law Mode, the serial data is MSB first. PCM I/F formats support slave mode only. SYNCA/B and BICKA/B are input to the AK4679.

Mode	FMTA1 bit	FMTA0 bit	Format	BICKA	Figure	
0	0	0	Short Frame Sync	≥ 16fs2	Table 118	(default)
1	0	1	Long Frame Sync	≥ 16fs2	Table 120	
2	1	0	MSB justified	≥ 32fs2	Figure 104	
3	1	1	I^2S	≥ 32fs2	Figure 106	

Table 116. PCM I/F A Format

Mode	FMTB1 bit	FMTB0 bit	Format	BICKB	Figure	
0	0	0	Short Frame Sync	16fs3 or ≥ 32fs3	Table 119	(default)
1	0	1	Long Frame Sync	16fs3 or ≥ 32fs3	Table 121	
2	1	0	MSB justified	≥ 32fs3	Figure 105	
3	1	1	I^2S	≥ 32fs3	Figure 107	

Table 117. PCM I/F B Format

In modes 2 and 3, the SDTOA/B is clocked out on the falling edge ("↓") of BICKA/B and the SDTIA/B is latched on the rising edge ("↑").

In Modes 0 and 1, PCM I/F A timing is changed by BCKPA and MSBSA bits, and PCM I/F B timing is changed by BCKPB and MSBSB bits.

When BCKPA bit = "0", the SDTOA is clocked out on the rising edge ("↑") of BICKA and the SDTIA is latched on the falling edge ("↓"). When BCKPA bit = "1", the SDTOA is clocked out on the falling edge ("↓") of BICKA and the SDTIA is latched on the rising edge ("↑").
MSBSA bit can shift the MSB position of SDTOA and SDTIA by half period of BICKA.

When BCKPB bit = "0", the SDTOB is clocked out on the rising edge ("↑") of BICKB and the SDTIB is latched on the falling edge ("↓"). When BCKPB bit = "1", the SDTOB is clocked out on the falling edge ("↓") of BICKB and the SDTIB is latched on the rising edge ("↑").
MSBSB bit can shift the MSB position of SDTOB and SDTIB by half period of BICKB.

MSBSA bit	BCKPA bit	Data Interface Format	Figure
0	0	MSB of SDTOA is output by next rising edge (“↑”) of the falling edge (“↓”) of BICKA after the rising edge (“↑”) of SYNCA. MSB of SDTIA is latched by the falling edge (“↓”) of the BICKA just after the output timing of SDTOA’s MSB.	Figure 88
0	1	MSB of SDTOA is output by next falling edge (“↓”) of the rising edge (“↑”) of BICKA after the rising edge (“↑”) of SYNCA. MSB of SDTIA is latched by the rising edge (“↑”) of the BICKA just after the output timing of SDTOA’s MSB.	Figure 89
1	0	MSB of SDTOA is output by the 2nd rising edge (“↑”) of BICKA after the rising edge (“↑”) of SYNCA. MSB of SDTIA is latched by the falling edge (“↓”) of the BICKA just after the output timing of SDTOA’s MSB.	Figure 90
1	1	MSB of SDTOA is output by the 2nd falling edge (“↓”) of BICKA after the rising edge (“↑”) of SYNCA. MSB of SDTIA is latched by the rising edge (“↑”) of the BICKA just after the output timing of SDTOA’s MSB.	Figure 91

Table 118. PCM I/F A Format in Mode 0

MSBSB bit	BCKPB bit	Data Interface Format	Figure
0	0	MSB of SDTOB is output by next rising edge (“↑”) of the falling edge (“↓”) of BICKB after the rising edge (“↑”) of SYNCB. MSB of SDTIB is latched by the falling edge (“↓”) of the BICKB just after the output timing of SDTOB’s MSB.	Figure 96
0	1	MSB of SDTOB is output by next falling edge (“↓”) of the rising edge (“↑”) of BICKB after the rising edge (“↑”) of SYNCB. MSB of SDTIB is latched by the rising edge (“↑”) of the BICKB just after the output timing of SDTOB’s MSB.	Figure 97
1	0	MSB of SDTOB is output by the 2nd rising edge (“↑”) of BICKB after the rising edge (“↑”) of SYNCB. MSB of SDTIB is latched by the falling edge (“↓”) of the BICKB just after the output timing of SDTOB’s MSB.	Figure 98
1	1	MSB of SDTOB is output by the 2nd falling edge (“↓”) of BICKB after the rising edge (“↑”) of SYNCB. MSB of SDTIB is latched by the rising edge (“↑”) of the BICKB just after the output timing of SDTOB’s MSB.	Figure 99

Table 119. PCM I/F B Format in Mode 0

MSBSA bit	BCKPA bit	Data Interface Format	Figure
0	0	MSB of SDTOA is output by the rising edge (“↑”) of SYNCA. MSB of SDTIA is latched by the falling edge (“↓”) of the BICKA just after the output timing of SDTOA’s MSB.	Figure 92
0	1	MSB of SDTOA is output by the rising edge (“↑”) of SYNCA. MSB of SDTIA is latched by the rising edge (“↑”) of the BICKA just after the output timing of SDTOA’s MSB.	Figure 93
1	0	MSB of SDTOA is output by the rising edge (“↑”) of the first BICKA after the rising edge (“↑”) of SYNCA. MSB of SDTIA is latched by the falling edge (“↓”) of the BICKA just after the output timing of SDTOA’s MSB.	Figure 94
1	1	MSB of SDTOA is output by the falling edge (“↓”) of the first BICKA after the rising edge (“↑”) of SYNCA. MSB of SDTIA is latched by the rising edge (“↑”) of the BICKA just after the output timing of SDTOA’s MSB.	Figure 95

Table 120. PCM I/F A Format in Mode 1

MSBSB bit	BCKPB bit	Data Interface Format	Figure
0	0	MSB of SDTOB is output by the rising edge (“↑”) of SYNCB. MSB of SDTIB is latched by the falling edge (“↓”) of the BICKB just after the output timing of SDTOB’s MSB.	Figure 100
0	1	MSB of SDTOB is output by the rising edge (“↑”) of SYNCB. MSB of SDTIB is latched by the rising edge (“↑”) of the BICKB just after the output timing of SDTOB’s MSB.	Figure 101
1	0	MSB of SDTOB is output by the rising edge (“↑”) of the first BICKB after the rising edge (“↑”) of SYNCB. MSB of SDTIB is latched by the falling edge (“↓”) of the BICKB just after the output timing of SDTOB’s MSB.	Figure 102
1	1	MSB of SDTOB is output by the falling edge (“↓”) of the first BICKB after the rising edge (“↑”) of SYNCB. MSB of SDTIB is latched by the rising edge (“↑”) of the BICKB just after the output timing of SDTOB’s MSB.	Figure 103

Table 121. PCM I/F B Format in Mode 1

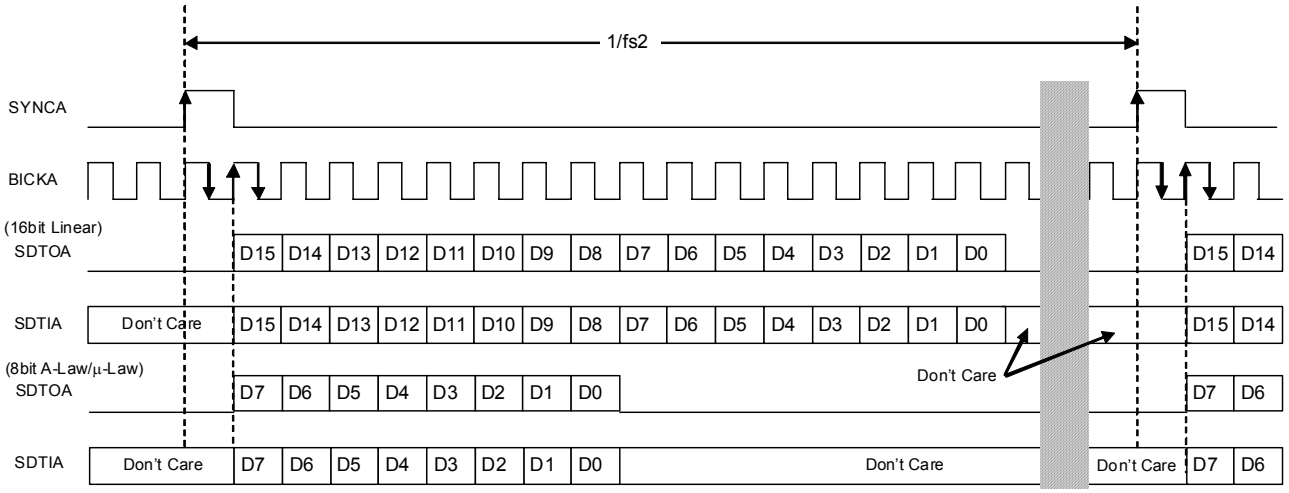


Figure 88. Timing of Short Frame Sync (PCM I/F A: MSBSA bit = "0", BCKPA bit = "0")

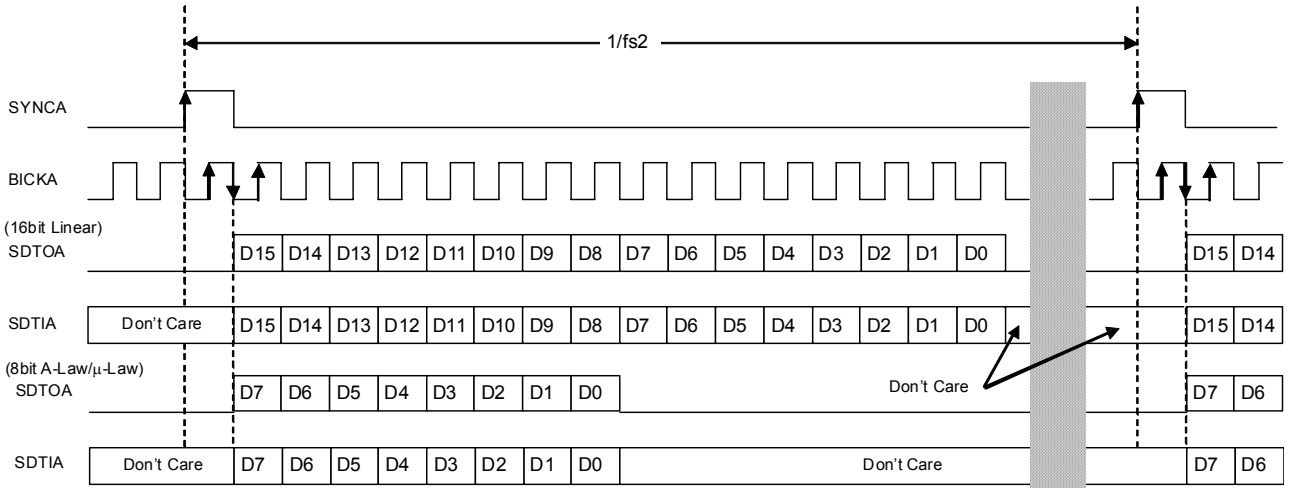


Figure 89. Timing of Short Frame Sync (PCM I/F A: MSBSA bit = "0", BCKPA bit = "1")

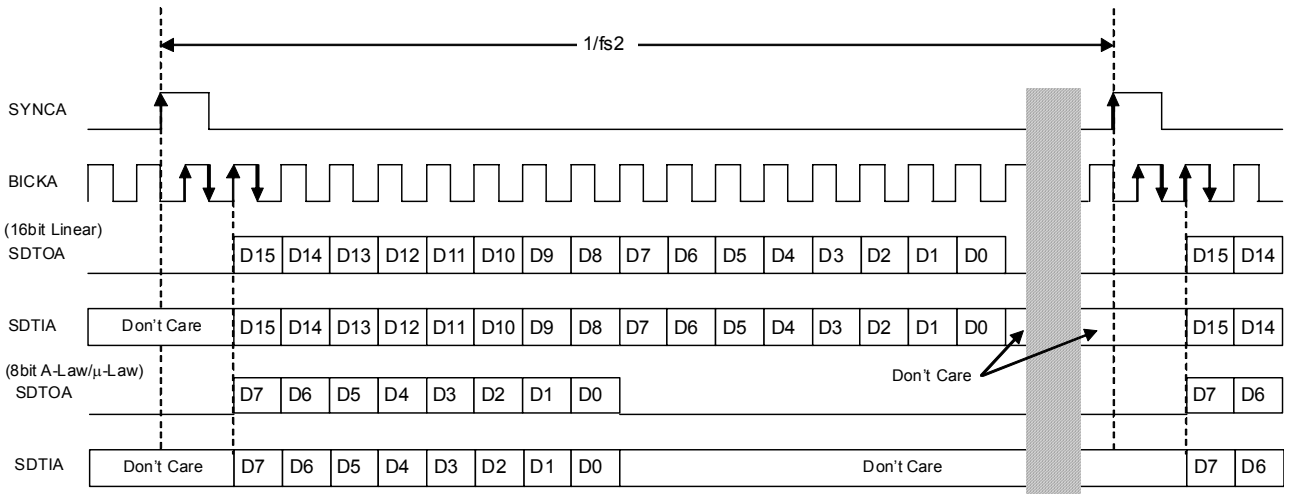


Figure 90. Timing of Short Frame Sync (PCM I/F A: MSBSA bit = "1", BCKPA bit = "0")

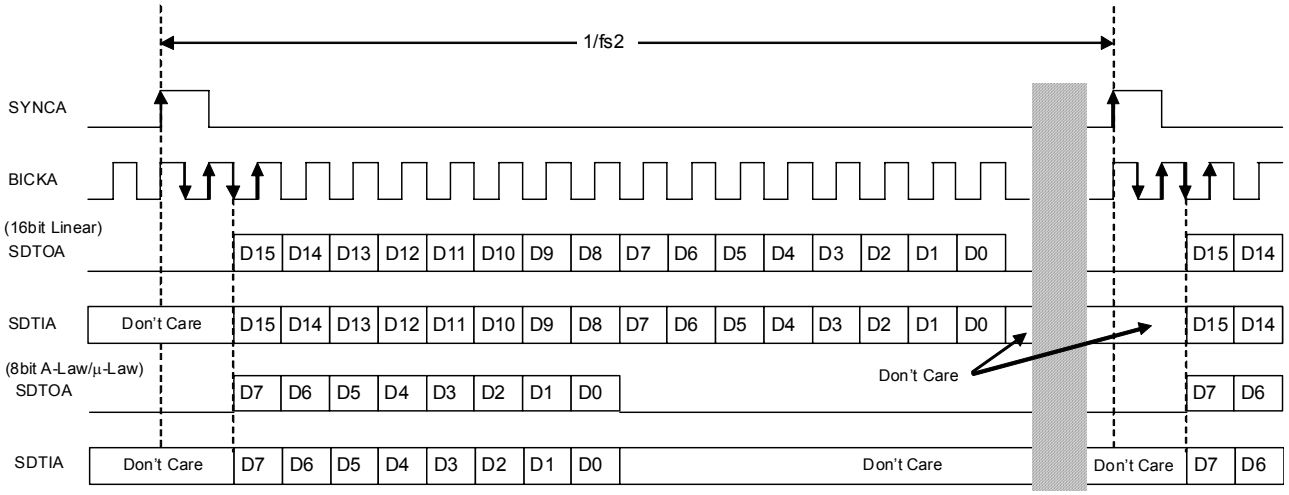


Figure 91. Timing of Short Frame Sync (PCM I/F A: MSBSA bit = "1", BCKPA bit = "1")

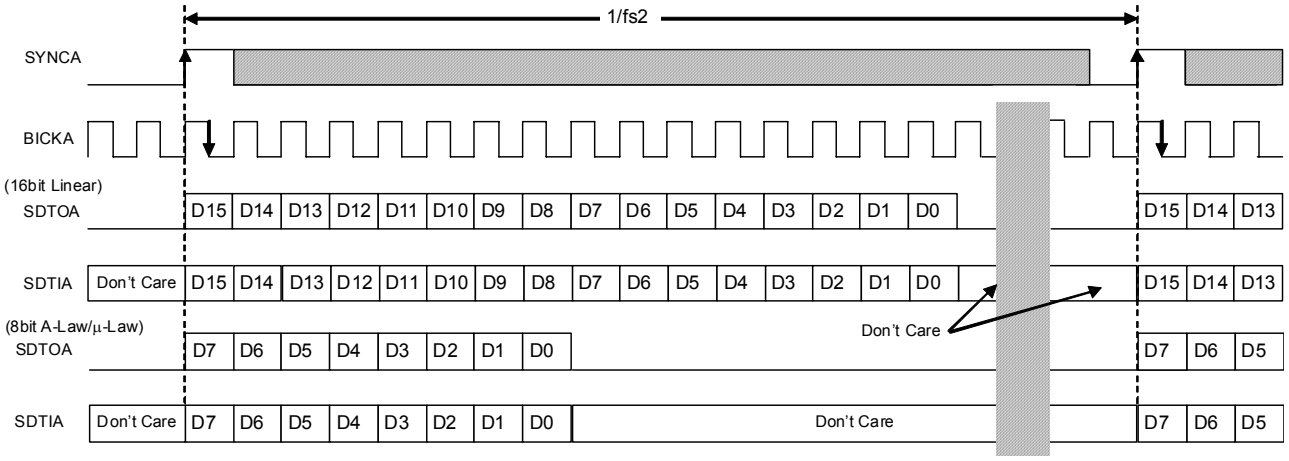


Figure 92. Timing of Long Frame Sync (PCM I/F A: MSBSA bit = "0", BCKPA bit = "0")

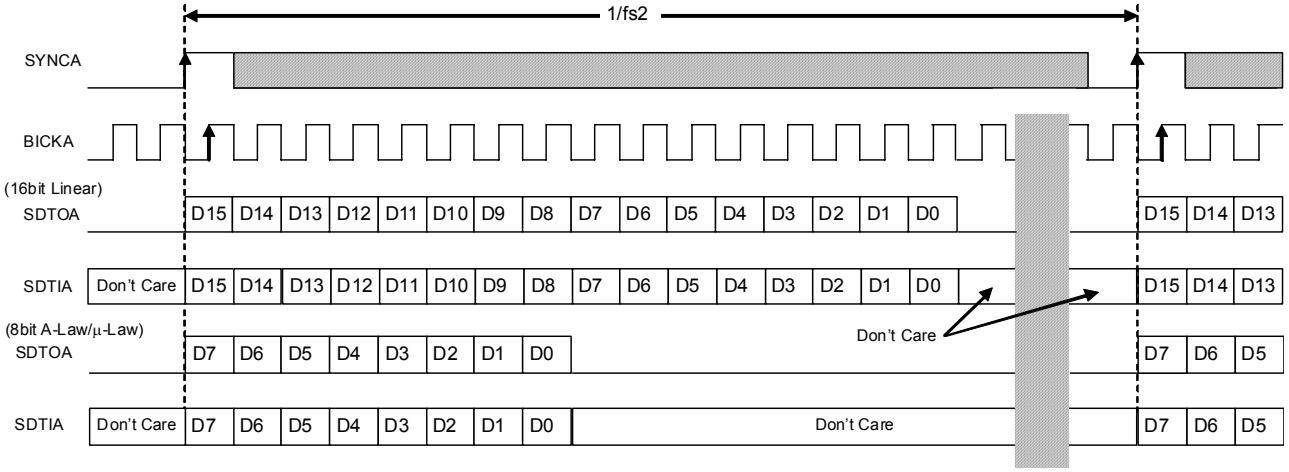


Figure 93. Timing of Long Frame Sync (PCM I/F A: MSBSA bit = "0", BCKPA bit = "1")

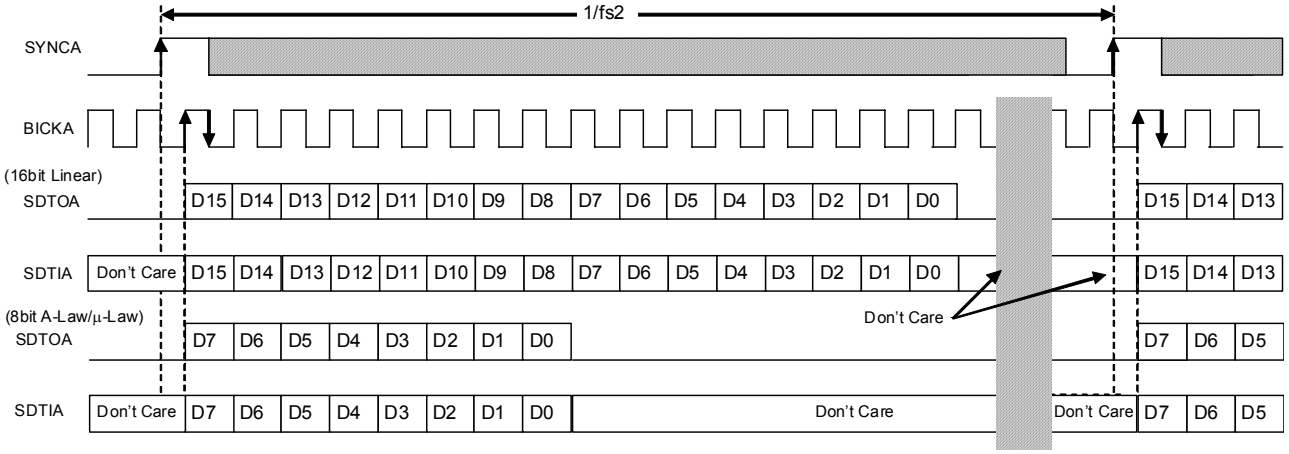


Figure 94. Timing of Long Frame Sync (PCM I/F A: MSBSA bit = "1", BCKPA bit = "0")

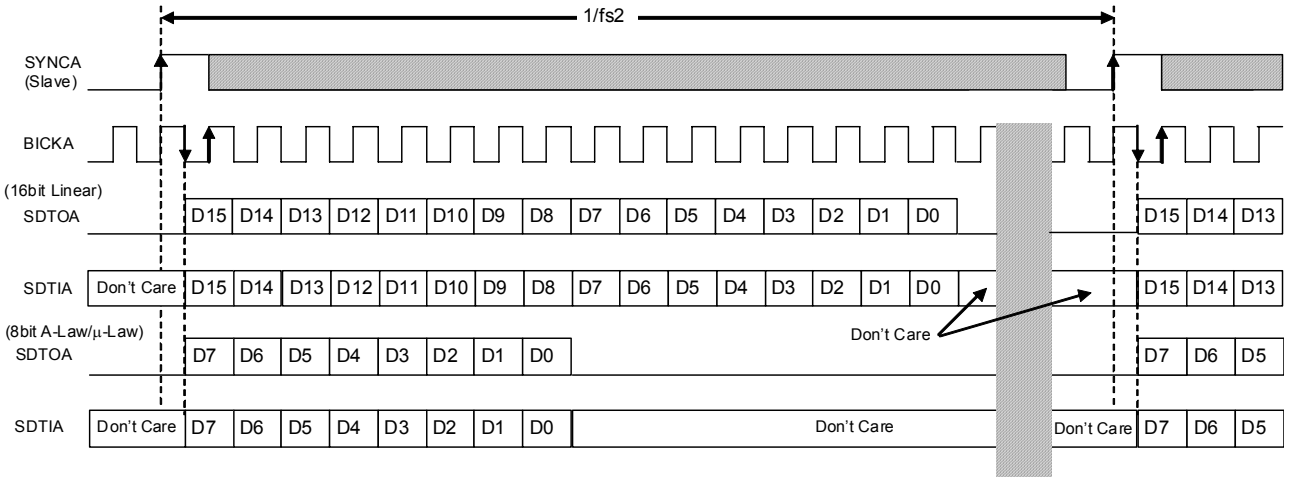
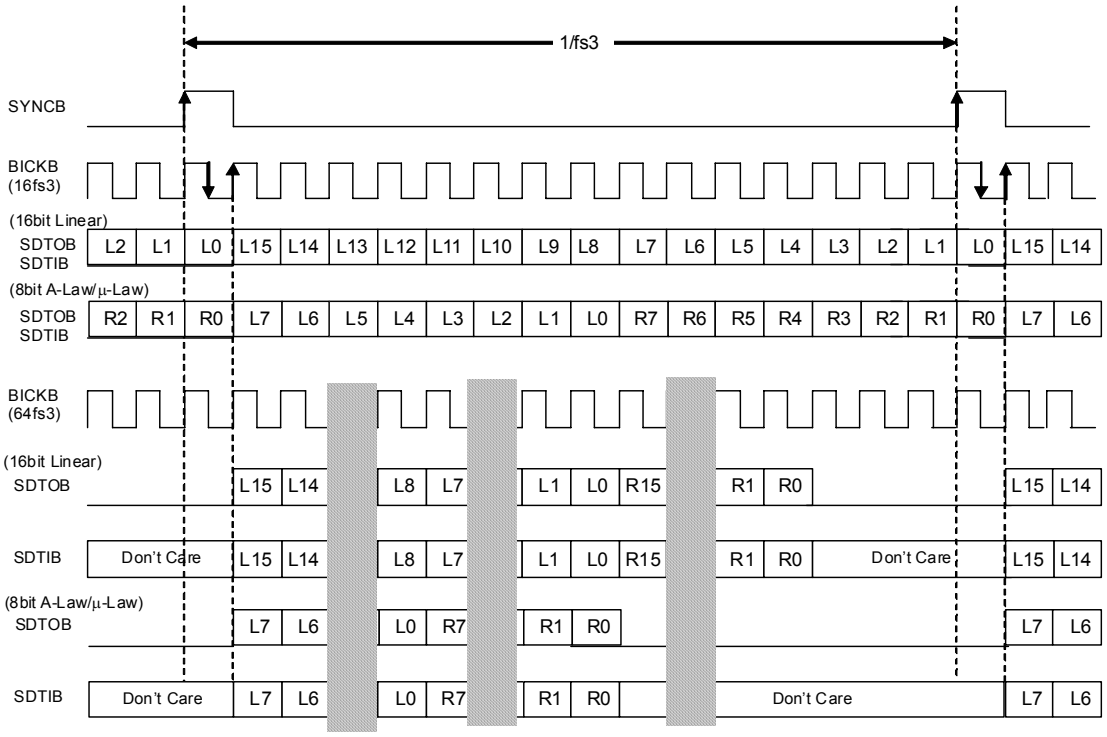
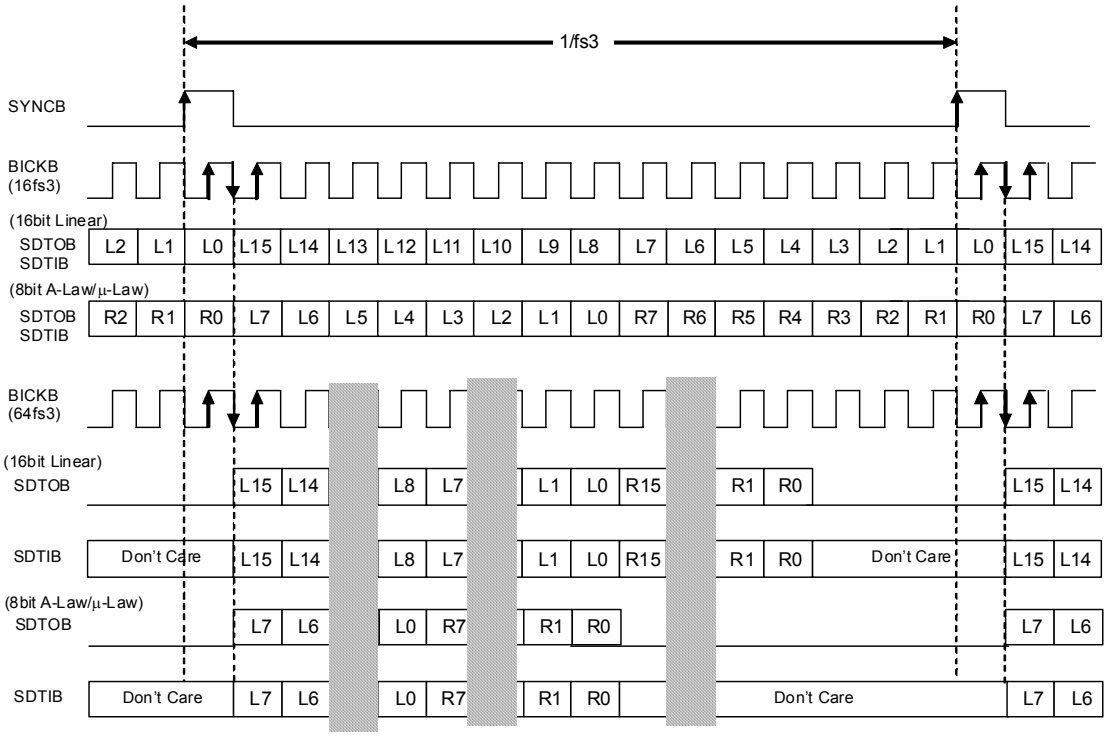


Figure 95. Timing of Long Frame Sync (PCM I/F A: MSBSA bit = "1", BCKPA bit = "1")



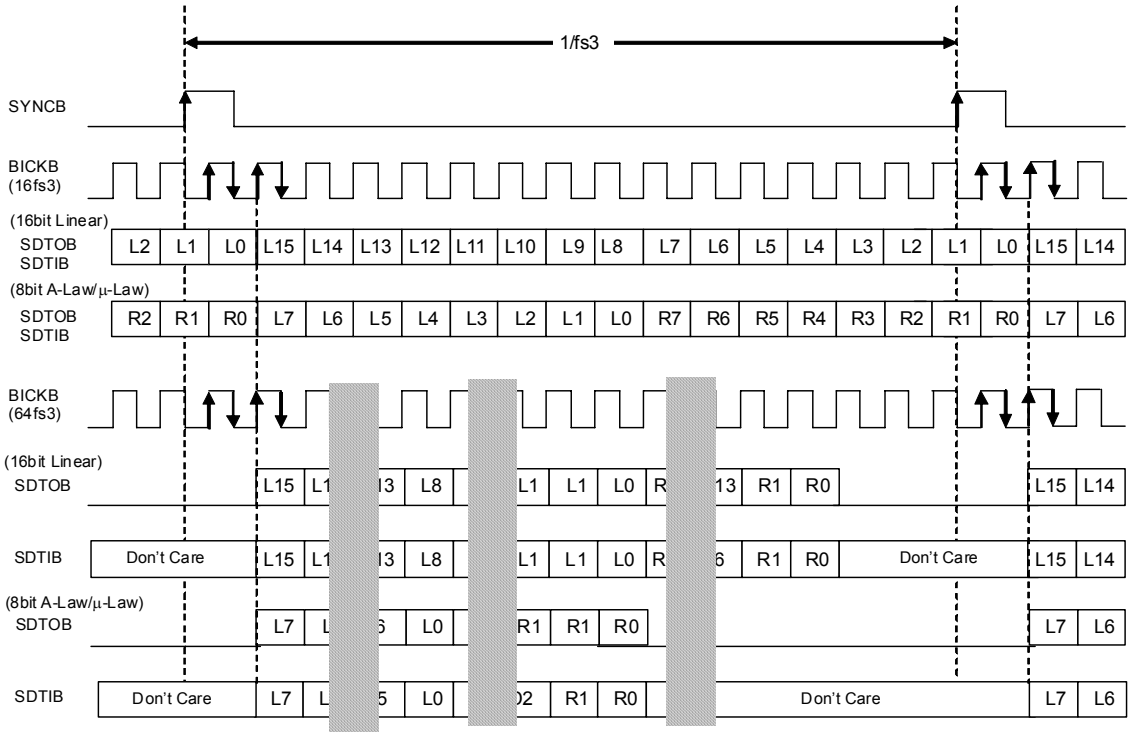
<16bit Linear>
Lch Data: L15-0, MSB(L15), LSB(L0)
Rch Data: R15-0, MSB(R15), LSB(R0)
<8bit A-Law/μ-Law>
Lch Data: L7-0, MSB(L7), LSB(L0)
Rch Data: R7-0, MSB(R7), LSB(R0)

Figure 96. Timing of Short Frame Sync (PCM I/F B: MSBSB bit = "0", BCKPB bit = "0")



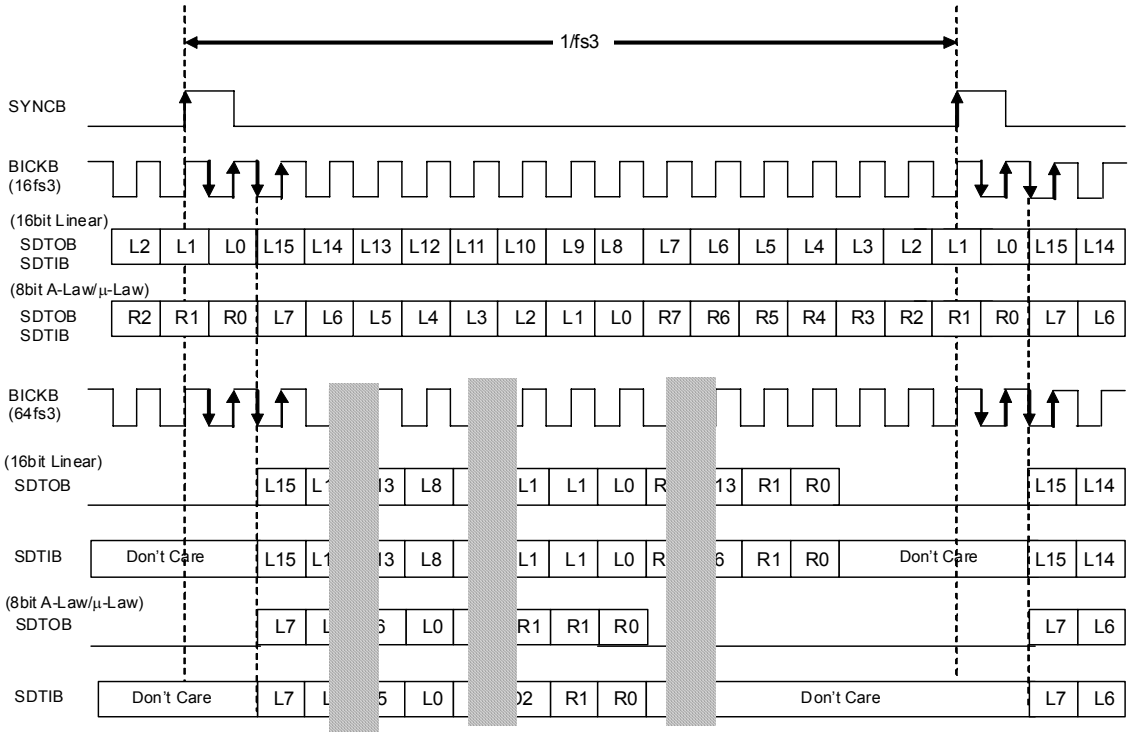
<16bit Linear>
Lch Data: L15-0, MSB(L15), LSB(L0)
Rch Data: R15-0, MSB(R15), LSB(R0)
<8bit A-Law/μ-Law>
Lch Data: L7-0, MSB(L7), LSB(L0)
Rch Data: R7-0, MSB(R7), LSB(R0)

Figure 97. Timing of Short Frame Sync (PCM I/F B: MSBSB bit = "0", BCKPB bit = "1")



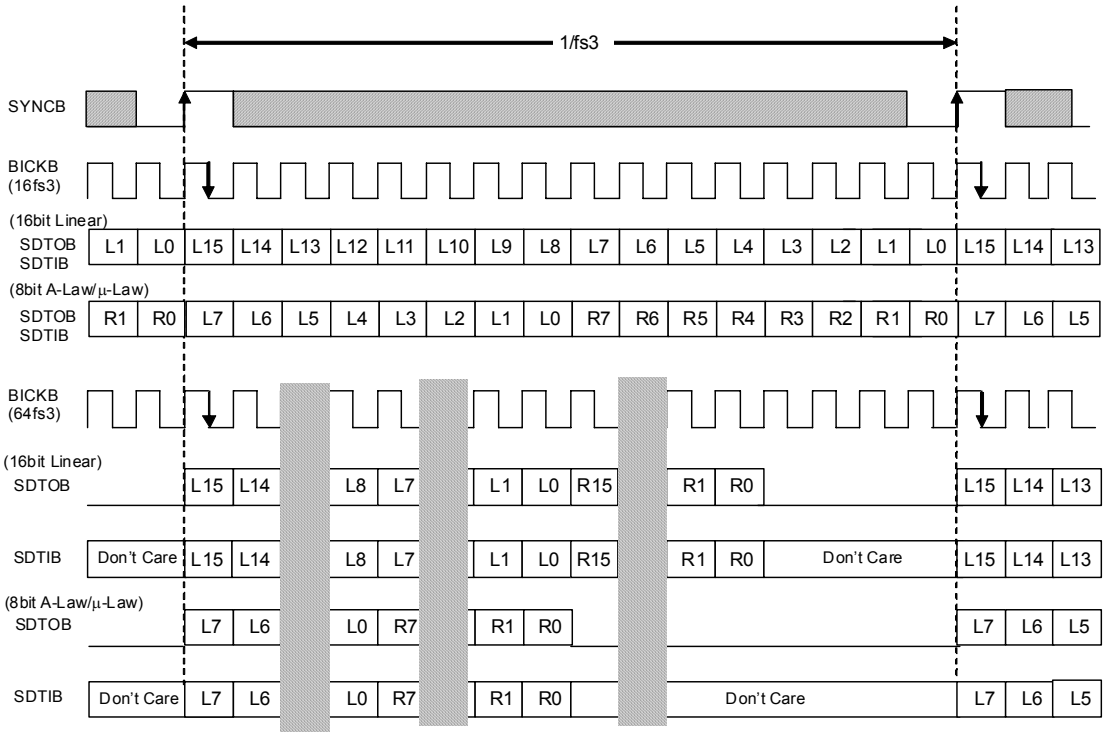
<16bit Linear>
Lch Data: L15-0, MSB(L15), LSB(L0)
Rch Data: R15-0, MSB(R15), LSB(R0)
<8bit A-Law/μ-Law>
Lch Data: L7-0, MSB(L7), LSB(L0)
Rch Data: R7-0, MSB(R7), LSB(R0)

Figure 98. Timing of Short Frame Sync (PCM I/F B: MSBSB bit = "1", BCKPB bit = "0")



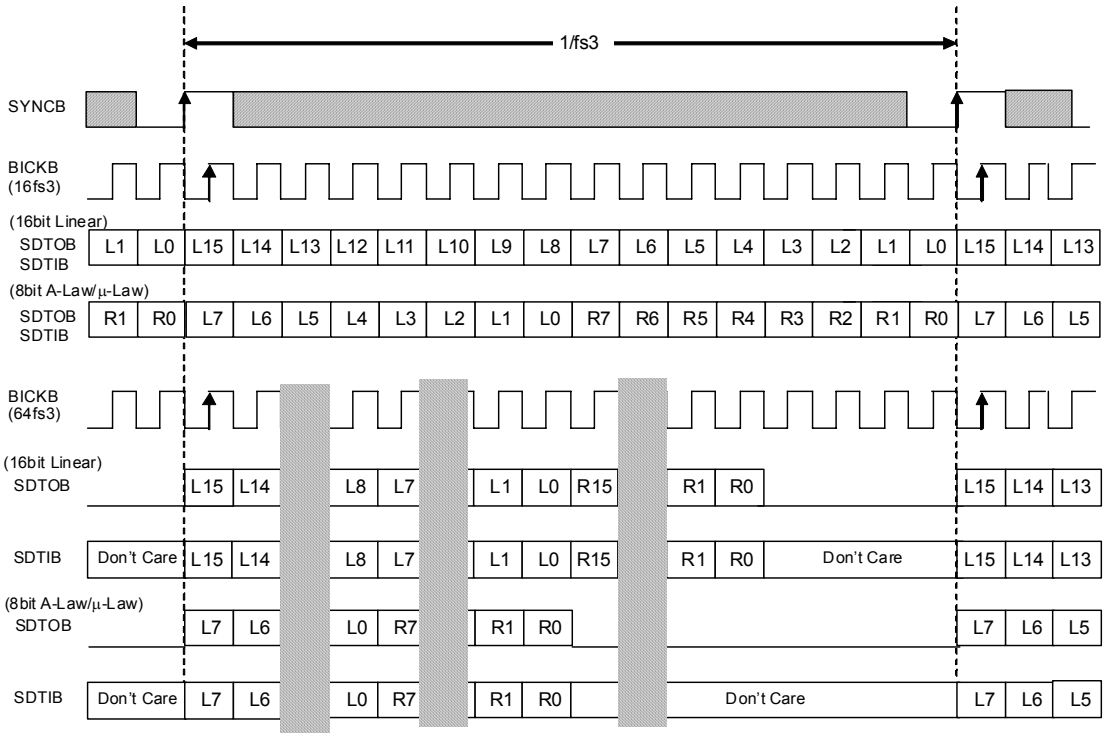
<16bit Linear>
Lch Data: L15-0, MSB(L15), LSB(L0)
Rch Data: R15-0, MSB(R15), LSB(R0)
<8bit A-Law/μ-Law>
Lch Data: L7-0, MSB(L7), LSB(L0)
Rch Data: R7-0, MSB(R7), LSB(R0)

Figure 99. Timing of Short Frame Sync (PCM I/F B: MSBSB bit = "1", BCKPB bit = "1")



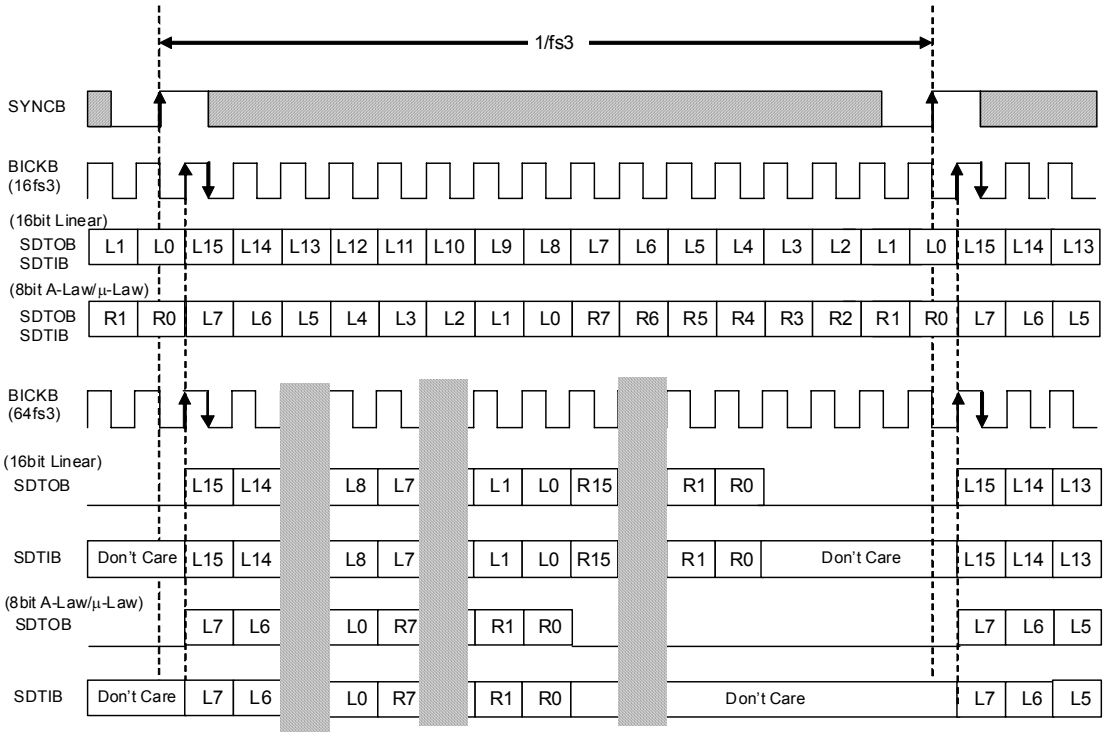
<16bit Linear>
Lch Data: L15-0, MSB(L15), LSB(L0)
Rch Data: R15-0, MSB(R15), LSB(R0)
<8bit A-Law/μ-Law>
Lch Data: L7-0, MSB(L7), LSB(L0)
Rch Data: R7-0, MSB(R7), LSB(R0)

Figure 100. Timing of Long Frame Sync (PCM I/F B: MSBSB bit = "0", BCKPB bit = "0")



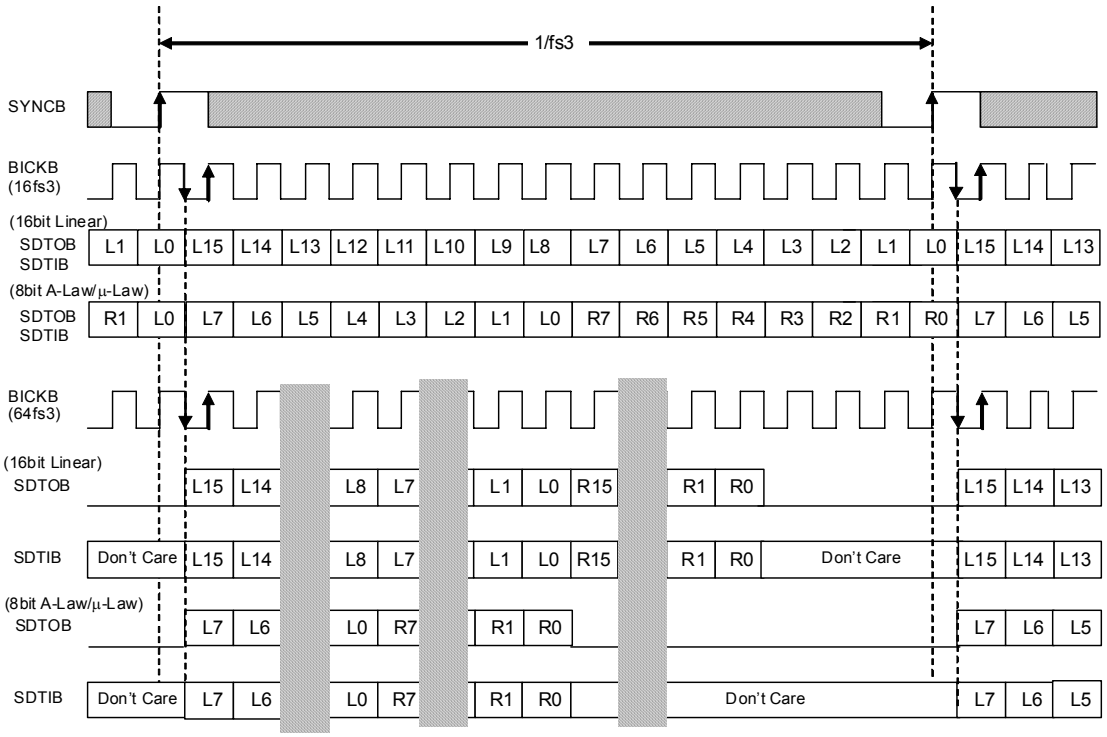
<16bit Linear>
Lch Data: L15-0, MSB(L15), LSB(L0)
Rch Data: R15-0, MSB(R15), LSB(R0)
<8bit A-Law/μ-Law>
Lch Data: L7-0, MSB(L7), LSB(L0)
Rch Data: R7-0, MSB(R7), LSB(R0)

Figure 101. Timing of Long Frame Sync (PCM I/F B: MSBSB bit = "0", BCKPB bit = "1")



<16bit Linear>
Lch Data: L15-0, MSB(L15), LSB(L0)
Rch Data: R15-0, MSB(R15), LSB(R0)
<8bit A-Law/μ-Law>
Lch Data: L7-0, MSB(L7), LSB(L0)
Rch Data: R7-0, MSB(R7), LSB(R0)

Figure 102. Timing of Long Frame Sync (PCM I/F B MSBSB bit = "1", BCKPB bit = "0")



<16bit Linear>
Lch Data: L15-0, MSB(L15), LSB(L0)
Rch Data: R15-0, MSB(R15), LSB(R0)
<8bit A-Law/μ-Law>
Lch Data: L7-0, MSB(L7), LSB(L0)
Rch Data: R7-0, MSB(R7), LSB(R0)

Figure 103. Timing of Long Frame Sync (PCM I/F B: MSBSB bit = "1", BCKPB bit = "1")

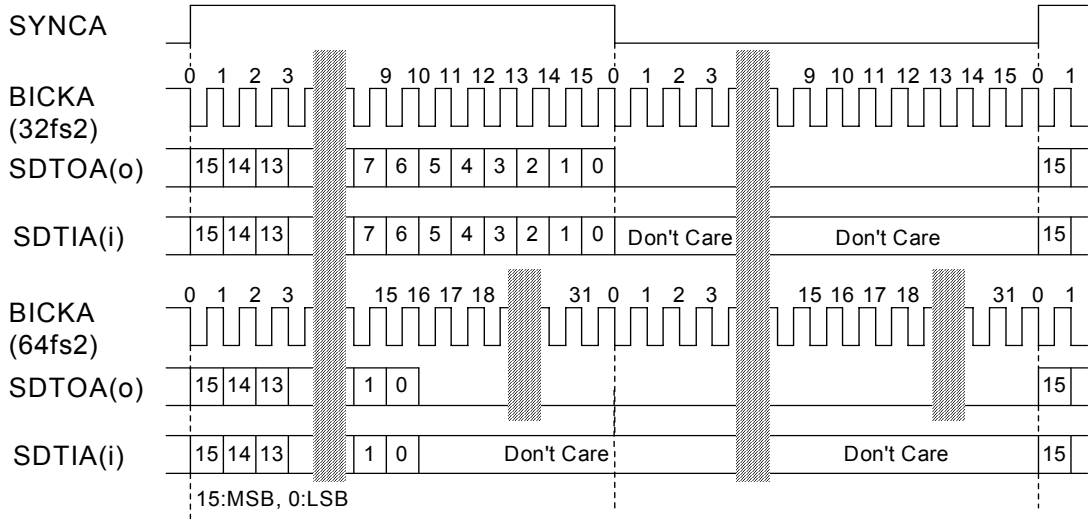


Figure 104. Timing of MSB justified (PCM I/F A)

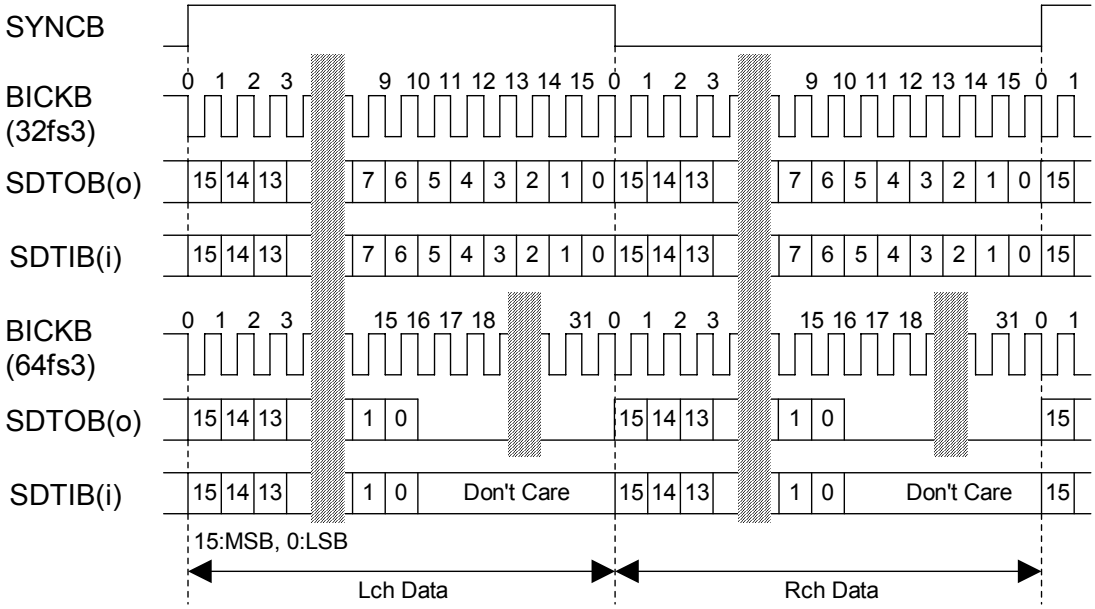


Figure 105. Timing of MSB justified (PCM I/F B)

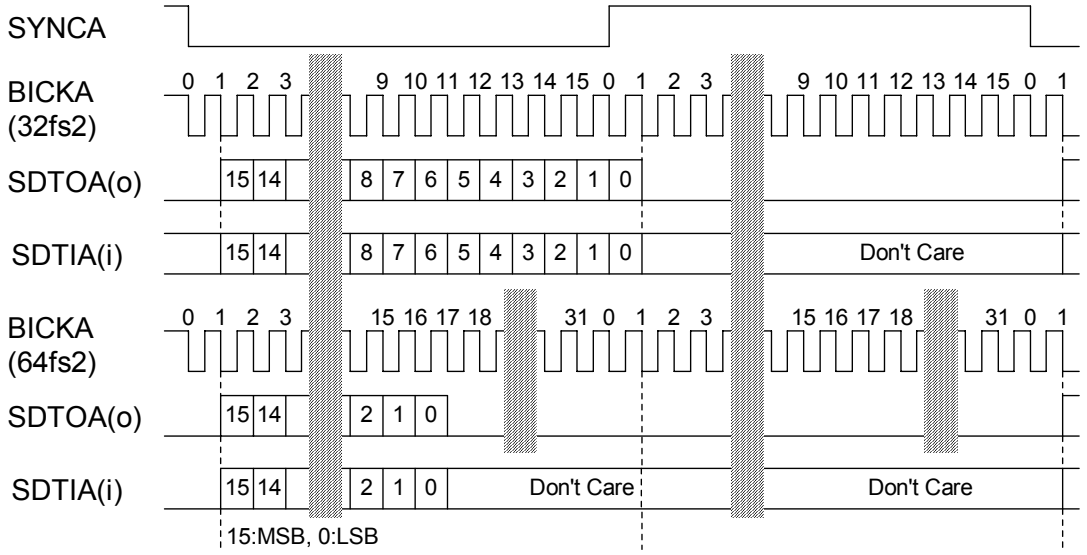


Figure 106. Timing of I²S (PCM I/F A)

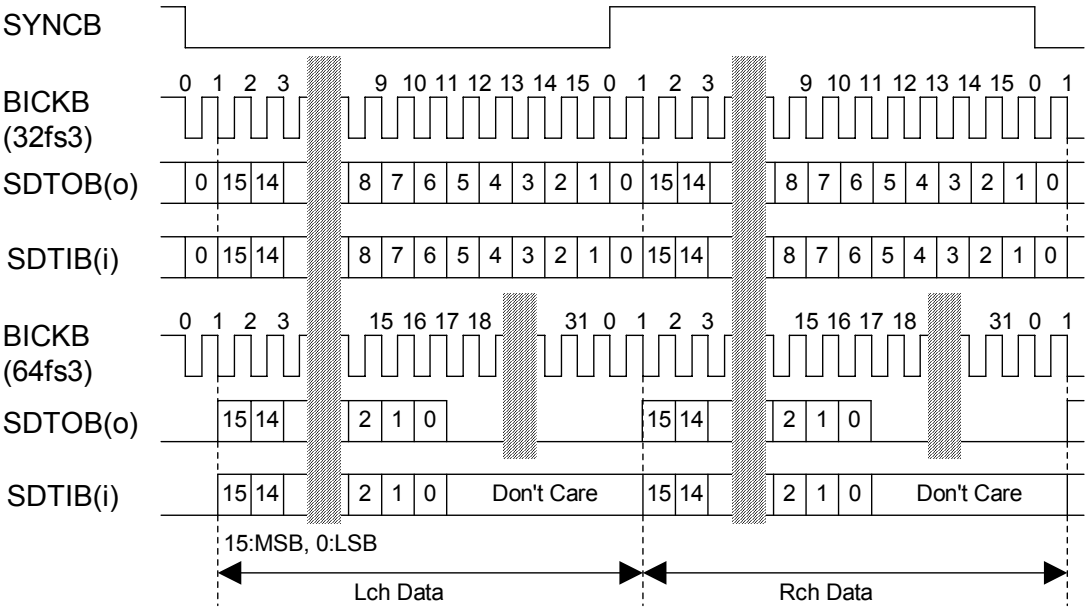


Figure 107. Timing of I²S (PCM I/F B)

■ DSP Block Sampling Frequency Setting

Select sampling frequency (FSD[3:0] bits) on the sleep mode. In FSD mode 6, the Up-Down sampling converter is powered-up and the AK4679 enters double sampling mode (fs1 =8kHz, fs2 =16kHz). In the other modes (using unity sampling rate), fs2 is output at the same timing of fs1 input.

FSD Mode	FSD3 bit	FSD2 bit	FSD1 bit	FSD0 bit	Sampling Frequency			
					fs1 Port1	fs2 Port2	fs3 Port3	
0	0	0	0	0	8kHz	8kHz	8kHz	(default)
6	0	1	1	0	8kHz	16kHz	8kHz	Double FS mode
1	0	0	0	1	12kHz	12kHz	12kHz	
2	0	0	1	0	16kHz	16kHz	16kHz	
3	0	0	1	1	24kHz	24kHz	24kHz	
5	0	1	0	1	11.025kHz	11.025kHz	11.025kHz	
7	0	1	1	1	22.05kHz	22.05kHz	22.05kHz	
10	1	0	1	0	32kHz	32kHz	32kHz	
11	1	0	1	1	48kHz	48kHz	48kHz	
15	1	1	1	1	44.1kHz	44.1kHz	44.1kHz	
Others	N/A				N/A			

Table 122. Setting of Sampling Frequency (N/A: Not available)

■ Selection of Input Port

The selection of the signal path of the input clock for Port#1 and #3 is set by the SELPT bit. SYNC2 clock is selected by FSD bits and processed on the clock generator (CGU) block. The frequency of SYNC2 is double as that of SYNC1 on the FSD mode 6 while the BCLK2 bit clock rate is same as BCLK1. When PT2N bit = "1", BCLK2 and SYNC2 pin outputs are low level. When BCLK1 and SYNC1 pins are selected as input pins, BCLK3/JX0 and SYNC3/JX1 pins could act as JX0 and JX1 pins function respectively.

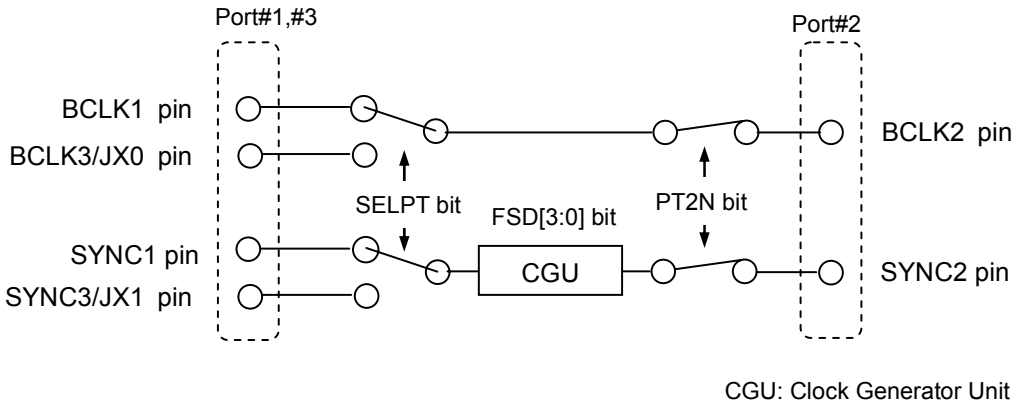


Figure 108. Port#1/2/3 Signal Setting (PT2N bit = "0")

■ Output Selector of Port#1, Port#2 and Port#3

The AK4679 has output selectors. After releasing hardware suspend, LPDO1/2 bits control signal path of SDOUT1/2 respectively. On both hardware reset and suspend states, Port#1 input/output are bypassed to Port#2 output/input respectively. The output pin selection of the Por#3 is done by LPDO3 and 4 bits. Each output pin has an output enable switch. (OUTxN bit x = 1, 2, 3, 4)

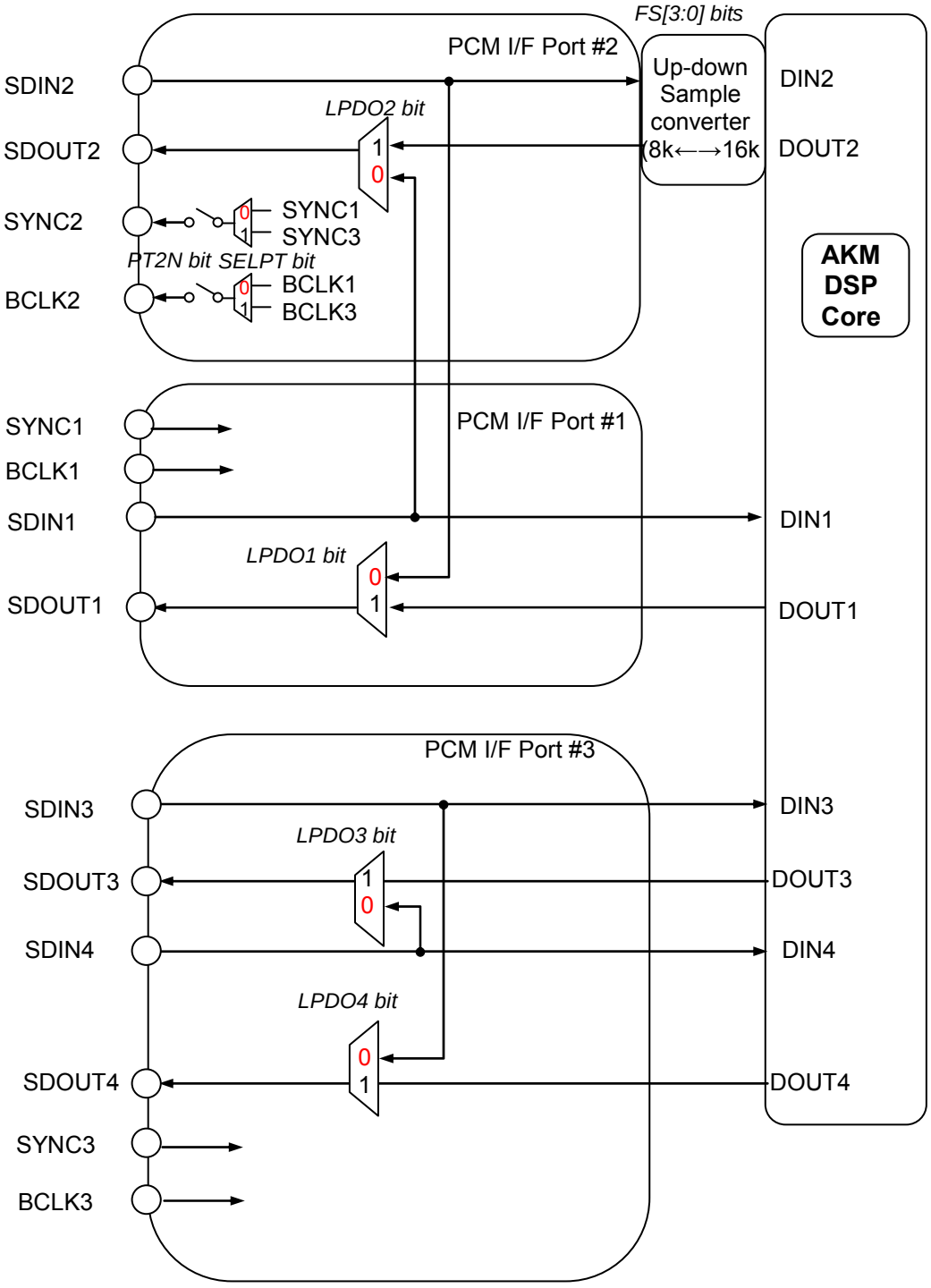


Figure 109. Output Selector of Port#1, Port#2 and Port#3 (Red: hardware reset)

■ PCM Audio Interface Format

LAW [1:0] and DIFD [1:0] bits select interface format of Port#1, Port#2 and Port#3. The interface format is in common for all ports. BCLK1/2 frequency ranges from 16fsl to 256fsl. In all modes, the data format is MSB first, 2's complement and supporting 2channel data only. The data length supports 16/24bit Linear, 8bit μ-Law, and 8bit A-Law (Table 124)., On the PCM short/long frame, the AK4679 only accepts 1channel data when BICK1/2 is 16fs and in/output data length is 16bit Linear. The AK4679 can support 16bit PCM (short frame, long frame), Left justified and I^2S mode (Table 125).

When the data format of Port#1 and Port#2 is 8bit A-Law or 8bitμ-Law, the data format of Port#3 will be 16bit Linear.

BCLK1 and BCLK3 input frequency to the Port#1, 3 are dependent on DIFD mode as shown below.

fBCLK1, fBCLK3 frequency range	Remark
4 x DataLength(8,16,24) x fs ~ 256 x fs	FSD mode 6
2 x DataLength (8,16,24) x fs ~ 256 x fs	Others (Except FSD mode 6)

Table 123. BCLK Setting

Mode	LAW [1:0]bits	Digital I/F Format		
		Port#1, Port#2	Port#3	
0	00	16-bit Linear	16-bit Linear	(default)
1	01	24-bit Linear	24-bit Linear	
2	10	8-bit A-Law	16-bit Linear	
3	11	8-bit μ-Law	16-bit Linear	

Table 124. PCM Data Format Setting

DIFD Mode	DIFD[1:0]bits	Digital I/F Format	BCLK1	
0	00	PCM Short Frame	≥ 16fs1	(default)
1	01	PCM Long Frame	≥ 16fs1	
2	10	Left justified	≥ 32fs1	
3	11	I^2S	≥ 32fs1	

Table 125. PCM Interface Format Setting

In format mode 1/2, PCM data format is selected by BCKPD bit (Table 126). SDOUT output data and SDIN input data are latched and output on the falling or rising edge of BCLK. Refer to Figure 110-Figure 113 for selectable format of BCLK against SYNC1/2 edge.

BCKPD bit	BCLK edge referenced to SYNC edge		
0	falling (FE)	Figure 110 Figure 112	(default)
1	rising (RE)	Figure 111 Figure 113	

Table 126. PCM Interface format in (DIFD[1:0] = "00", "01")

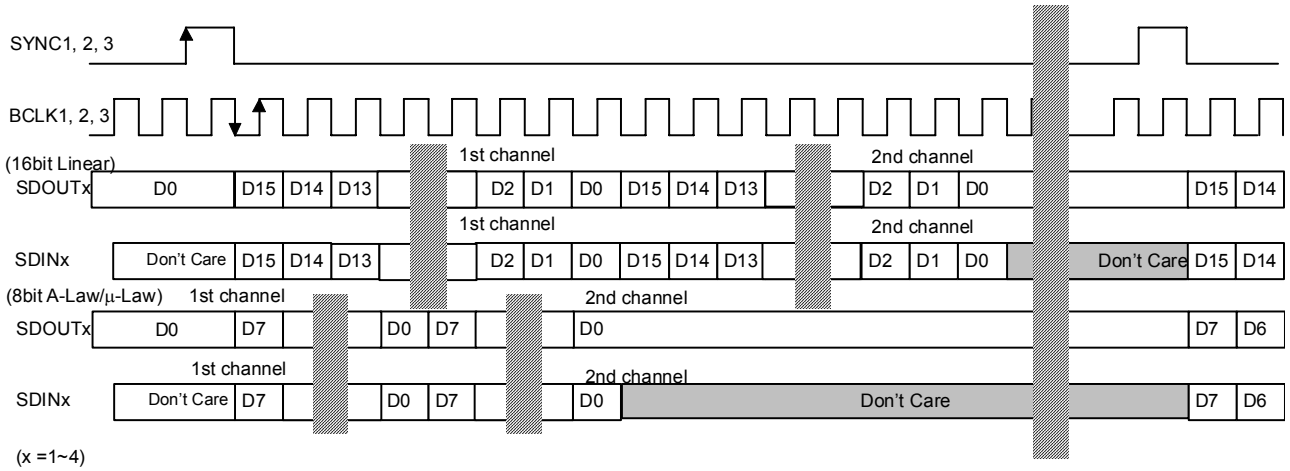


Figure 110. PCM Short Frame Falling-edge (LAW bits = "00", DIFD bits = "00", BCKPD bit = "0")

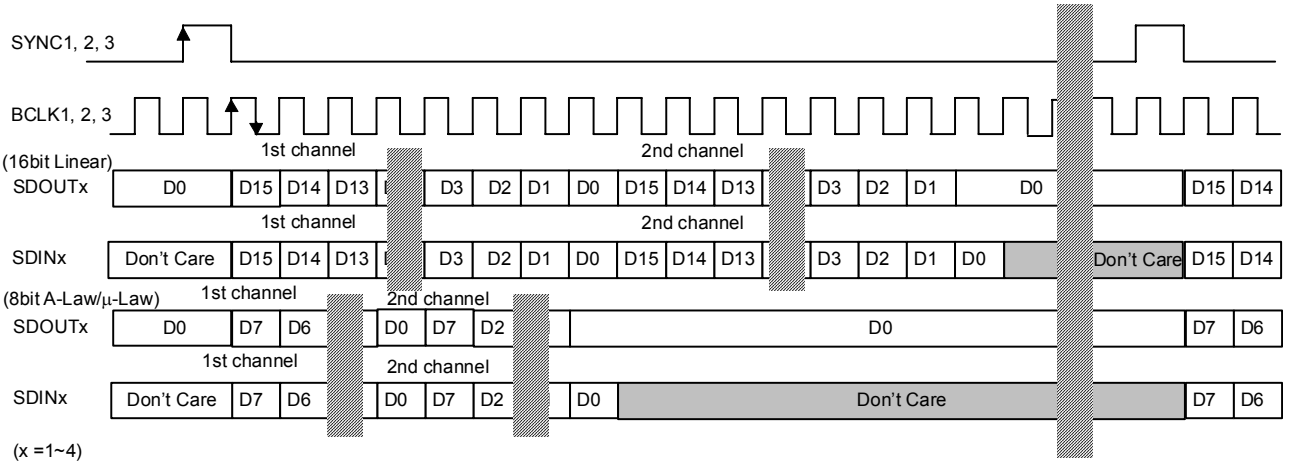


Figure 111. PCM Short Frame Rising-edge (LAW bit = "00", DIFD bits = "00", BCKPD bit = "1")

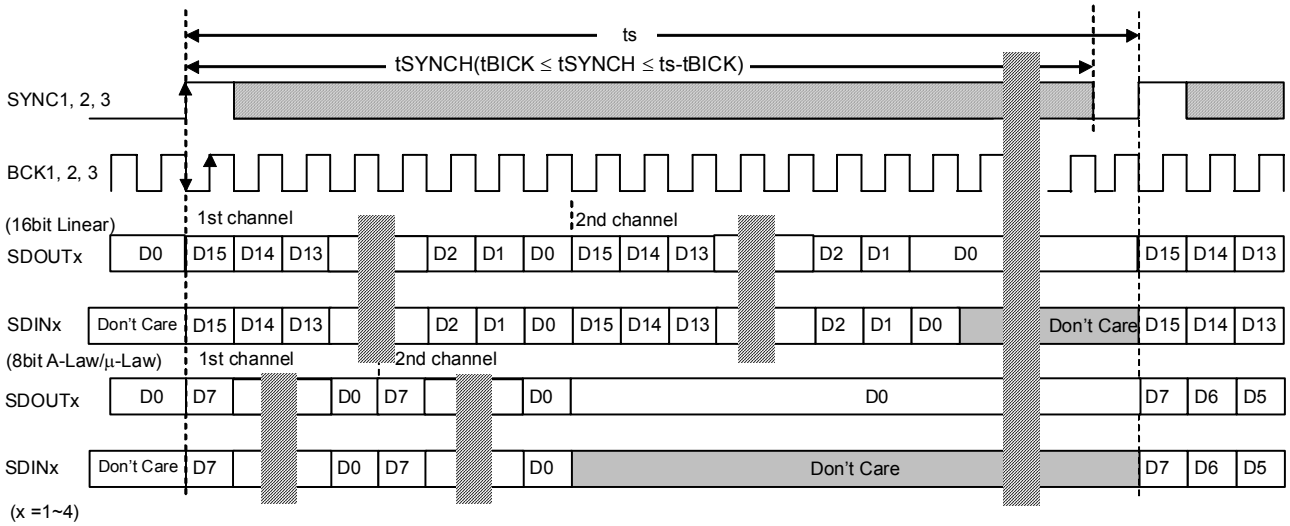


Figure 112. PCM Long Frame Falling-edge (LAW bit = "00", DIFD bits = "01", BCKPD bit = "0")

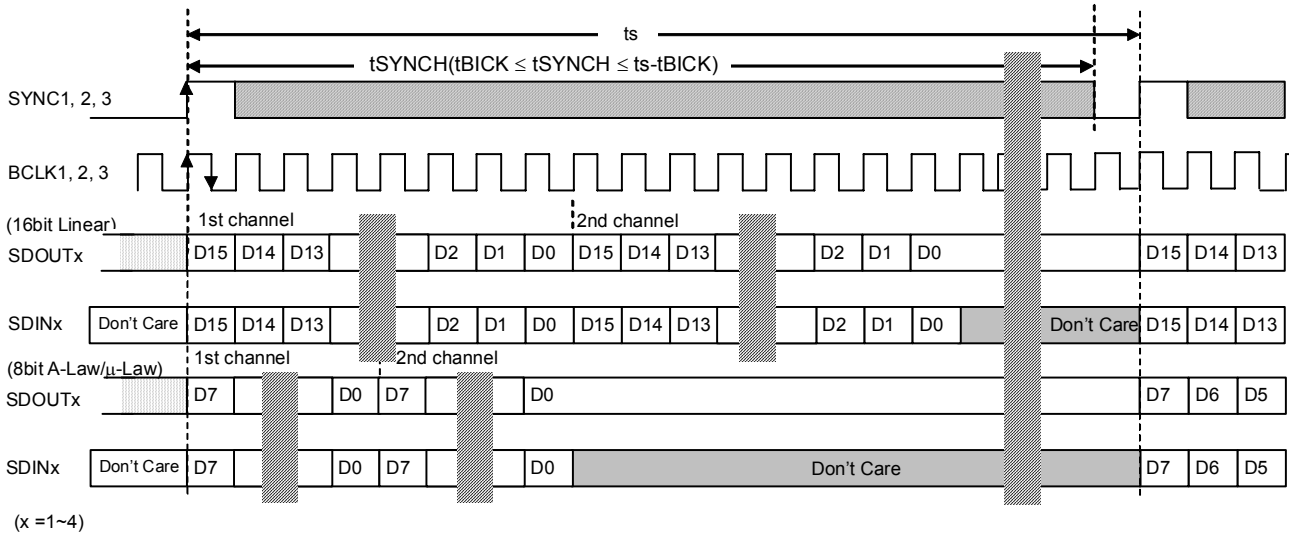


Figure 113. PCM Long Frame Rising-edge (LAW bit = "00", DIFD bits = "01", BCKPD bit = "1")

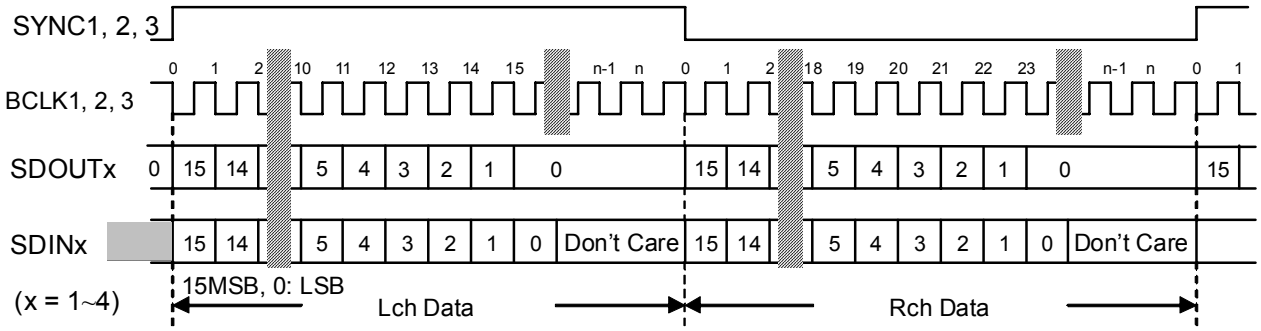


Figure 114. Left Justified format (LAW bits = "00", DIFD bits = "10")

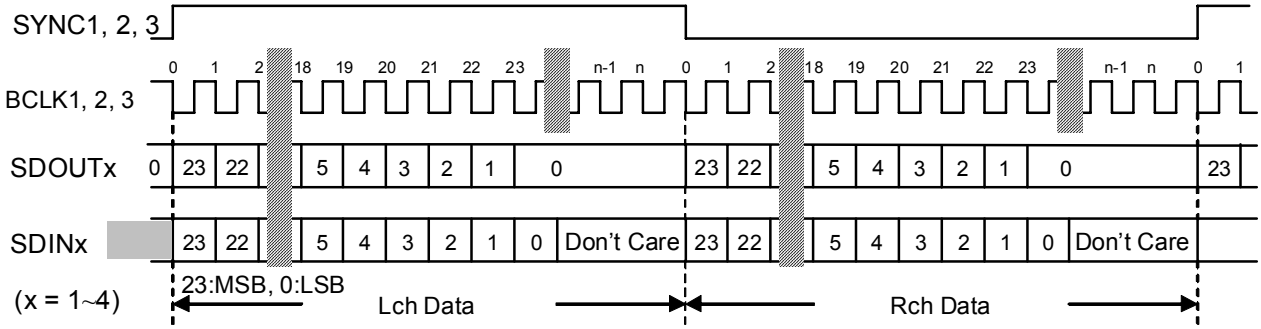


Figure 115. Left Justified format (LAW bits = "01", DIFD bits = "10")

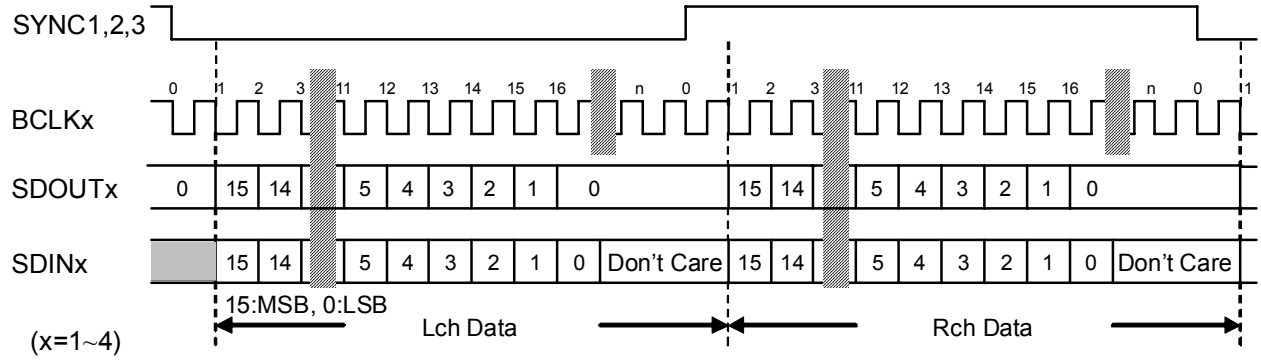


Figure 116. I^{2}S Format (LAW bits = "00", DIFD bits = "11")

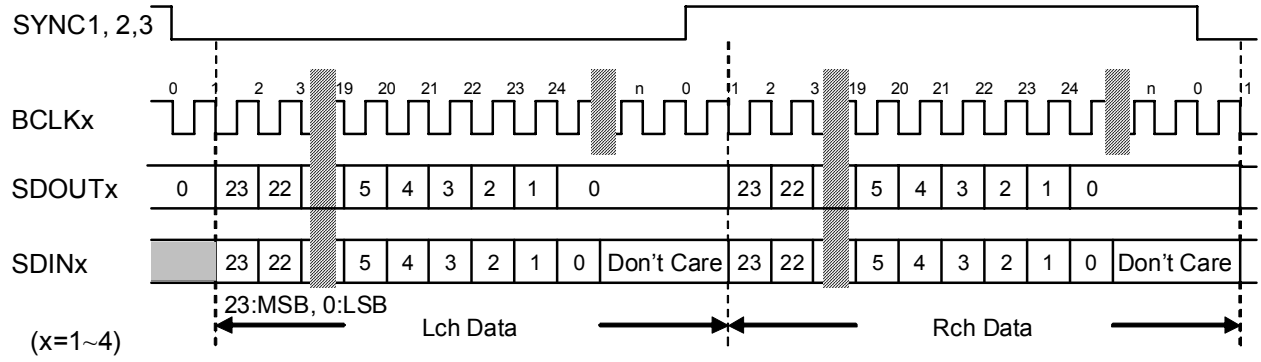


Figure 117. I^{2}S Format (LAW bits = "01", DIFD bits = "11")

■ DSP STATE TRANSITION

The DSP blcok has follwing operating modes which are controlled by power supply, registors setting, program setting and external clocks.

♦ Power Down (PDNE pin= "L")

When the PDNE pin = "L" the DSP block is in powered-down state. Power supplies must be applied when the PDNE pin = "L". Set the PDNE pin to "H" to release the power-down after all power supplies are fed. More than tPDNE cycle of "L" period is needed before releasing the power-down. The state moves the Hardware Reset state by bringing the PDNE pin = "H".

♦ Hardware Reset

The DSP is also in reset state in this mode. The clcocks and digital signals are bypassed to the output pins as shown in Figure 109. The frame sync SYNC1 goes through SYNC2, and BCLK1 through BCLK2. The dital signal path is shown in Figure 109. Do not apply a clock over 3.072MHz to the BCLK pin. In hardware reset state, control registers (CONT0~8) cannot be accessed. The DSP block enters hardware suspended state when the internal digital block is powered-up by setting the system power supply register (PCONT0: PWSW bit) to "1".

♦ Hardware Suspended

The power supply control block is initialized when the system power supply register (PCONT1: MRSTN bit) is set to "1". Control registers are reset and the DSP block goes into sleep state.

♦ Sleep (Standby)

In this state, all internal registers are in their default values. Register settings and DSP program downloading to the RAM are available. TESTA, B, C bit, Digital I/F format and DSP related register settings should be made in DSP reset state (DSPRSTN bit = "0"). After these settings, set DLRDY bit for the access pamission of internal memories to download DSP programs. The DLRDY bit must be cleared after downloading DSP programs. Then, release the DSP reset (DSPRSTN bit = "1").

♦ Wait Sync

After releasing DSP reset, DRAM and DLRAM data are cleared by "0" and the DSP block enters wait sync state. In this state, the clock generator (CGU) is powered-up if an external clock is input to Port#1 or Port#3. Then the DSP block enters normal operation mode after the output clock of CGU is stabilized.

♦ DSP Operational (Run state)

The CGU block is powered-up when BCLK and SYNC clocks are detected in Wait Sync mode. The DSP block becomes RUN state and CGU block starts to control clocks and DSP core.
The CGU block is unlocked when no input clocks are present during an operation and the DSP block enters either Wait Sync state or Hardware Reset.

1. Wait Sync State

   When the input clock at Port#1 or Port#3 is stopped for a certaion period (Figure 120), the DSP block enters wait sync state. Registers, PRAM, CRAM and OFREG data are maintained. The CGU block is in powere-down state until the clock is input again.

2. Hardware Reset State

   When MRSTN bit = "0" and PWSW bit= "0", the CGU block is powered-down and the internal registers are initialized.The system power supply switch is turned off and PRAM, CRAM and DLRAM are cleared. Regster values are also cleared to the default values. This mode is suitable for standby in low power consumption. To resume the device operation, register settings and program downloadings are necessary.

Mode	Setting						State	
	PDNE pin	PWSW bit	MRSTN bit	DLRDY bit	DSPRSTN bit	BCLKx, SYNCx	CGU	DSP RAM
Power Down	L	0	0	0	0	None	PD	PD
Hardware Reset	H	0	0	0	0	Don't Care	PD	PD
Hardware Suspended	H	1	0	0	0	Don't Care	PD	PD
Sleep/Standby	H	1	1	0	0	Don't Care	PD	PD
Wait Sync	H	1	1	0	1	Don't Care	PD	PU
CG Ctrl	H	1	1	0	1	Input	PU	PU
Device Operating State	H	1	1	0	1	Input	PU	PU

(PD: Power Down, PU: Power Up)

Table 127. Modes Definitions

DSP Operational Transition Diagram

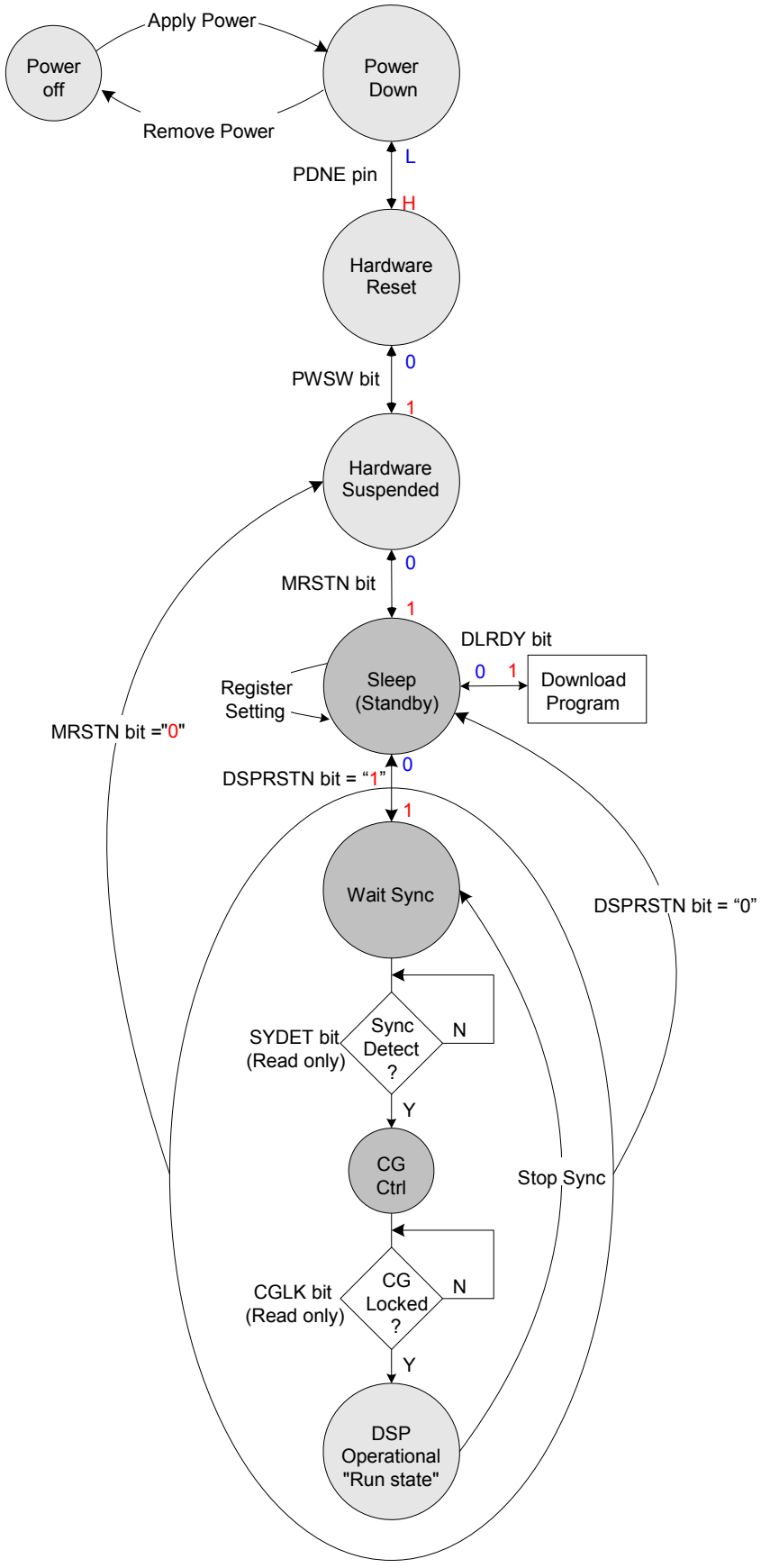


Figure 118. DSP Block State Diagram

■ Power-up Sequence and Device Setting

• Power-up, register setting, program download and RUN state sequence

The DSP must be in sleep state when downloading the program. Set DLRDY bit to "1" to power-up the internal oscillation circuit, and after 100μs downloading becomes available. DLRDY bit must always be cleared when complete a download. Then DSPTRSTN bit is cleared, the DSP block enters wait sync mode. In this state, CGU block is locked when serial data clock input is detected and the DSP block becomes operating state.

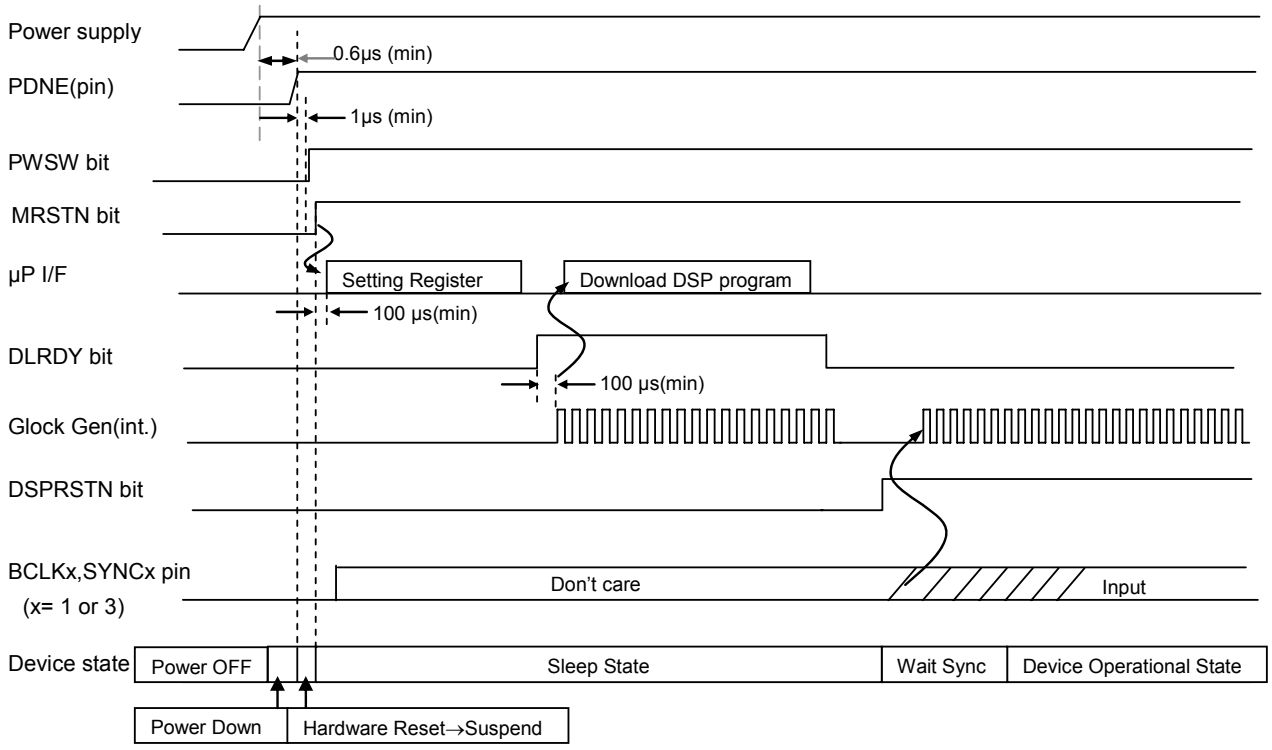


Figure 119. DSP Block Status

■ DSP State Transition (operational state ↔ wait sync)

Standby Sequence by SYNC1 and SYNC3

When SYNC input is stopped, fixed to “L” or “H” for more than 0.8ms during RUN state, CGU block is powered-down and the DSP block enters the wait sync mode.

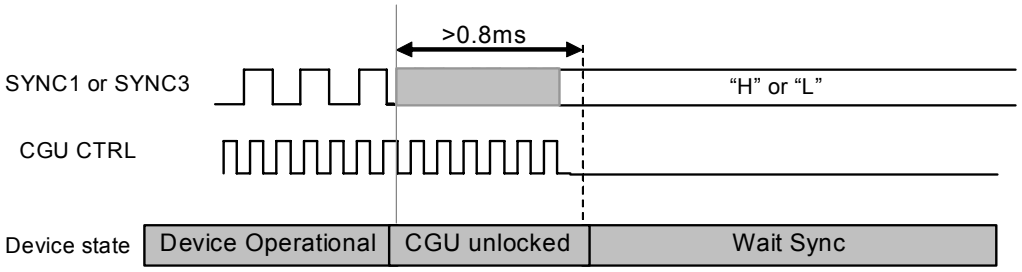


Figure 120. Standby Sequence Example by SYNC1/3

Resume Sequence by SYNC1 and SYNC3

In wait sync mode, CGU block will be powered up in 5ms after SYNC1/3 input. The DSP block resumes operation when DSP reset is released internally and the RAM data is cleared.

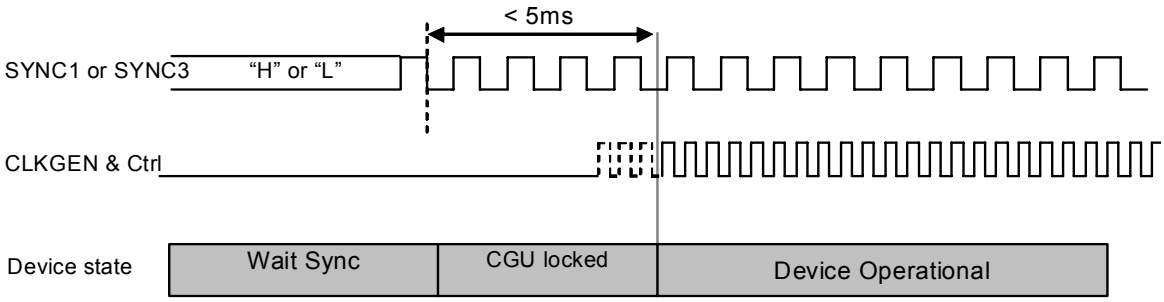


Figure 121. Resume Sequence by SYNC1/3

Refer to Figure 118 for the sequence when resuming the operation from hardware default state.

■ RAM Clear

The DSP block has a RAM clear function. After the DSP reset release (during RUN), data RAM, delay RAM, coefficient RAM and accelerator are cleared by "0" (RAM clear). The required time to clear RAM is about 400μs.
In the RAM clear sequence, it is possible to order command to DSP. (DSP is stopped during RAM clear sequence. The ordered command is accepted automatically after this sequence is completed.)

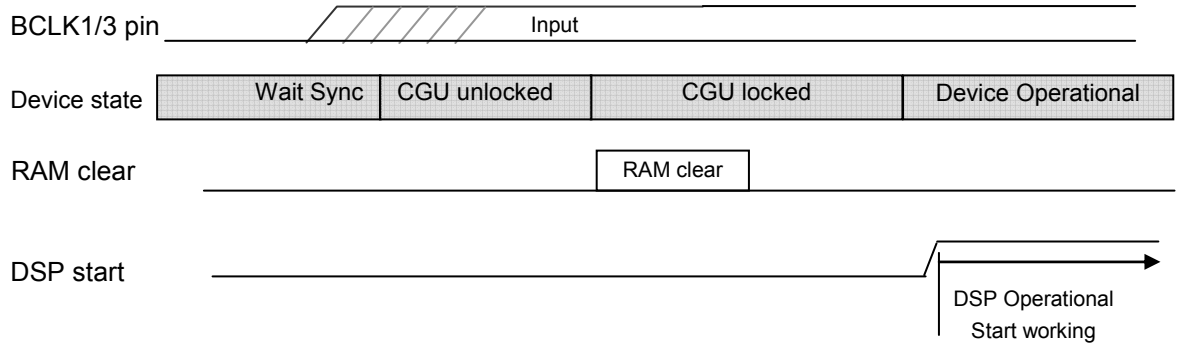


Figure 122. RAM Clear Sequence

■ Status Output Pin

STRDY bit selects the output of the STO/RDY pin. When STRDY bit = "0", the STO/RDY pin outputs STO. The STO/RDY pin outputs "L" after the DSP block is powered-up during the PDN pin = "L". When the DSP block exits power-down mode, WDT (watch dog timer) error, CRC error and lock error of CGU block can be output by control register settings. Each error OR'ed status is output by active-low output when these errors occur. WDT error detection result output is enabled by DSP instruction setting.

PWSW bit	MRSTN bit	CRCE bit	WDTN bit	LOCKE bit	STO pin	Note
0	-	--	--	--	L	
1	0				L	
	1	0	0	0	WDTERRN	Needs DSP Instruction Setting
		0	1	0	H	
		1	0	0	CRCERRN	
					WDTERRN	Needs DSP Instruction Setting
		1	1	0	CRCERRN	
		0	0	1	WDTERRN	Needs DSP Instruction Setting
					LOCKERRN	
		0	1	1	LOCKERRN	
		1	0	1	CRCERRN	
					WDTERRN	Needs DSP Instruction Setting
					LOCKERRN	
		1	1	1	CRCERRN LOCKERRN	

Table 128. STO pin Configuration

■ DSP Programmable Output

The DSP block has two General Purpose Output (GP0 and GP1) pins for external device controlling. The outputs can be controlled by DSP programs. SELDO3 and SELDO4 bits control SDOUT3/GP0 and SDOUT4/GP1 pins respectively. OUT3N and OUT4N bits switch output enable/disable of these. When controlling the GPCby the GP0 and GP1 pins, the initial state of the GP0 and GP1 pins are “L”.

OUT3N bit	SELDO3 bit	Output Data Select	
0	0	DSP DOUT3	(default)
	1	DSP GP output 0	
1	0	Low	
	1		

Table 129. SDOUT3/GP0 pin Select

OUT4N bit	SELDO4 bit	Output Data Select	
0	0	DSP DOUT4	(default)
	1	DSP GP output 1	
1	0	Low	
	1		

Table 130. SDOUT4/GP1 pin Select

Serial Control Interface (SPI, I²C-bus)

■ General

Audio Block is controlled by I²C bus only while DSP Block is controlled by the SPI or I²C bus which is set by I2CE pin state.

■ Serial Control Interface (I²C-bus)

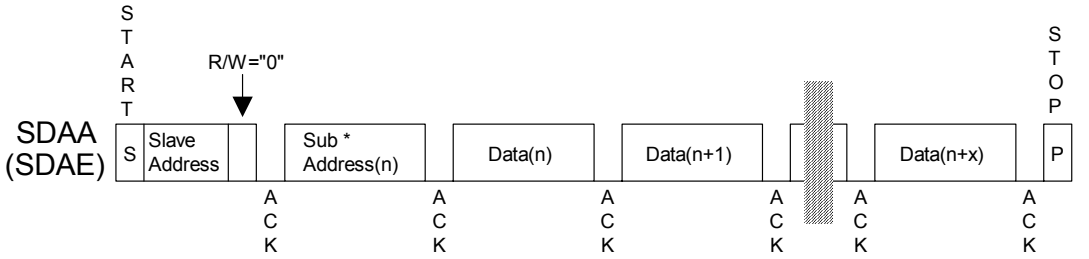
The AK4679 supports the fast-mode I²C-bus (max: 400 kHz). Pull-up resistors at SDAA and SCLA pins must be connected to (TVDDA+0.3)V or less voltage. Pull-up resistors at SDAE and SCLE pins must be connected to (TVDDE+0.3)V or less voltage.
SCLA and SCLE are denoted by SCL. SDAA and SDAE are denoted by SDA in this document.

(2)-1. WRITE Operations
Figure 123 shows the data transfer sequence for the I²C-bus mode. All commands are preceded by a START condition. A HIGH to LOW transition on the SDA line while SCL is HIGH indicates a START condition (Figure 131). After the START condition, a slave address is sent. This address is 7 bits long followed by the eighth bit that is a data direction bit (R/W). The most significant seven bits of the slave address are shown in Figure 124 and Figure 125. If the slave address matches that of the AK4679, the AK4679 generates an acknowledge and the operation is executed. The master must generate the acknowledge-related clock pulse and release the SDA line (HIGH) during the acknowledge clock pulse (Figure 133). A R/W bit value of "1" indicates that the read operation is to be executed. A "0" indicates that the write operation is to be executed.

The second byte consists of the control register address of the AK4679. When accesing the PRAM, CRAM and OFFREG the second byte consists command code at this time. This address is 8bits and the format is MSB first (Figure 126). The data after the second byte contains control data. The format is MSB first, 8bits (Figure 127). The AK4679 generates an acknowledge after each byte is received. A data transfer is always terminated by a STOP condition generated by the master. A LOW to HIGH transition on the SDA line while SCL is HIGH defines a STOP condition (Figure 131).

The AK4679 can perform more than one byte write operation per sequence. After receipt of the third byte the AK4679 generates an acknowledge and awaits the next data. The master can transmit more than one byte instead of terminating the write cycle after the first data byte is transferred. After receiving each data packet the internal 8-bit address counter is incremented by one, and the next data is automatically taken into the next address. If the address for CODEC registers exceeds AFH prior to generating a stop condition, the address counter will "roll over" to 00H and the previous data will be overwritten.

The data on the SDA line must remain stable during the HIGH period of the clock. The HIGH or LOW state of the data line can only change when the clock signal on the SCL line is LOW (Figure 134) except for the START and STOP conditions.



(*: Command code)

Figure 123. Data Transfer Sequence at the I^{2}C-Bus Mode

0	0	1	0	0	1	0	R/W

Figure 124. The First Byte for Audio Block

0	0	1	1	0	CAD1	CAD0	R/W

Figure 125. The First Byte for DSP Block
CAD1, CAD0 bits defined by the related pins.

A7	A6	A5	A4	A3	A2	A1	A0

Figure 126. The Second Byte

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0

Figure 127. Byte Structure after the second byte

(2)-2. READ Operations

Set the R/W bit = "1" for the READ operation of the AK4679. After transmission of data, the master can read the next address's data by generating an acknowledge instead of terminating the write cycle after the receipt of the first data word. After receiving each data packet the internal 8-bit address counter is incremented by one, and the next data is automatically taken into the next address. If the address exceeds AFH prior to generating a stop condition, the address counter will "roll over" to 00H and the data of 00H will be read out. The AK4679 supports two basic read operations: CURRENT ADDRESS READ and RANDOM ADDRESS READ.

(2)-2-1. CURRENT ADDRESS READ

The AK4679 contains an internal address counter that maintains the address of the last word accessed, incremented by one. Therefore, if the last access (either a read or write) were to address "n", the next CURRENT READ operation would access data from the address "n+1". After receipt of the slave address with R/W bit set to "1", the AK4679 generates an acknowledge, transmits 1-byte of data to the address set by the internal address counter and increments the internal address counter by 1. If the master does not generate an acknowledge but instead generates a stop condition, the AK4679 ceases transmission.

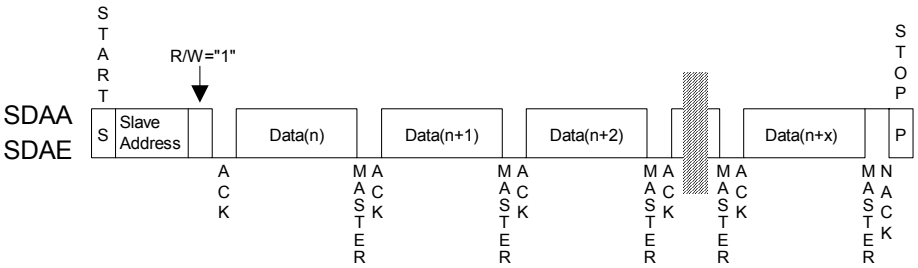


Figure 128. CURRENT ADDRESS READ

(2)-2-2. RANDOM ADDRESS READ

The random read operation allows the master to access any memory location at random. Prior to issuing the slave address with the R/W bit "1", the master must first perform a "dummy" write operation. The master issues a start request, a slave address (R/W bit = "0") and then the register address to read. After the register address is acknowledged, the master immediately reissues the start request and the slave address with the R/W bit "1". The AK4679 then generates an acknowledge, 1 byte of data and increments the internal address counter by 1. If the master does not generate an acknowledge but instead generates a stop condition, the AK4679 ceases transmission.

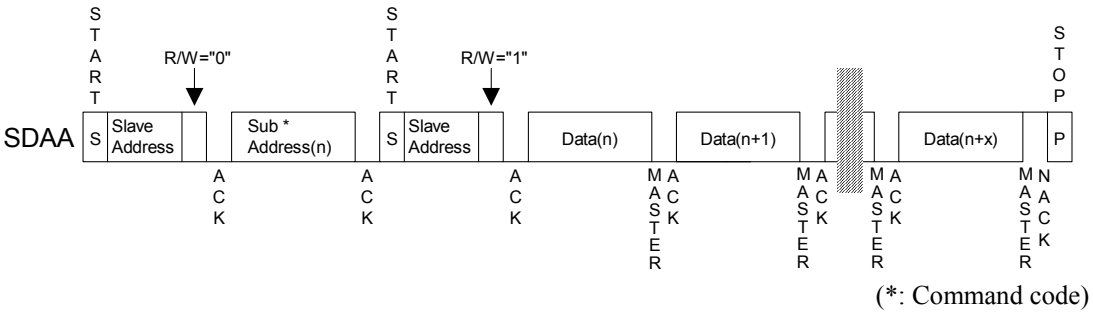


Figure 129. RANDOM ADDRESS READ (Audio Block)

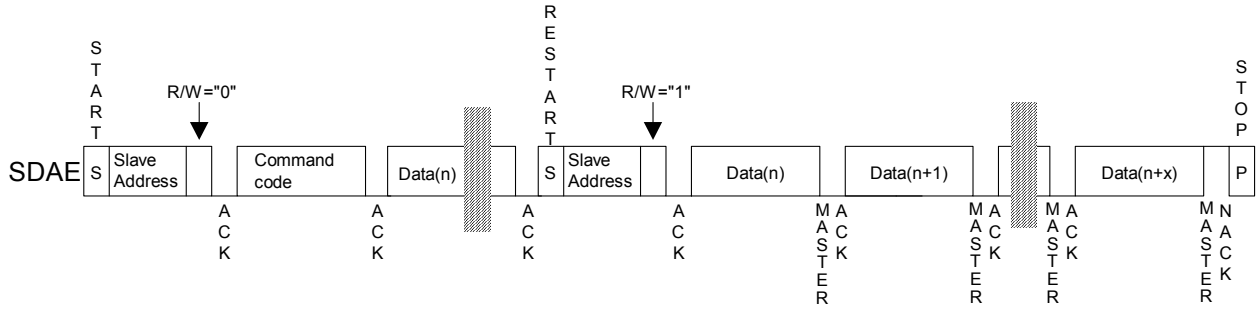


Figure 130. RANDOM ADDRESS READ (DSP Block)

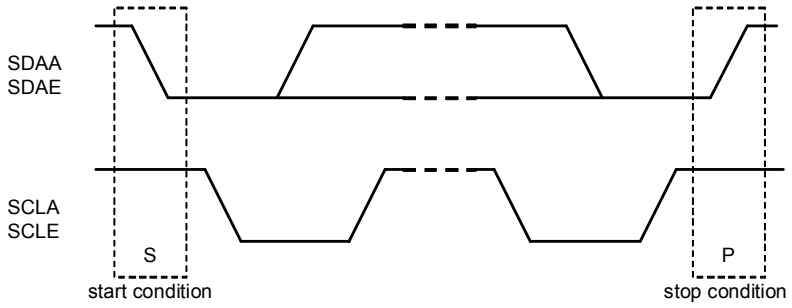


Figure 131. START and STOP Conditions

When Start condition is received again instead of Stop condition, the bus changes to Repeated Start condition. Repeated Start condition is functionally the same as Start condition.

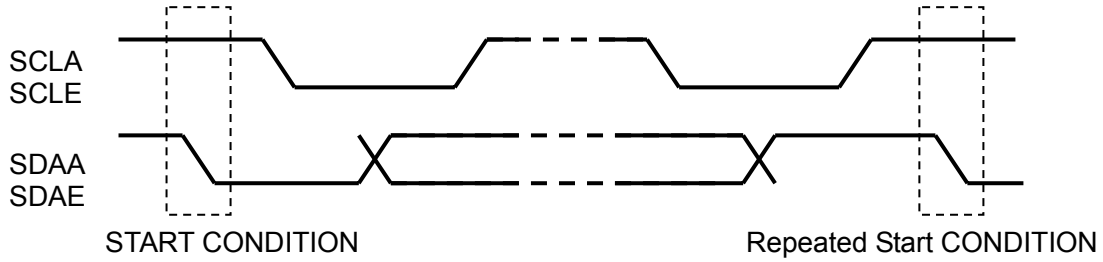


Figure 132. Repeated Start Conditions

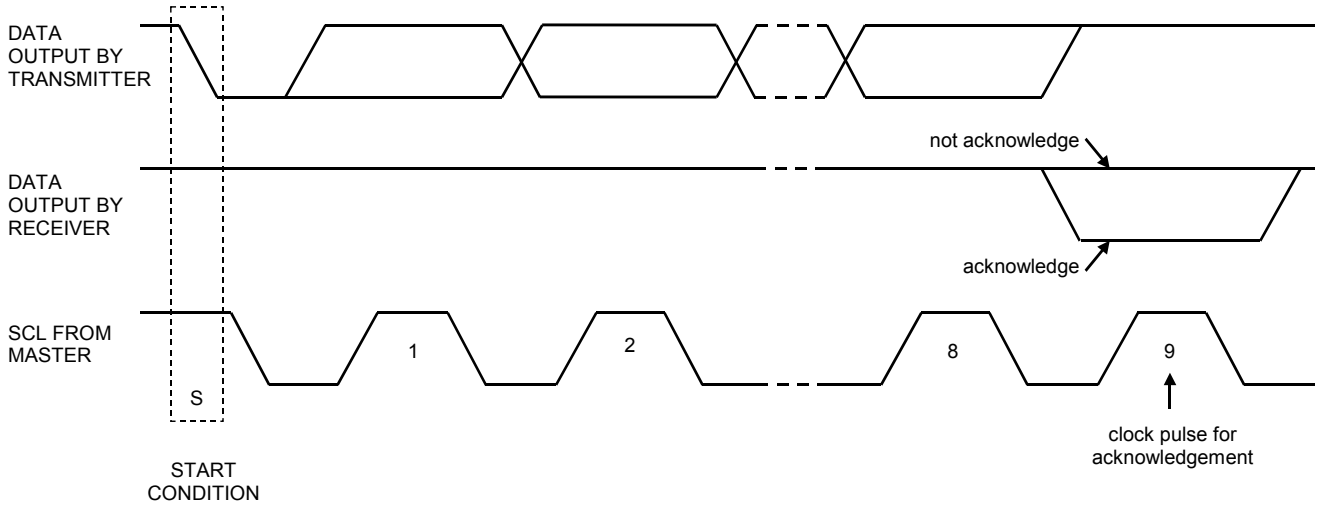


Figure 133. Acknowledge on the I^2C-Bus

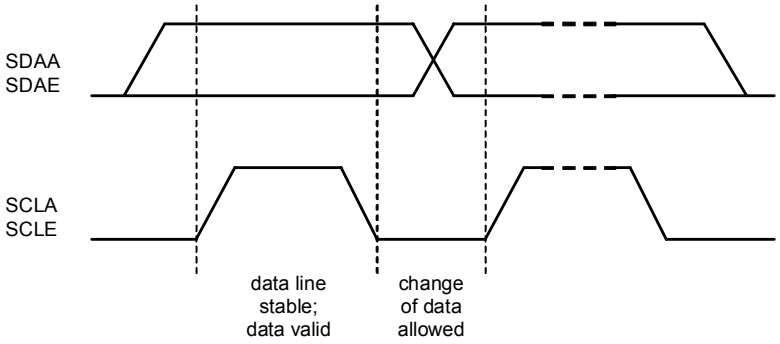


Figure 134. Bit Transfer on the I^2C-Bus

■ SPI Serial Control Interface (DSP block)

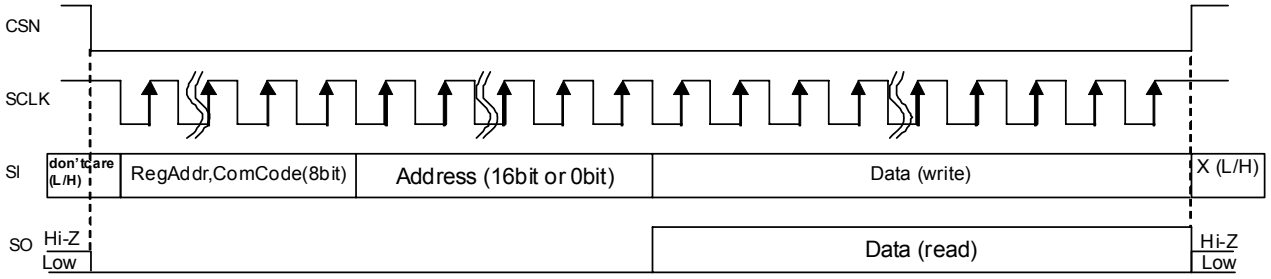
DSP block can be controlled by SPI.

1. Configuration

The access format is: Command code (8bit) + Address + Data (MSB First)

	Bit Length	
Rgister address or Command code	8	MSB bit is R/W flag. The following 7bits indicate access area such as PRAM/ CRAM/Registers.
Address to be accessed	16 or 0	Valid only for those cases where accessed areas have addresses such as PRAM /CRAM/OFREG. When no address is assigned, there is no data.
Data	later section	Write or Read data

Note 76. The address field is fixed to 0000h when writing to PRAM.



The output level of SO pin is set by SOCFG bit on CSN pin = "H".

□ Echo back

The input data of the SI pin is echoed back to the SO pin by shifting 8bit to the right.

1-1. Write Sequence 1

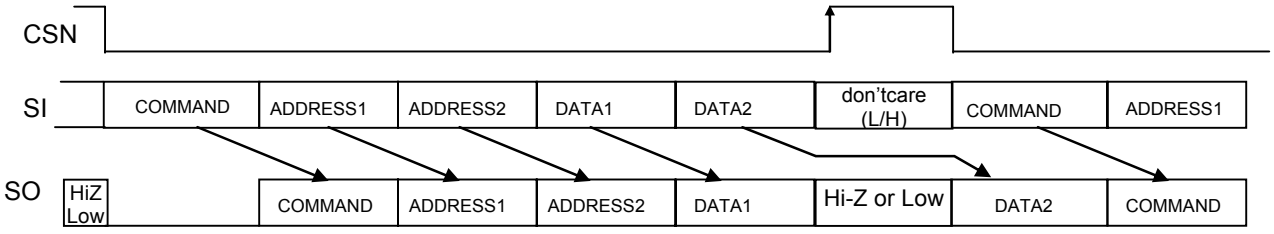
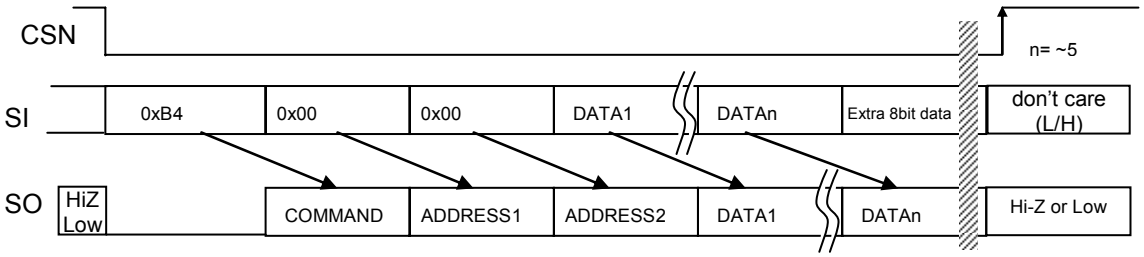


Figure 135. Echo-Back Writing 1

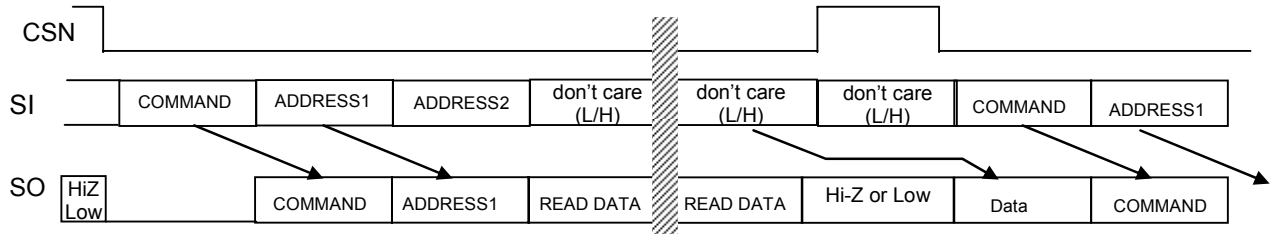
1-2 Write Sequence 2



It is possible to verify the written data by inputting extra 8bit clock. If the dummy data is more than the data length, this dummy data is written on the next address. (24bit for CRAM writing and 16bit for OFREG writing)

Figure 136. Echo-Back Writing 2

2. Read Sequence



Data of the address2 field is not echoed back in read operation. The read data on the SO pin is output after writing to the address2 field.

Figure 137. Echo-Back Mode Reading

■ Register Map (Audio block)

Addr	Register Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
00H	Power Management 0	0	0	PMADR	PMADL	0	0	PMPFIL	PMVCM
01H	Power Management 1	0	0	0	0	PMDAR	PMDAL	PMDRC	PMEQ
02H	Power Management 2	ADRST	0	0	0	MICL2	PMMP2	MICL1	PMMP1
03H	PLL Mode Select 0	FS3	FS2	FS1	FS0	PLL3	PLL2	PLL1	PLL0
04H	PLL Mode Select 1	CM1	CM0	BCKO	0	0	0	M/S	PMPLL
05H	Audio I/F Format Select	0	0	0	SDOD	MSBS	BCKP	DIF1	DIF0
06H	MIC Signal Select	0	MDIF3	MDIF2	MDIF1	INR1	INR0	INL1	INL0
07H	MIC Amp Gain	MGNR3	MGNR2	MGNR1	MGNR0	MGNL3	MGNL2	MGNL1	MGNL0
08H	Digital MIC	0	0	PMDMR	PMDML	DCLKE	0	DCLKP	DMIC
09H	DAC Signal Pass Select	DACSR	DACSL	DACRR	DACRL	0	0	DACR	DACL
0AH	LINEOUT Power Management	0	0	0	LODIF	LOM	LOPS	PMRO	PMLO
0BH	HP Power Management	HPTM1	HPTM0	0	0	LOMH	0	PMHPR	PMHPL
0CH	Charge Pump Control	0	VDDTM2	VDDTM1	VDDTM0	0	0	CPMODE1	CPMODE0
0DH	SPK&RCV Power Management	THDET	0	TEST	PMSPK	0	0	RCVPS	PMRCV
0EH	LINEOUT Volume Control	0	0	0	0	0	LVL2	LVL1	LVL0
0FH	HP Volume Control	0	0	HPG5	HPG4	HPG3	HPG2	HPG1	HPG0
10H	SPK & RCV Volume Control	RCVG3	RCVG2	RCVG1	RCVG0	SPKG3	SPKG2	SPKG1	SPKG0
11H	Lch Input Volume Control	IVL7	IVL6	IVL5	IVL4	IVL3	IVL2	IVL1	IVL0
12H	Rch Input Volume Control	IVR7	IVR6	IVR5	IVR4	IVR3	IVR2	IVR1	IVR0
13H	ALC Reference Select	REF7	REF6	REF5	REF4	REF3	REF2	REF1	REF0
14H	Digital Mixing Control	SRMXR1	SRMXR0	SRMXL1	SRMXL0	PFMXR1	PFMXR0	PFMXL1	PFMXL0
15H	ALC Timer Select	FR	RFST1	RFST0	WTM2	WTM1	WTM0	ZTM1	ZTM0
16H	ALC Mode Control	LFST	ZELMN	LMAT1	LMAT0	RGAIN1	RGAIN0	LMTH1	LMTH0
17H	Mode Control 0	0	0	SDIM1	SDIM0	5EQ	ADM	IVOLC	ALC
18H	Mode Control 1	0	OVTMB	BIV2	BIV1	BIV0	SMUTE	OVTM	OVOLC
19H	Digital Filter Select 0	0	HPFC1	HPFC0	HPFAD	DASEL1	DASEL0	PFSDO	PFSEL
1AH	Digital Filter Select 1	GN1	GN0	LPF	HPF	EQ0	FIL3	0	0
1BH	Digital Filter Select 2	0	0	0	EQ5	EQ4	EQ3	EQ2	EQ1
1CH	Side Tone Volume A Control	0	SVAR2	SVAR1	SVAR0	0	SVAL2	SVAL1	SVAL0
1DH	Lch Output Volume Control	0	OVL6	OVL5	OVL4	OVL3	OVL2	OVL1	OVL0
1EH	Rch Output Volume Control	0	OVR6	OVR5	OVR4	OVR3	OVR2	OVR1	OVR0
1FH	PCM I/F Power Management	PMMIX	PMSRBO	PMSRBI	PMPCMB	PMOSC	PMSRAO	PMSRAI	PMPCMA
20H	PCM I/F Control 0	SDOAD	0	MSBSA	BCKPA	LAWA1	LAWA0	FMTA1	FMTA0
21H	PCM I/F Control 1	SDOBD	0	MSBSB	BCKPB	LAWB1	LAWB0	FMTB1	FMTB0
22H	Side Tone Volume B Control	0	0	0	0	0	SVB2	SVB1	SVB0
23H	Digital Volume B Control	0	BVL6	BVL5	BVL4	BVL3	BVL2	BVL1	BVL0
24H	Digital Volume C Control	0	CVL6	CVL5	CVL4	CVL3	CVL2	CVL1	CVL0
25H	Digital Mixing Control 0	0	0	MX1R2	MX1R1	MX1R0	MX1L2	MX1L1	MX1L0
26H	Digital Mixing Control 1	0	0	MX2C1	MX2C0	MX2B1	MX2B0	MX2A1	MX2A0
27H	Digital Mixing Control 2	0	0	0	0	0	MXSB2	MXSB1	MXSB0
28H	Digital Mixing Control 3	SDOR1	SDOR0	SDOL1	SDOL0	0	0	SBMX1	SBMX0
29H	FIL1 Co-efficient 0	F1A7	F1A6	F1A5	F1A4	F1A3	F1A2	F1A1	F1A0
2AH	FIL1 Co-efficient 1	0	0	F1A13	F1A12	F1A11	F1A10	F1A9	F1A8
2BH	FIL1 Co-efficient 2	F1B7	F1B6	F1B5	F1B4	F1B3	F1B2	F1B1	F1B0
2CH	FIL1 Co-efficient 3	0	0	F1B13	F1B12	F1B11	F1B10	F1B9	F1B8
2DH	FIL2 Co-efficient 0	F2A7	F2A6	F2A5	F2A4	F2A3	F2A2	F2A1	F2A0
2EH	FIL2 Co-efficient 1	0	0	F2A13	F2A12	F2A11	F2A10	F2A9	F2A8
2FH	FIL2 Co-efficient 2	F2B7	F2B6	F2B5	F2B4	F2B3	F2B2	F2B1	F2B0
30H	FIL2 Co-efficient 3	0	0	F2B13	F2B12	F2B11	F2B10	F2B9	F2B8
31H	FIL3 Co-efficient 0	F3A7	F3A6	F3A5	F3A4	F3A3	F3A2	F3A1	F3A0
32H	FIL3 Co-efficient 1	F3AS	0	F3A13	F3A12	F3A11	F3A10	F3A9	F3A8
33H	FIL3 Co-efficient 2	F3B7	F3B6	F3B5	F3B4	F3B3	F3B2	F3B1	F3B0
34H	FIL3 Co-efficient 3	0	0	F3B13	F3B12	F3B11	F3B10	F3B9	F3B8
35H	EQ Co-efficient 0	E0A7	E0A6	E0A5	E0A4	E0A3	E0A2	E0A1	E0A0
36H	EQ Co-efficient 1	E0A15	E0A14	E0A13	E0A12	E0A11	E0A10	E0A9	E0A8
37H	EQ Co-efficient 2	E0B7	E0B6	E0B5	E0B4	E0B3	E0B2	E0B1	E0B0
38H	EQ Co-efficient 3	0	0	E0B13	E0B12	E0B11	E0B10	E0B9	E0B8
39H	EQ Co-efficient 4	E0C7	E0C6	E0C5	E0C4	E0C3	E0C2	E0C1	E0C0
3AH	EQ Co-efficient 5	E0C15	E0C14	E0C13	E0C12	E0C11	E0C10	E0C9	E0C8

Addr	Register Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
3BH	E1 Co-efficient 0	E1A7	E1A6	E1A5	E1A4	E1A3	E1A2	E1A1	E1A0
3CH	E1 Co-efficient 1	E1A15	E1A14	E1A13	E1A12	E1A11	E1A10	E1A9	E1A8
3DH	E1 Co-efficient 2	E1B7	E1B6	E1B5	E1B4	E1B3	E1B2	E1B1	E1B0
3EH	E1 Co-efficient 3	E1B15	E1B14	E1B13	E1B12	E1B11	E1B10	E1B9	E1B8
3FH	E1 Co-efficient 4	E1C7	E1C6	E1C5	E1C4	E1C3	E1C2	E1C1	E1C0
40H	E1 Co-efficient 5	E1C15	E1C14	E1C13	E1C12	E1C11	E1C10	E1C9	E1C8
41H	E2 Co-efficient 0	E2A7	E2A6	E2A5	E2A4	E2A3	E2A2	E2A1	E2A0
42H	E2 Co-efficient 1	E2A15	E2A14	E2A13	E2A12	E2A11	E2A10	E2A9	E2A8
43H	E2 Co-efficient 2	E2B7	E2B6	E2B5	E2B4	E2B3	E2B2	E2B1	E2B0
44H	E2 Co-efficient 3	E2B15	E2B14	E2B13	E2B12	E2B11	E2B10	E2B9	E2B8
45H	E2 Co-efficient 4	E2C7	E2C6	E2C5	E2C4	E2C3	E2C2	E2C1	E2C0
46H	E2 Co-efficient 5	E2C15	E2C14	E2C13	E2C12	E2C11	E2C10	E2C9	E2C8
47H	E3 Co-efficient 0	E3A7	E3A6	E3A5	E3A4	E3A3	E3A2	E3A1	E3A0
48H	E3 Co-efficient 1	E3A15	E3A14	E3A13	E3A12	E3A11	E3A10	E3A9	E3A8
49H	E3 Co-efficient 2	E3B7	E3B6	E3B5	E3B4	E3B3	E3B2	E3B1	E3B0
4AH	E3 Co-efficient 3	E3B15	E3B14	E3B13	E3B12	E3B11	E3B10	E3B9	E3B8
4BH	E3 Co-efficient 4	E3C7	E3C6	E3C5	E3C4	E3C3	E3C2	E3C1	E3C0
4CH	E3 Co-efficient 5	E3C15	E3C14	E3C13	E3C12	E3C11	E3C10	E3C9	E3C8
4DH	Reserved	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4EH	Reserved	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4FH	Reserved	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
50H	5band E1 Co-efficient 0	5E1A7	5E1A6	5E1A5	5E1A4	5E1A3	5E1A2	5E1A1	5E1A0
51H	5band E1 Co-efficient 1	0	0	5E1A13	5E1A12	5E1A11	5E1A10	5E1A9	5E1A8
52H	5band E1 Co-efficient 2	5E1B7	5E1B6	5E1B5	5E1B4	5E1B3	5E1B2	5E1B1	5E1B0
53H	5band E1 Co-efficient 3	0	0	5E1B13	5E1B12	5E1B11	5E1B10	5E1B9	5E1B8
54H	5band E2 Co-efficient 0	5E2A7	5E2A6	5E2A5	5E2A4	5E2A3	5E2A2	5E2A1	5E2A0
55H	5band E2 Co-efficient 1	5E2A15	5E2A14	5E2A13	5E2A12	5E2A11	5E2A10	5E2A9	5E2A8
56H	5band E2 Co-efficient 2	5E2B7	5E2B6	5E2B5	5E2B4	5E2B3	5E2B2	5E2B1	5E2B0
57H	5band E2 Co-efficient 3	5E2B15	5E2B14	5E2B13	5E2B12	5E2B11	5E2B10	5E2B9	5E2B8
58H	5band E2 Co-efficient 4	5E2C7	5E2C6	5E2C5	5E2C4	5E2C3	5E2C2	5E2C1	5E2C0
59H	5band E2 Co-efficient 5	5E2C15	5E2C14	5E2C13	5E2C12	5E2C11	5E2C10	5E2C9	5E2C8
5AH	5band E3 Co-efficient 0	5E3A7	5E3A6	5E3A5	5E3A4	5E3A3	5E3A2	5E3A1	5E3A0
5BH	5band E3 Co-efficient 1	5E3A15	5E3A14	5E3A13	5E3A12	5E3A11	5E3A10	5E3A9	5E3A8
5CH	5band E3 Co-efficient 2	5E3B7	5E3B6	5E3B5	5E3B4	5E3B3	5E3B2	5E3B1	5E3B0
5DH	5band E3 Co-efficient 3	5E3B15	5E3B14	5E3B13	5E3B12	5E3B11	5E3B10	5E3B9	5E3B8
5EH	5band E3 Co-efficient 4	5E3C7	5E3C6	5E3C5	5E3C4	5E3C3	5E3C2	5E3C1	5E3C0
5FH	5band E3 Co-efficient 5	5E3C15	5E3C14	5E3C13	5E3C12	5E3C11	5E3C10	5E3C9	5E3C8
60H	5band E4 Co-efficient 0	5E4A7	5E4A6	5E4A5	5E4A4	5E4A3	5E4A2	5E4A1	5E4A0
61H	5band E4 Co-efficient 1	5E4A15	5E4A14	5E4A13	5E4A12	5E4A11	5E4A10	5E4A9	5E4A8
62H	5band E4 Co-efficient 2	5E4B7	5E4B6	5E4B5	5E4B4	5E4B3	5E4B2	5E4B1	5E4B0
63H	5band E4 Co-efficient 3	5E4B15	5E4B14	5E4B13	5E4B12	5E4B11	5E4B10	5E4B9	5E4B8
64H	5band E4 Co-efficient 4	5E4C7	5E4C6	5E4C5	5E4C4	5E4C3	5E4C2	5E4C1	5E4C0
65H	5band E4 Co-efficient 5	5E4C15	5E4C14	5E4C13	5E4C12	5E4C11	5E4C10	5E4C9	5E4C8
66H	5band E5 Co-efficient 0	5E5A7	5E5A6	5E5A5	5E5A4	5E5A3	5E5A2	5E5A1	5E5A0
67H	5band E5 Co-efficient 1	0	0	5E5A13	5E5A12	5E5A11	5E5A10	5E5A9	5E5A8
68H	5band E5 Co-efficient 2	5E5B7	5E5B6	5E5B5	5E5B4	5E5B3	5E5B2	5E5B1	5E5B0
69H	5band E5 Co-efficient 3	0	0	5E5B13	5E5B12	5E5B11	5E5B10	5E5B9	5E5B8
6AH	5band EQ1 Gain	0	0	EQ1G5	EQ1G4	EQ1G3	EQ1G2	EQ1G1	EQ1G0
6BH	5band EQ2 Gain	0	0	EQ2G5	EQ2G4	EQ2G3	EQ2G2	EQ2G1	EQ2G0
6CH	5band EQ3 Gain	0	0	EQ3G5	EQ3G4	EQ3G3	EQ3G2	EQ3G1	EQ3G0
6DH	5band EQ4 Gain	0	0	EQ4G5	EQ4G4	EQ4G3	EQ4G2	EQ4G1	EQ4G0
6EH	5band EQ5 Gain	0	0	EQ5G5	EQ5G4	EQ5G3	EQ5G2	EQ5G1	EQ5G0
6FH	Reserved	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Addr	Register Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
70H	DRC Mode Control	0	DLMAT2	DLMAT1	DLMAT0	DRGAIN1	DRGAIN0	DRCC1	DRCC0
71H	NS Control	0	0	DRCM1	DRCM0	0	NSLPF	NSHPF	NSCE
72H	NS Gain & ATT Control	0	NSGAIN2	NSGAIN1	NSGAIN0	0	NSATT2	NSATT1	NSATT0
73H	NS On Level	NSIAF1	NSIAF0	0	NSTHL4	NSTHL3	NSTHL2	NSTHL1	NSTHL0
74H	NS Off Level	NSOAF1	NSOAF0	0	NSTHH 4	NSTHH3	NSTHH 2	NSTHH 1	NSTHH 0
75H	NS Reference Select	0	0	0	0	NSREF3	NSREF2	NSREF1	NSREF0
76H	NS LPF Co-efficient 0	NSLA7	NSLA6	NSLA5	NSLA4	NSLA3	NSLA2	NSLA1	NSLA0
77H	NS LPF Co-efficient 1	0	0	NSLA13	NSLA12	NSLA11	NSLA10	NSLA9	NSLA8
78H	NS LPF Co-efficient 2	NSLB7	NSLB6	NSLB5	NSLB4	NSLB3	NSLB2	NSLB1	NSLB0
79H	NS LPF Co-efficient 3	0	0	NSLB13	NSLB12	NSLB11	NSLB10	NSLB9	NSLB8
7AH	NS HPF Co-efficient 0	NSHA7	NSHA6	NSHA5	NSHA4	NSHA3	NSHA2	NSHA1	NSHA0
7BH	NS HPF Co-efficient 1	0	0	NSHA13	NSHA12	NSHA11	NSHA10	NSHA9	NSHA8
7CH	NS HPF Co-efficient 2	NSHB7	NSHB6	NSHB5	NSHB4	NSHB3	NSHB2	NSHB1	NSHB0
7DH	NS HPF Co-efficient 3	0	0	NSHB13	NSHB12	NSHB11	NSHB10	NSHB9	NSHB8
7EH	Reserved	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7FH	Reserved	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
80H	DVLC Filter Select	DLLPF1	DLLPF0	DMHPF1	DMHPF0	DMLPF1	DMLPF0	DHHPF1	DHHPF0
81H	DVLC Mode Control	DVRGAIN2	DVRGAIN1	DVRGAIN0	DVLMAT2	DVLMAT1	DVLMAT0	DAF1	DAF0
82H	DVLCL Curve X1	0	0	VL1X5	VL1X4	VL1X3	VL1X2	VL1X1	VL1X0
83H	DVLCL Curve Y1	0	0	VL1Y5	VL1Y4	VL1Y3	VL1Y2	VL1Y1	VL1Y0
84H	DVLCL Curve X2	0	0	VL2X5	VL2X4	VL2X3	VL2X2	VL2X1	VL2X0
85H	DVLCL Curve Y2	0	0	VL2Y5	VL2Y4	VL2Y3	VL2Y2	VL2Y1	VL2Y0
86H	DVLCL Curve X3	0	0	0	VL3X4	VL3X3	VL3X2	VL3X1	VL3X0
87H	DVLCL Curve Y3	0	0	0	VL3Y4	VL3Y3	VL3Y2	VL3Y1	VL3Y0
88H	DVLCL Slope 1	0	L1G6	L1G5	L1G4	L1G3	L1G2	L1G1	L1G0
89H	DVLCL Slope 2	0	L2G6	L2G5	L2G4	L2G3	L2G2	L2G1	L2G0
8AH	DVLCL Slope 3	0	L3G6	L3G5	L3G4	L3G3	L3G2	L3G1	L3G0
8BH	DVLCL Slope 4	0	L4G6	L4G5	L4G4	L4G3	L4G2	L4G1	L4G0
8CH	DVLCM Curve X1	0	0	VM1X5	VM1X4	VM1X3	VM1X2	VM1X1	VM1X0
8DH	DVLCM Curve Y1	0	0	VM1Y5	VM1Y4	VM1Y3	VM1Y2	VM1Y1	VM1Y0
8EH	DVLCM Curve X2	0	0	VM2X5	VM2X4	VM2X3	VM2X2	VM2X1	VM2X0
8FH	DVLCM Curve Y2	0	0	VM2Y5	VM2Y4	VM2Y3	VM2Y2	VM2Y1	VM2Y0
90H	DVLCM Curve X3	0	0	0	VM3X4	VM3X3	VM3X2	VM3X1	VM3X0
91H	DVLCM Curve Y3	0	0	0	VM3Y4	VM3Y3	VM3Y2	VM3Y1	VM3Y0
92H	DVLCM Slope 1	0	M1G6	M1G5	M1G4	M1G3	M1G2	M1G1	M1G0
93H	DVLCM Slope 2	0	M2G6	M2G5	M2G4	M2G3	M2G2	M2G1	M2G0
94H	DVLCM Slope 3	0	M3G6	M3G5	M3G4	M3G3	M3G2	M3G1	M3G0
95H	DVLCM Slope 4	0	M4G6	M4G5	M4G4	M4G3	M4G2	M4G1	M4G0
96H	DVLCH Curve X1	0	0	VH1X5	VH1X4	VH1X3	VH1X2	VH1X1	VH1X0
97H	DVLCH Curve Y1	0	0	VH1Y5	VH1Y4	VH1Y3	VH1Y2	VH1Y1	VH1Y0
98H	DVLCH Curve X2	0	0	VH2X5	VH2X4	VH2X3	VH2X2	VH2X1	VH2X0
99H	DVLCH Curve Y2	0	0	VH2Y5	VH2Y4	VH2Y3	VH2Y2	VH2Y1	VH2Y0
9AH	DVLCH Curve X3	0	0	0	VH3X4	VH3X3	VH3X2	VH3X1	VH3X0
9BH	DVLCH Curve Y3	0	0	0	VH3Y4	VH3Y3	VH3Y2	VH3Y1	VH3Y0
9CH	DVLCH Slope 1	0	H1G6	H1G5	H1G4	H1G3	H1G2	H1G1	H1G0
9DH	DVLCH Slope 2	0	H2G6	H2G5	H2G4	H2G3	H2G2	H2G1	H2G0
9EH	DVLCH Slope 3	0	H3G6	H3G5	H3G4	H3G3	H3G2	H3G1	H3G0
9FH	DVLCH Slope 4	0	H4G6	H4G5	H4G4	H4G3	H4G2	H4G1	H4G0

Addr	Register Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
A0H	DVLCL LPF Co-efficient 0	DLLA7	DLLA6	DLLA5	DLLA4	DLLA3	DLLA2	DLLA1	DLLA0
A1H	DVLCL LPF Co-efficient 1	0	0	DLLA13	DLLA12	DLLA11	DLLA10	DLLA9	DLLA8
A2H	DVLCL LPF Co-efficient 2	DLLB7	DLLB6	DLLB5	DLLB4	DLLB3	DLLB2	DLLB1	DLLB0
A3H	DVLCL LPF Co-efficient 3	0	0	DLLB13	DLLB12	DLLB11	DLLB10	DLLB9	DLLB8
A4H	DVLCM HPF Co-efficient 0	DMHA7	DMHA6	DMHA5	DMHA4	DMHA3	DMHA2	DMHA1	DMHA0
A5H	DVLCM HPF Co-efficient 1	0	0	DMHA13	DMHA12	DMHA11	DMHA10	DMHA9	DMHA8
A6H	DVLCM HPF Co-efficient 2	DMHB7	DMHB6	DMHB5	DMHB4	DMHB3	DMHB2	DMHB1	DMHB0
A7H	DVLCM HPF Co-efficient 3	0	0	DMHB13	DMHB12	DMHB11	DMHB10	DMHB9	DMHB8
A8H	DVLCM LPF Co-efficient 0	DMLA7	DMLA6	DMLA5	DMLA4	DMLA3	DMLA2	DMLA1	DMLA0
A9H	DVLCM LPF Co-efficient 1	0	0	DMLA13	DMLA12	DMLA11	DMLA10	DMLA9	DMLA8
AAH	DVLCM LPF Co-efficient 2	DMLB7	DMLB6	DMLB5	DMLB4	DMLB3	DMLB2	DMLB1	DMLB0
ABH	DVLCM LPF Co-efficient 3	0	0	DMLB13	DMLB12	DMLB11	DMLB10	DMLB9	DMLB8
ACH	DVLCH HPF Co-efficient 0	DHHA7	DHHA6	DHHA5	DHHA4	DHHA3	DHHA2	DHHA1	DHHA0
ADH	DVLCH HPF Co-efficient 1	0	0	DHHA13	DHHA12	DHHA11	DHHA10	DHHA9	DHHA8
AEH	DVLCH HPF Co-efficient 2	DHHB7	DHHB6	DHHB5	DHHB4	DHHB3	DHHB2	DHHB1	DHHB0
AFH	DVLCH HPF Co-efficient 3	0	0	DHHB13	DHHB12	DHHB11	DHHB10	DHHB9	DHHB8

Note 77. PDNA pin = “L” resets the registers to their default values.
Note 78. The bits defined as 0 must contain a “0” value.
Note 79. For Addresses B0H to FFH, data must not be written.

■ Register Definition

Addr	Register Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
00H	Power Management 0	0	0	PMADR	PMADL	0	0	PMPFIL	PMVCM
	R/W	R	R	R/W	R/W	R	R	R/W	R/W
	Default	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

PMVCM: VCOM Power Management
0: Power down (default)
1: Power up
When any blocks are powered-up, the PMVCM bit must be set to "1". PMVCM bit can be set to "0" only when all power management bits are "0".

PMPFIL: Programmable Filter Block Power Management
0: Power down (default)
1: Power up

PMADL: MIC-Amp Lch & ADC Lch Power Management
0: Power down (default)
1: Power up
When the PMADL(PMDML) or PMADR(PMDMR) bit is changed from "0" to "1", the digital initialization cycle (1059/fs=24ms @ 44.1kHz, ADRST bit = "0") starts. After initializing, digital data of the ADC is output.

PMADR: MIC-Amp Rch & ADC Rch Power Management
0: Power down (default)
1: Power up

Each block can be powered-down respectively by writing "0" in each bit of this address. When the PDNA pin is "L", Audio blocks are powered-down regardless of setting of this address. In this case, CODEC register is initialized to the default value.

When all power management bits are "0", Audio blocks are powered-down. The register values remain unchanged. Power supply current is 50μA(typ) in this case. For fully shut down (typ. 1μA), PDNA pin should be "L".

Addr	Register Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
01H	Power Management 1	0	0	0	0	PMDAR	PMDAL	PMDRC	PMEQ
	R/W	R	R	R	R	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
	Default	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

PMEQ: 5-band Parametric Equalizer Block Power Management
0: Power down (default)
1: Power up

PMDRC: Dynamic Range Control Block Power Management
0: Power down (default)
1: Power up

PMDAL: DAC Lch Power Management
0: Power down (default)
1: Power up

PMDAR: DAC Rch Power Management
0: Power down (default)
1: Power up

Each block can be powered-down respectively by writing "0" in each bit of this address. When the PDNA pin is "L", all blocks are powered-down regardless of setting of this address. In this case, register is initialized to the default value.

Addr	Register Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
02H	Power Management 1	ADRST	0	0	0	MICL2	PMMP2	MICL1	PMMP1
	R/W	R/W	R	R	R	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
	Default	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

PMMP1: MPWR1 pin Power Management
0: Power down: Hi-Z (default)
1: Power up

MICL1: MIC Power (MPWR1 pin) Output Level select
Default "0", typ. 2.5V (Table 21)

PMMP2: MPWR2 pin Power Management
0: Power down: Hi-Z (default)
1: Power up

MICL2: MIC Power (MPWR2 pin) Output Level Select
Default "0", typ. 2.5V (Table 21)

ADRST: ADC Initialization Cycle Setting
0: 1059/fs (default)
1: 267/fs

Addr	Register Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
03H	PLL Mode Select 0	FS3	FS2	FS1	FS0	PLL3	PLL2	PLL1	PLL0
R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Default		1	1	1	1	0	1	1	0

PLL3-0: PLL Reference Clock Select (Table 5)
Default: "0110" (MCKI pin, 12MHz)

FS3-0: Sampling Frequency Select (Table 6, Table 10 and Table 13)
Default: "1111" (fs=44.1kHz)

Addr	Register Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
04H	PLL Mode Select 1	CM1	CM0	BCKO	0	0	0	M/S	PMPLL
R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W	R	R	R	R/W	R/W
Default		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

PMPLL: PLL Power Management
0: EXT Mode and Power Down (default)
1: PLL Mode and Power up

M/S: Master / Slave Mode Select
0: Slave Mode (default)
1: Master Mode

BCKO: BICK Output Frequency Select at Master Mode (Table 8)

CM1-0: MCKI Frequency Select at EXT Mode (Table 9 and Table 12)
Default: "00" (256fs)

Addr	Register Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
05H	Audio I/F Format Select	0	0	0	SDOD	MSBS	BCKP	DIF1	DIF0
R/W		R	R	R	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Default		0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0

DIF1-0: Audio Interface Format (Table 17)
Default: "10" (24bit Left justified)

BCKP: BICK Polarity at DSP Mode (Table 18)
"0": SDTO is output by the rising edge ("↑") of BICK and SDTI is latched by the falling edge ("↓"). (default)
"1": SDTO is output by the falling edge ("↓") of BICK and SDTI is latched by the rising edge ("↑").

MSBS: LRCK Phase at DSP Mode (Table 18)
"0": The rising edge ("↑") of LRCK is half clock of BICK before the channel change. (default)
"1": The rising edge ("↑") of LRCK is one clock of BICK before the channel change.

SDOD: SDTO Disable (Table 82)
"0": Enable (default)
"1": Disable ("L")

Addr	Register Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
06H	MIC Signal Select	0	MDIF3	MDIF2	MDIF1	INR1	INR0	INL1	INL0
R/W		R	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Default		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

INL1-0: MIC-Amp Lch Input Source Select (Table 19)
Default: "00" (LIN1)

INR1-0: MIC-Amp Rch Input Source Select (Table 19)
Default: "00" (RIN1)

MDIF1: Line1 Input Type Select
0: Single-ended input (LIN1/RIN1 pins: default)
1: Full-differential input (IN1+/IN1– pins)

MDIF2: Line2 Input Type Select
0: Single-ended input (LIN2/RIN2 pins: default)
1: Full-differential input (IN2–/IN2+ pins)

MDIF3: Line3 Input Type Select
0: Single-ended input (LIN3/RIN3 pins: default)
1: Full-differential input (IN3+/IN3– pins)

Addr	Register Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
07H	MIC Amp Gain	MGNR3	MGNR2	MGNR1	MGNR0	MGNL3	MGNL2	MGNL1	MGNL0
R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Default		0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1

MGNL3-0: MIC-Amp Lch Gain Control (Table 20)
Default: "0101" (0dB)

MGNR3-0: MIC-Amp Rch Gain Control (Table 20)
Default: "0101" (0dB)

Addr	Register Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
08H	Digital MIC	0	0	PMDMR	PMDML	DCLKE	0	DCLKP	DMIC
R/W		R	R	R/W	R/W	R/W	R	R/W	R/W
Default		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

DMIC: Digital Microphone Connection Select
0: Analog Microphone (default)
1: Digital Microphone

DCLKP: Data Latching Edge Select
0: Lch data is latched on the DMCLK rising edge ("↑"). (default)
1: Lch data is latched on the DMCLK falling edge ("↓").

DCLKE: DMCLK pin Output Clock Control
0: "L" Output (default)
1: 64fs Output

PMDML/R: Input Signal Select with Digital Microphone (Table 76)
Default: "0"

When DMIC bit is "1", these registers are enabled. ADC digital block is powered-down by PMDML = PMDMR bits = "0" when selecting a digital microphone input (DMIC bit = "1").

Addr	Register Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
09H	DAC Signal Pass Select	DACSR	DACSL	DACRR	DACRL	0	0	DACR	DACL
R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R	R	R/W	R/W
Default		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

DACL: Switch Control from DAC Lch to LOUT
0: OFF (default)
1: ON

DACR: Switch Control from DAC Rch to ROUT
0: OFF (default)
1: ON

DACRL: Switch Control from DAC Lch to RCV-Amp
0: OFF (default)
1: ON

DACRR: Switch Control from DAC Rch to RCV-Amp
0: OFF (default)
1: ON

DACSL: Switch Control from DAC Lch to SPK-Amp
0: OFF (default)
1: ON

DACSR: Switch Control from DAC Rch to SPK-Amp
0: OFF (default)
1: ON

Addr	Register Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
0AH	LINEOUT Power Management	0	0	0	LODIF	LOM	LOPS	PMRO	PMLO
R/W		R	R	R	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Default		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

PMLO: LOUT Power Management
0: Power down (default)
1: Power up

PMRO: ROUT Power Management
0: Power down (default)
1: Power up

LOPS: LOUT/ROUT Power Management
0: Normal Operation (default)
1: Power Save Mode

LOM: Mono Mixing from DAC to LOUT/ROUT
0: Stereo Mixing (default)
1: Mono Mixing

LODIF: Lineout Mode Select
0: Stereo Single-ended Line Output (LOUT/ROUT pins) (default)
1: Mono Full-differential Output (LOP/LON pins)

Addr	Register Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
0BH	HP Power Management	HPTM1	HPTM0	0	0	LOMH	0	PMHPR	PMHPL
R/W		R/W	R/W	R	R	R/W	R	R/W	R/W
Default		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

PMHPL: HPL Power Management
0: Power down (default)
1: Power up

PMHPR: HPR Power Management
0: Power down (default)
1: Power up

LOMH: Mono Mixing from DAC to HPL/HPR
0: Stereo Mixing (default)
1: Mono Mixing

HPTM1-0: Headphone-Amp Volume Zero Crossing Timeout Period (Table 106)
Default: “00” (128/fs)

Addr	Register Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
0CH	Charge Pump Control	0	VDDTM2	VDDTM1	VDDTM0	0	0	CPMODE1	CPMODE0
R/W		R	R/W	R/W	R/W	R	R	R/W	R/W
Default		0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0

CPMODE1-0: Charge-pump Mode Setting (Table 107)
Default: "00" (Automatic Switching)

VDDTM2-0: VDD Mode Waiting Period (Table 108)
Default: "101" (32768/fs)

Addr	Register Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
0DH	SPK & RCV Power Management	THDET	0	TEST	PMSPK	0	0	RCVPS	PMRCV
R/W		R	R	R/W	R/W	R	R	R/W	R/W
Default		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

PMRCV: Receiver-Amp Power Management
0: Power down (default)
1: Power up

RCVPS: Receiver-Amp Power Save Mode
0: Normal Operation (default)
1: Power Save Mode

PMSPK: Speaker-Amp Power Management
0: Power down (default)
1: Power up

TEST: Device TEST mode Enable.
0: Normal operation (default)
1: TEST mode
TEST bit must be always "0".

THDET: Thermal Shutdown Detection
0: Normal Operation (default)
1: Thermal Shutdown status

Addr	Register Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
0EH	LINEOUT Volume Control	0	0	0	0	0	LVL2	LVL1	LVL0
R/W		R	R	R	R	R	R/W	R/W	R/W
Default		0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1

LVL2-0: LINEOUT Volume Control (Table 100)
Default: "3H" (0dB)

Addr	Register Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
0FH	HP Volume Control	0	0	HPG5	HPG4	HPG3	HPG2	HPG1	HPG0
	R/W	R	R	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
	Default	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	1

HPG5-0: Headphone Volume Control (Table 105)
Default: "23H" (0dB)

Addr	Register Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
10H	SPK & RCV Volume Control	RCVG3	RCVG2	RCVG1	RCVG0	SPKG3	SPKG2	SPKG1	SPKG0
	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
	Default	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	1

SPKG3-0: Speaker Volume Control (Table 110)
Default: "BH" (0dB)

RCVG3-0: Receiver Volume Control (Table 103)
Default: "BH" (0dB)

Addr	Register Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
11H	Lch Input Volume Control	IVL7	IVL6	IVL5	IVL4	IVL3	IVL2	IVL1	IVL0
12H	Rch Input Volume Control	IVR7	IVR6	IVR5	IVR4	IVR3	IVR2	IVR1	IVR0
	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
	Default	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	1

IVL7-0, IVR7-0: Input Digital Volume; 0.375dB step, 242 Level (Table 36)
Default: "91H" (0dB)

Addr	Register Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
13H	ALC Reference Select	REF7	REF6	REF5	REF4	REF3	REF2	REF1	REF0
	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
	Default	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1

REF7-0: Reference Value at ALC Recovery Operation (Recording); 0.375dB step, 242 Level (Table 32)
Default: "E1H" (+30.0dB)

Addr	Register Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
14H	Digital Mixing Control	SRMXR1	SRMXR0	SRMXL1	SRMXL0	PFMXR1	PFMXR0	PFMXL1	PFMXL0
	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
	Default	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

PFMXL1-0: 5-band EQ Lch Input Mixing 1 (Table 84)
Default: "00" (SDTI)

PFMXR1-0: 5-band EQ Rch Input Mixing 1 (Table 85)
Default: "00" (SDTI)

SRMXL1-0: 5-band EQ Lch Input Mixing 2 (Table 86)
Default: "00" (SDTI)

SRMXR1-0: 5-band EQ Rch Input Mixing 2 (Table 87)
Default: "00" (SDTI)

Addr	Register Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
15H	ALC Timer Select	FR	RFST1	RFST0	WTM2	WTM1	WTM0	ZTM1	ZTM0
R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Default		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

ZTM1-0: ALC Limiter/Recovery Operation Zero Crossing Timeout Period (Table 29)
Default: "00" (128/fs)

WTM2-0: ALC Recovery Waiting Period (Table 30)
Default: "000" (128/fs)

RFST1-0: ALC Fast recovery Speed (Table 33)
Default: "00" (4times)

FR: Fast recovery Enable
0: Enable (default)
1: Disable

Addr	Register Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
16H	ALC Mode Control	LFST	ZELMN	LMAT1	LMAT0	RGAIN1	RGAIN0	LMTH1	LMTH0
R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Default		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

LMTH1-0: ALC Limiter Detection Level / Recovery Counter Reset Level (Table 27)
Default: "00"

RGAIN1-0: ALC Recovery GAIN Step (Table 31)
Default: "00"

LMAT1-0: ALC Limiter ATT Step (Table 28)
Default: "00"

ZELMN: Zero Crossing Detection Enable at ALC Limiter Operation
0: Enable (default)
1: Disable

LFST: ALC Limiter operation when the output level exceeds FS(full-scale) level.
0: The volume is changed at zero crossing or zero crossing time out (default)
1: When output of ALC is larger than FS, IVL/IVR values are changed immediately (1/fs).

Addr	Register Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
17H	Mode Control 0	0	0	SDIM1	SDIM0	5EQ	ADM	IVOLC	ALC
R/W		R	R	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Default		0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0

ALC: ALC Enable
0: ALC Disable (default)
1: ALC Enable

IVOLC: Input Digital Volume Control Mode Select
0: Independent
1: Dependent (default)
When IVOLC bit = "1", IVL7-0 bits control both Lch and Rch volume level, while register values of IVL7-0 bits are not written to IVR7-0 bits. When IVOLC bit = "0", IVL7-0 bits control Lch level and IVR7-0 bits control Rch level, respectively.

ADM: Mono Recording (Table 78)
0: Stereo (default)
1: Mono: (L+R)/2

5EQ: Select 5-Band Equalizer
0: OFF (default)
1: ON

SDIM1-0: SDTI Input Signal Select (Table 83)
Default: "00" (L=Lch, R=Rch)

Addr	Register Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
18H	Mode Control 0	0	OVTMB	BIV2	BIV1	BIV0	SMUTE	OVTM	OVOLC
R/W		R	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Default		0	1	0	0	0	0	1	1

OVOLC: Output Digital Volume Control Mode Select
0: Independent
1: Dependent (default)
When OVOLC bit = "1", OVL6-0 bits control both Lch and Rch volume level, while register values of OVL6-0 bits are not written to OVR6-0 bits. When OVOLC bit = "0", OVL6-0 bits control Lch level and OVR6-0 bits control Rch level, respectively.

OVTM: Digital Volume Transition Time Setting
0: 128/fs
1: 256/fs (default)
This is the transition time between OVL/R6-0 bits = 00H and 7FH.

SMUTE: Soft Mute Control
0: Normal Operation (default)
1: DAC outputs soft-muted

BIV2-0: SDTIB Input Volume Control (Table 74)
Default: "0H" (0dB)

OVTMB: Digital Volume Control (DATT-B and DATT-C) Transition Time Setting
0: 128/fs
1: 256/fs (default)
This is the transition time between BVL6-0 bits or CVL6-0 bits = 00H and 7FH.

Addr	Register Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
19H	Digital Filter Select 0	0	HPFC1	HPFC0	HPFAD	DASEL1	DASEL0	PFSDO	PFSEL
R/W		R	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Default		0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0

PFSEL: Signal Select of Programmable Filter Block (Table 77)
0: ADC Output Data (default)
1: SDTI Input Data

PFSDO: SDTO Output and SVOLA Input Signal Select (Table 79)
0: ADC (+1st HPF) Output
1: Programmable Filter Output (default)

DASEL1-0: DAC Input Signal Select (Table 88)
Default: "00" (L= DATT-A Lch, R= DATT-A Rch)

HPFAD: HPF1 Control of ADC
0: OFF
1: ON (default)
When HPFAD bit is "1", the settings of HPFC1-0 bits are enabled. When HPFAD bit is "0", HPFAD block is through (0dB).
When PMADL bit = "1" or PMADR bit = "1", set HPFAD bit to "1".

HPFC1-0: Cut-off Frequency Setting of HPF1 (ADC) (Table 37)
Default: "00" (3.4Hz @ fs = 44.1kHz)

Addr	Register Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
1AH	Digital Filter Select 1	GN1	GN0	LPF	HPF	EQ0	FIL3	0	0
R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R	R
Default		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

FIL3: FIL3 (Stereo Separation Emphasis Filter) Coefficient Setting Enable
0: Disable (default)
1: Enable
When FIL3 bit is "1", the settings of F3A13-0 and F3B13-0 bits are enabled. When FIL3 bit is "0", FIL3 block is OFF (MUTE).

EQ0: EQ0 (Gain Compensation Filter) Coefficient Setting Enable
0: Disable (default)
1: Enable
When EQ0 bit is "1", the settings of E0A15-0, E0B13-0 and E0C15-0 bits are enabled. When EQ0 bit is "0", EQ0 block is through (0dB).

HPF: HPF Coefficient Setting Enable
0: Disable (default)
1: Enable
When HPF bit is "1", the settings of F1A13-0 and F1B13-0 bits are enabled. When HPF bit is "0", HPF block is through (0dB).

LPF: LPF Coefficient Setting Enable
0: Disable (default)
1: Enable
When LPF bit is "1", the settings of F2A13-0 and F2B13-0 bits are enabled. When LPF bit is "0", LPF block is through (0dB).

GN1-0: Gain Select at GAIN block (Table 26)
Default: "00" (0dB)

Addr	Register Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
1BH	Digital Filter Select 2	0	0	0	0	0	EQ3	EQ2	EQ1
R/W		R	R	R	R	R	R/W	R/W	R/W
Default		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

EQ1: Equalizer 1 Coefficient Setting Enable
0: Disable (default)
1: Enable
When EQ1 bit is "1", the settings of E1A15-0, E1B15-0 and E1C15-0 bits are enabled. When EQ1 bit is "0", EQ1 block is through (0dB).

EQ2: Equalizer 2 Coefficient Setting Enable
0: Disable (default)
1: Enable
When EQ2 bit is "1", the settings of E2A15-0, E2B15-0 and E2C15-0 bits are enabled. When EQ2 bit is "0", EQ2 block is through (0dB).

EQ3: Equalizer 3 Coefficient Setting Enable
0: Disable (default)
1: Enable
When EQ3 bit is "1", the settings of E3A15-0, E3B15-0 and E3C15-0 bits are enabled. When EQ3 bit is "0", EQ3 block is through (0dB).

Addr	Register Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
1CH	Side Tone A Control	0	SVAR2	SVAR1	SVAR0	0	SVAL2	SVAL1	SVAL0
R/W		R	R/W	R/W	R/W	R	R/W	R/W	R/W
Default		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

SVAL2-0, SVAR2-0: Side Tone Volume A (SVOLA) (Table 38)
Default: "000" (0dB)

Addr	Register Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
1DH	Lch Output Volume Control	0	OVL6	OVL5	OVL4	OVL3	OVL2	OVL1	OVL0
1EH	Rch Output Volume Control	0	OVR6	OVR5	OVR4	OVR3	OVR2	OVR1	OVR0
R/W		R	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Default		0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0

OVL6-0, OVR6-0: Output Digital Volume (Table 67)
Default: "0CH" (0dB)

Addr	Register Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
1FH	PCM I/F Power Management	PMMIX	PMSRBO	PMSRBI	PMPCMB	PMOSC	PMSRAO	PMSRAI	PMPCMA
R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Default		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

PMPCMA: PCM I/F A Power Management
0: Power down (default)
1: Power up

PMSRAI: SRCAI Power Management
0: Power down (default)
1: Power up

PMSRAO: SRCAO Power Management
0: Power down (default)
1: Power up

PMOSC: Internal Oscillator Power Management
0: Power down (default)
1: Power up

PMPCMB: PCM I/F B Power Management
0: Power down (default)
1: Power up

PMSRBI: SRCBI Power Management
0: Power down (default)
1: Power up

PMSRBO: SRCBO Power Management
0: Power down (default)
1: Power up

PMMIX: MIX1 Block Power Management
0: Power down (default)
1: Power up

Addr	Register Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
20H	PCM I/F Control 0	SDOAD	0	MSBSA	BCKPA	LAWA1	LAWA0	FMTA1	FMTA0
R/W		R/W	R	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Default		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

FMTA1-0: PCM I/F A Format (Table 116)
Default: "00" (Mode 0)

LAWA1-0: PCM I/F A Mode (Table 114)
Default: "00" (Mode 0)

BCKPA: P BICKA Polarity of PCM I/F A (Table 118)
"0": SDTOA is output by the rising edge ("↑") of BICKA and SDTIA is latched by the falling edge ("↓"). (default)
"1": SDTOA is output by the falling edge ("↓") of BICKA and SDTIA is latched by the rising edge ("↑").

MSBSA: SYNCA Phase of PCM I/F A (Table 118)
"0": The rising edge ("↑") of SYNCA is half clock of BICKA before the channel change. (default)
"1": The rising edge ("↑") of SYNCA is one clock of BICKA before the channel change.

SDOAD: SDTOA Disable (Table 95)
"0": Enable (default)
"1": Disable ("L")

Addr	Register Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
21H	PCM I/F Control 1	SDOBD	0	MSBSB	BCKPB	LAWB1	LAWB0	FMTB1	FMTB0
R/W		R/W	R	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Default		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

FMTB1-0: PCM I/F B Format (Table 117)
Default: "00" (Mode 0)

LAWB1-0: PCM I/F B Mode (Table 115)
Default: "00" (Mode 0)

BCKPB: BICKB Polarity of PCM I/F B (Table 119)
"0": SDTOB is output by the rising edge ("↑") of BICKB and SDTIB is latched by the falling edge ("↓"). (default)
"1": SDTOB is output by the falling edge ("↓") of BICKB and SDTIB is latched by the rising edge ("↑").

MSBSB: SYNCB Phase of PCM I/F B (Table 119)
"0": The rising edge ("↑") of SYNCB is half clock of BICKB before the channel change. (default)
"1": The rising edge ("↑") of SYNCB is one clock of BICKB before the channel change.

SDOBD: SDTOB Disable (Table 97)
"0": Enable (default)
"1": Disable ("L")

Addr	Register Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
22H	Side Tone Volume B Control	0	0	0	0	0	SVB2	SVB1	SVB0
R/W		R	R	R	R	R	R/W	R/W	R/W
Default		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

SVB2-0: Side Tone Volume B (Table 73)
Default: "0H" (0dB)

Addr	Register Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
23H	Digital Volume B Control	0	BVL6	BVL5	BVL4	BVL3	BVL2	BVL1	BVL0
R/W		R	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Default		0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0

BVL6-0: Digital Volume B (Table 69)
Default: "0CH" (0dB)

Addr	Register Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
24H	Digital Volume C Control	0	CVL6	CVL5	CVL4	CVL3	CVL2	CVL1	CVL0
R/W		R	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Default		0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0

CVL6-0: Digital Volume C (Table 71)
Default: "0CH" (0dB)

Addr	Register Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
25H	Digital Mixing Control 0	0	0	MX1R2	MX1R1	MX1R0	MX1L2	MX1L1	MX1L0
R/W		R	R	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Default		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

MX1L2-0: MIX1 Lch Output Signal Select (Table 89)
Default: "000" (DATT-B)

MX1R2-0: MIX1 Rch Output Signal Select (Table 90)
Default: "000" (DATT-B)

Addr	Register Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
26H	Digital Mixing Control 1	0	0	MX2C1	MX2C0	MX2B1	MX2B0	MX2A1	MX2A0
R/W		R	R	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Default		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

MX2A1-0: MIX2A Output Signal Select (Table 91)
Default: "00" (BIVOL Lch)

MX2B1-0: MIX2B Output Signal Select (Table 92)
Default: "00" (DATT-A Lch)

MX2C1-0: MIX2C Output Signal Select (Table 93)
Default: "00" (MIX2A)

Addr	Register Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
27H	Digital Mixing Control 2	0	0	0	0	0	MXSB2	MXSB1	MXSB0
R/W		R	R	R	R	R	R/W	R/W	R/W
Default		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

MXSB2-0: MIX3 Output Signal Select (Table 94)
Default: "000" (DATT-A Lch, DATT-A Rch)

Addr	Register Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
28H	Digital Mixing Control 3	SDOR1	SDOR0	SDOL1	SDOL0	0	0	SBMX1	SBMX0
R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R	R	R/W	R/W
Default		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

SBXM1-0: DATT-C Input Signal Selec (Table 96)
Default: “00” (SRCAI)

SDOL1-0: SDTO Lch Output Mixing (Table 80)
Default: “00” (Lch Signal Selected by Table 79)

SDOR1-0: SDTO Rch Output Mixing (Table 81)
Default: “00” (Rch Signal Selected by Table 79)

Addr	Register Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
29H	FIL1 Co-efficient 0	F1A7	F1A6	F1A5	F1A4	F1A3	F1A2	F1A1	F1A0
2AH	FIL1 Co-efficient 1	0	0	F1A13	F1A12	F1A11	F1A10	F1A9	F1A8
2BH	FIL1 Co-efficient 2	F1B7	F1B6	F1B5	F1B4	F1B3	F1B2	F1B1	F1B0
2CH	FIL1 Co-efficient 3	0	0	F1B13	F1B12	F1B11	F1B10	F1B9	F1B8
R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Default		F1A13-0 bits = "1FA9H", F1B13-0 bits = "20ADH"							

F1A13-0, F1B13-B0: FIL1 (Wind-noise Reduction Filter) Coefficient (14bit x 2)
Default: F1A13-0 bits = "1FA9H", F1B13-0 bits = "20ADH" (fc=150Hz@fs=44.1kHz)

Addr	Register Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
2DH	FIL2 Co-efficient 0	F2A7	F2A6	F2A5	F2A4	F2A3	F2A2	F2A1	F2A0
2EH	FIL2 Co-efficient 1	0	0	F2A13	F2A12	F2A11	F2A10	F2A9	F2A8
2FH	FIL2 Co-efficient 2	F2B7	F2B6	F2B5	F2B4	F2B3	F2B2	F2B1	F2B0
30H	FIL2 Co-efficient 3	0	0	F2B13	F2B12	F2B11	F2B10	F2B9	F2B8
R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Default		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

F2A13-0, F2B13-B0: FIL2 (LPF) Coefficient (14bit x 2)
Default: "0000H"

Addr	Register Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
31H	FIL3 Co-efficient 0	F3A7	F3A6	F3A5	F3A4	F3A3	F3A2	F3A1	F3A0
32H	FIL3 Co-efficient 1	F3AS	0	F3A13	F3A12	F3A11	F3A10	F3A9	F3A8
33H	FIL3 Co-efficient 2	F3B7	F3B6	F3B5	F3B4	F3B3	F3B2	F3B1	F3B0
34H	FIL3 Co-efficient 3	0	0	F3B13	F3B12	F3B11	F3B10	F3B9	F3B8
35H	EQ Co-efficient 0	E0A7	E0A6	E0A5	E0A4	E0A3	E0A2	E0A1	E0A0
36H	EQ Co-efficient 1	E0A15	E0A14	E0A13	E0A12	E0A11	E0A10	E0A9	E0A8
37H	EQ Co-efficient 2	E0B7	E0B6	E0B5	E0B4	E0B3	E0B2	E0B1	E0B0
38H	EQ Co-efficient 3	0	0	E0B13	E0B12	E0B11	E0B10	E0B9	E0B8
39H	EQ Co-efficient 4	E0C7	E0C6	E0C5	E0C4	E0C3	E0C2	E0C1	E0C0
3AH	EQ Co-efficient 5	E0C15	E0C14	E0C13	E0C12	E0C11	E0C10	E0C9	E0C8
R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Default		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

F3A13-0, F3B13-0: FIL3 (Stereo Separation Emphasis Filter) Coefficient (14bit x 2)
Default: "0000H"

F3AS: FIL3(Stereo Separation Emphasis Filter) Select
0: HPF (default)
1: LPF

E0A15-0, E0B13-0, E0C15-C0: EQ0 (Gain Compensation Filter) Coefficient (14bit x 1 + 16bit x 2)
Default: "0000H"

Addr	Register Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
3BH	E1 Co-efficient 0	E1A7	E1A6	E1A5	E1A4	E1A3	E1A2	E1A1	E1A0
3CH	E1 Co-efficient 1	E1A15	E1A14	E1A13	E1A12	E1A11	E1A10	E1A9	E1A8
3DH	E1 Co-efficient 2	E1B7	E1B6	E1B5	E1B4	E1B3	E1B2	E1B1	E1B0
3EH	E1 Co-efficient 3	E1B15	E1B14	E1B13	E1B12	E1B11	E1B10	E1B9	E1B8
3FH	E1 Co-efficient 4	E1C7	E1C6	E1C5	E1C4	E1C3	E1C2	E1C1	E1C0
40H	E1 Co-efficient 5	E1C15	E1C14	E1C13	E1C12	E1C11	E1C10	E1C9	E1C8
41H	E2 Co-efficient 0	E2A7	E2A6	E2A5	E2A4	E2A3	E2A2	E2A1	E2A0
42H	E2 Co-efficient 1	E2A15	E2A14	E2A13	E2A12	E2A11	E2A10	E2A9	E2A8
43H	E2 Co-efficient 2	E2B7	E2B6	E2B5	E2B4	E2B3	E2B2	E2B1	E2B0
44H	E2 Co-efficient 3	E2B15	E2B14	E2B13	E2B12	E2B11	E2B10	E2B9	E2B8
45H	E2 Co-efficient 4	E2C7	E2C6	E2C5	E2C4	E2C3	E2C2	E2C1	E2C0
46H	E2 Co-efficient 5	E2C15	E2C14	E2C13	E2C12	E2C11	E2C10	E2C9	E2C8
47H	E3 Co-efficient 0	E3A7	E3A6	E3A5	E3A4	E3A3	E3A2	E3A1	E3A0
48H	E3 Co-efficient 1	E3A15	E3A14	E3A13	E3A12	E3A11	E3A10	E3A9	E3A8
49H	E3 Co-efficient 2	E3B7	E3B6	E3B5	E3B4	E3B3	E3B2	E3B1	E3B0
4AH	E3 Co-efficient 3	E3B15	E3B14	E3B13	E3B12	E3B11	E3B10	E3B9	E3B8
4BH	E3 Co-efficient 4	E3C7	E3C6	E3C5	E3C4	E3C3	E3C2	E3C1	E3C0
4CH	E3 Co-efficient 5	E3C15	E3C14	E3C13	E3C12	E3C11	E3C10	E3C9	E3C8
R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Default		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

E1A15-0, E1B15-0, E1C15-0: Equalizer 1 Coefficient (16bit x3)
Default: “0000H”

E2A15-0, E2B15-0, E2C15-0: Equalizer 2 Coefficient (16bit x3)
Default: “0000H”

E3A15-0, E3B15-0, E3C15-0: Equalizer 3 Coefficient (16bit x3)
Default: “0000H”

Addr	Register Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
50H	5band E1 Co-efficient 0	5E1A7	5E1A6	5E1A5	5E1A4	5E1A3	5E1A2	5E1A1	5E1A0
51H	5band E1 Co-efficient 1	0	0	5E1A13	5E1A12	5E1A11	5E1A10	5E1A9	5E1A8
52H	5band E1 Co-efficient 2	5E1B7	5E1B6	5E1B5	5E1B4	5E1B3	5E1B2	5E1B1	5E1B0
53H	5band E1 Co-efficient 3	0	0	5E1B13	5E1B12	5E1B11	5E1B10	5E1B9	5E1B8
54H	5band E2 Co-efficient 0	5E2A7	5E2A6	5E2A5	5E2A4	5E2A3	5E2A2	5E2A1	5E2A0
55H	5band E2 Co-efficient 1	5E2A15	5E2A14	5E2A13	5E2A12	5E2A11	5E2A10	5E2A9	5E2A8
56H	5band E2 Co-efficient 2	5E2B7	5E2B6	5E2B5	5E2B4	5E2B3	5E2B2	5E2B1	5E2B0
57H	5band E2 Co-efficient 3	5E2B15	5E2B14	5E2B13	5E2B12	5E2B11	5E2B10	5E2B9	5E2B8
58H	5band E2 Co-efficient 4	5E2C7	5E2C6	5E2C5	5E2C4	5E2C3	5E2C2	5E2C1	5E2C0
59H	5band E2 Co-efficient 5	5E2C15	5E2C14	5E2C13	5E2C12	5E2C11	5E2C10	5E2C9	5E2C8
5AH	5band E3 Co-efficient 0	5E3A7	5E3A6	5E3A5	5E3A4	5E3A3	5E3A2	5E3A1	5E3A0
5BH	5band E3 Co-efficient 1	5E3A15	5E3A14	5E3A13	5E3A12	5E3A11	5E3A10	5E3A9	5E3A8
5CH	5band E3 Co-efficient 2	5E3B7	5E3B6	5E3B5	5E3B4	5E3B3	5E3B2	5E3B1	5E3B0
5DH	5band E3 Co-efficient 3	5E3B15	5E3B14	5E3B13	5E3B12	5E3B11	5E3B10	5E3B9	5E3B8
5EH	5band E3 Co-efficient 4	5E3C7	5E3C6	5E3C5	5E3C4	5E3C3	5E3C2	5E3C1	5E3C0
5FH	5band E3 Co-efficient 5	5E3C15	5E3C14	5E3C13	5E3C12	5E3C11	5E3C10	5E3C9	5E3C8
60H	5band E4 Co-efficient 0	5E4A7	5E4A6	5E4A5	5E4A4	5E4A3	5E4A2	5E4A1	5E4A0
61H	5band E4 Co-efficient 1	5E4A15	5E4A14	5E4A13	5E4A12	5E4A11	5E4A10	5E4A9	5E4A8
62H	5band E4 Co-efficient 2	5E4B7	5E4B6	5E4B5	5E4B4	5E4B3	5E4B2	5E4B1	5E4B0
63H	5band E4 Co-efficient 3	5E4B15	5E4B14	5E4B13	5E4B12	5E4B11	5E4B10	5E4B9	5E4B8
64H	5band E4 Co-efficient 4	5E4C7	5E4C6	5E4C5	5E4C4	5E4C3	5E4C2	5E4C1	5E4C0
65H	5band E4 Co-efficient 5	5E4C15	5E4C14	5E4C13	5E4C12	5E4C11	5E4C10	5E4C9	5E4C8
66H	5band E5 Co-efficient 0	5E5A7	5E5A6	5E5A5	5E5A4	5E5A3	5E5A2	5E5A1	5E5A0
67H	5band E5 Co-efficient 1	0	0	5E5A13	5E5A12	5E5A11	5E5A10	5E5A9	5E5A8
68H	5band E5 Co-efficient 2	5E5B7	5E5B6	5E5B5	5E5B4	5E5B3	5E5B2	5E5B1	5E5B0
69H	5band E5 Co-efficient 3	0	0	5E5B13	5E5B12	5E5B11	5E5B10	5E5B9	5E5B8
R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W

5E1A13-0, 5E1B13-B0: 5-band Equalizer 1 Coefficient (14bit x 2)
Default: 5E1A13-0 bits = “003AH”, 5E1B13-0 bits = “2074H” (fc=100Hz@fs=44.1kHz)

5E2A15-0, 5E2B15-0, 5E2C15-0: 5-band Equalizer 2 Coefficient (16bit x3)
Default: 5E2A15-0 bits = “001DH”, 5E2B15-0 bits = “ 3FBB H”, 5E2C15-0 bits = “E03AH”
(fo_2=250Hz, fb_2=50Hz@fs=44.1kHz)

5E3A15-0, 5E3B15-0, 5E3C15-0: 5-band Equalizer 3 Coefficient (16bit x3)
Default: 5E3A15-0 bits = “0073H”, 5E3B15-0 bits = “3E76H”, 5E3C15-0 bits = “E0E6H”
(fo_3=1kHz, fb_3=200Hz@fs=44.1kHz)

5E4A15-0, 5E4B15-0, 5E4C15-0: 5-band Equalizer 4 Coefficient (16bit x3)
Default: 5E4A15-0 bits = “0185H”, 5E4B15-0 bits = “3589H”, 5E4C15-0 bits = “E30BH”
(fo_4=3.5kHz, fb_4=700Hz@fs=44.1kHz)

5E5A13-0, 5E5B13-B0: 5-band Equalizer 5 Coefficient (14bit x 2)
Default: 5E5A13-0 bits = “112CH”, 5E5B13-0 bits = “3DA9H” (fc=10kHz@fs=44.1kHz)

Addr	Register Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
6AH	5band EQ1 Gain	0	0	5EQ1G5	5EQ1G4	5EQ1G3	5EQ1G2	5EQ1G1	5EQ1G0
6BH	5band EQ2 Gain	0	0	5EQ2G5	5EQ2G4	5EQ2G3	5EQ2G2	5EQ2G1	5EQ2G0
6CH	5band EQ3 Gain	0	0	5EQ3G5	5EQ3G4	5EQ3G3	5EQ3G2	5EQ3G1	5EQ3G0
6DH	5band EQ4 Gain	0	0	5EQ4G5	5EQ4G4	5EQ4G3	5EQ4G2	5EQ4G1	5EQ4G0
6EH	5band EQ5 Gain	0	0	5EQ5G5	5EQ5G4	5EQ5G3	5EQ5G2	5EQ5G1	5EQ5G0
R/W		R	R	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Default		0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0

5EQ1G5-0: 5-band Equalizer 1 Gain Setting
Default: 18H (0dB)

5EQ2G5-0: 5-band Equalizer 2 Gain Setting
Default: 18H (0dB)

5EQ3G5-0: 5-band Equalizer 3 Gain Setting
Default: 18H (0dB)

5EQ4G5-0: 5-band Equalizer 4 Gain Setting
Default: 18H (0dB)

5EQ5G5-0: 5-band Equalizer 5 Gain Setting
Default: 18H (0dB)

EQ gain: +12dB(00H) ~ -12dB(30H), 0.5dB step

Addr	Register Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
70H	DRC Mode Control	0	DLMAT2	DLMAT1	DLMAT0	DRGAIN1	DRGAIN0	DRCC1	DRCC0
R/W		R	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Default		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

DRCC1-0: DRC Enable (Table 64)
- 00: Disable (default)
- 01: Low
- 10: Middle
- 11: High

When DRCC1-0 bits are "00", DRC is through (0dB).

DRGAIN1-0: DRC Recovery Speed Setting (Table 66)
Default: "00"

DLMAT2-0: DRC ATT Speed Setting (Table 65)
Default: "000"

Addr	Register Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
71H	NS Control	0	0	DRCM1	DRCM0	0	NSLPF	NSHPF	NSCE
R/W		R	R	R/W	R/W	R	R/W	R/W	R/W
Default		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

NSCE: Noise Suppression Enable
- 0: Disable (default)
- 1: Enable

When NSCE bit is "0", Noise Suppression is through (0dB).

NSHPF: HPF for Noise Suppression Coefficient Setting Enable
- 0: Disable (default)
- 1: Enable

When NSHPF bit is "1", the settings of NSHA13-0 and NSHB13-0 bits are enabled. When NSHPF bit is "0", HPF block is through (0dB).

NSLPF: LPF for Noise Suppression Coefficient Setting Enable
- 0: Disable (default)
- 1: Enable

When NSLPF bit is "1", the settings of NSLA13-0 and NSLB13-0 bits are enabled. When NSLPF bit is "0", LPF block is through (0dB).

DRCM1-0: DRC Input Signal Setting (Table 40)
Default: "00" (L = Lch, R = Rch)

Addr	Register Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
72H	NS Gain & ATT Control	0	NSGAIN2	NSGAIN1	NSGAIN0	0	NSATT2	NSATT1	NSATT0
R/W		R	R/W	R/W	R/W	R	R/W	R/W	R/W
Default		0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1

NSATT2-0: Noise Suppression ATT Speed Setting (Table 44)
Default: "001"

NSGAIN2-0: Noise Suppression Recovery Speed Setting (Table 47)
Default: "001"

Addr	Register Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
73H	NS On Level	NSIAF1	NSIAF0	0	NSTHL4	NSTHL3	NSTHL2	NSTHL1	NSTHL0
	R/W	R/W	R/W	R	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
	Default	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

NSTHL4-0: Noise Suppression Threshold Low Level Setting (Table 42)
Default: "00H" (-36dB)

NSIAF1-0: Moving Average Parameter Setting at Noise Suppression Off (Table 41)
Default: "10" (1024/fs)

Addr	Register Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
74H	NS Off Level	NSOAF1	NSOAF0	0	NSTHH4	NSTHH3	NSTHH2	NSTHH1	NSTHH0
	R/W	R/W	R/W	R	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
	Default	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

NSTHH4-0: Noise Suppression Threshold High Level Setting (Table 46)
Default: "00H" (-36dB)

NSOAF1-0: Moving Average Parameter Setting at Noise Suppression On (Table 45)
Default: "10" (16/fs)

Addr	Register Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
75H	NS Reference Select	0	0	0	0	NSREF3	NSREF2	NSREF1	NSREF0
	R/W	R	R	R	R	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
	Default	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

NSREF3-0: Reference Value at Noise Suppression (Table 43)
Default: "0H" (-9dB)

Addr	Register Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
76H	NS LPF Co-efficient 0	NSLA7	NSLA6	NSLA5	NSLA4	NSLA3	NSLA2	NSLA1	NSLA0
77H	NS LPF Co-efficient 1	0	0	NSLA13	NSLA12	NSLA11	NSLA10	NSLA9	NSLA8
78H	NS LPF Co-efficient 2	NSLB7	NSLB6	NSLB5	NSLB4	NSLB3	NSLB2	NSLB1	NSLB0
79H	NS LPF Co-efficient 3	0	0	NSLB13	NSLB12	NSLB11	NSLB10	NSLB9	NSLB8
7AH	NS HPF Co-efficient 0	NSHA7	NSHA6	NSHA5	NSHA4	NSHA3	NSHA2	NSHA1	NSHA0
7BH	NS HPF Co-efficient 1	0	0	NSHA13	NSHA12	NSHA11	NSHA10	NSHA9	NSHA8
7CH	NS HPF Co-efficient 2	NSHB7	NSHB6	NSHB5	NSHB4	NSHB3	NSHB2	NSHB1	NSHB0
7DH	NS HPF Co-efficient 3	0	0	NSHB13	NSHB12	NSHB11	NSHB10	NSHB9	NSHB8
	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W

NSLA13-0, NSLB13-0: Noise Suppression LPF Coefficient (14bit x 2)
Default: "0000H"

NSHA13-0, NSHB13-0: Noise Suppression HPF Coefficient (14bit x 2)
Default: "0000H"

Addr	Register Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
80H	DVLC Filter Select	DLLPF1	DLLPF0	DMHPF1	DMHPF0	DMLPF1	DMLPF0	DHHPF1	DHHPF0
R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Default		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

DHHPF1-0: DVLC High Frequency Range HPF Coefficient Setting Enable (Table 57)
00: Disable (default)
01: 1st order HPF
10: 2nd order HPF
11: N/A
When DHHPF1-0 bits are "01" or "10", the settings of DHHA13-0 and DHHB13-0 bits are enabled. When DHHPF1-0 bits are "00", HPF block outputs "0" data.

DMLPF1-0: DVLC Middle Frequency Range LPF Coefficient Setting Enable (Table 53)
00: Disable (default)
01: 1st order LPF
10: 2nd order LPF
11: N/A
When DMLPF1-0 bits are "01" or "10", the settings of DMLA13-0 and DMLB13-0 bits are enabled. When DMLPF1-0 bits are "00", LPF block of DVLC middle frequency range is through (0dB).

DMHPF1-0: DVLC Middle Frequency Range HPF Coefficient Setting Enable (Table 52)
00: Disable (default)
01: 1st order HPF
10: 2nd order HPF
11: N/A
When DMHPF1-0 bits are "01" or "10", the settings of DMHA13-0 and DMHB13-0 bits are enabled. When DMHPF1-0 bits are "00", HPF block of DVLC middle frequency range is through (0dB).

DLLPF1-0: DVLC Low Frequency Range LPF Coefficient Setting Enable (Table 48)
00: Disable (default)
01: 1st order LPF
10: 2nd order LPF
11: N/A
When DLLPF1-0 bits are "01" or "10", the settings of DLLA13-0 and DLLB13-0 bits are enabled. When DLLPF1-0 bits are "00", LPF block outputs "0" data.

Addr	Register Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
81H	DVLC Mode Control	DVRGAIN2	DVRGAIN1	DVRGAIN0	DVLMAT2	DVLMAT1	DVLMAT0	DAF1	DAF0
R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Default		0	1	1	0	1	1	1	1

DAF1-0: Moving Average Parameter Setting for DVLC (Table 61)
Default: "11" (Default: 2048/fs)

DVLMAT2-0: DVLC ATT Speed Setting (Table 62)
Default: "011"

DVRGAIN2-0: DVLC Recovery Speed Setting (Table 63)
Default: "011"

Addr	Register Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
82H	DVLCL Curve X1	0	0	VL1X5	VL1X4	VL1X3	VL1X2	VL1X1	VL1X0
83H	DVLCL Curve Y1	0	0	VL1Y5	VL1Y4	VL1Y3	VL1Y2	VL1Y1	VL1Y0
84H	DVLCL Curve X2	0	0	VL2X5	VL2X4	VL2X3	VL2X2	VL2X1	VL2X0
85H	DVLCL Curve Y2	0	0	VL2Y5	VL2Y4	VL2Y3	VL2Y2	VL2Y1	VL2Y0
86H	DVLCL Curve X3	0	0	0	VL3X4	VL3X3	VL3X2	VL3X1	VL3X0
87H	DVLCL Curve Y3	0	0	0	VL3Y4	VL3Y3	VL3Y2	VL3Y1	VL3Y0
88H	DVLCL Slope 1	0	L1G6	L1G5	L1G4	L1G3	L1G2	L1G1	L1G0
89H	DVLCL Slope 2	0	L2G6	L2G5	L2G4	L2G3	L2G2	L2G1	L2G0
8AH	DVLCL Slope 3	0	L3G6	L3G5	L3G4	L3G3	L3G2	L3G1	L3G0
8BH	DVLCL Slope 4	0	L4G6	L4G5	L4G4	L4G3	L4G2	L4G1	L4G0
8CH	DVLCM Curve X1	0	0	VM1X5	VM1X4	VM1X3	VM1X2	VM1X1	VM1X0
8DH	DVLCM Curve Y1	0	0	VM1Y5	VM1Y4	VM1Y3	VM1Y2	VM1Y1	VM1Y0
8EH	DVLCM Curve X2	0	0	VM2X5	VM2X4	VM2X3	VM2X2	VM2X1	VM2X0
8FH	DVLCM Curve Y2	0	0	VM2Y5	VM2Y4	VM2Y3	VM2Y2	VM2Y1	VM2Y0
90H	DVLCM Curve X3	0	0	0	VM3X4	VM3X3	VM3X2	VM3X1	VM3X0
91H	DVLCM Curve Y3	0	0	0	VM3Y4	VM3Y3	VM3Y2	VM3Y1	VM3Y0
92H	DVLCM Slope 1	0	M1G6	M1G5	M1G4	M1G3	M1G2	M1G1	M1G0
93H	DVLCM Slope 2	0	M2G6	M2G5	M2G4	M2G3	M2G2	M2G1	M2G0
94H	DVLCM Slope 3	0	M3G6	M3G5	M3G4	M3G3	M3G2	M3G1	M3G0
95H	DVLCM Slope 4	0	M4G6	M4G5	M4G4	M4G3	M4G2	M4G1	M4G0
96H	DVLCH Curve X1	0	0	VH1X5	VH1X4	VH1X3	VH1X2	VH1X1	VH1X0
97H	DVLCH Curve Y1	0	0	VH1Y5	VH1Y4	VH1Y3	VH1Y2	VH1Y1	VH1Y0
98H	DVLCH Curve X2	0	0	VH2X5	VH2X4	VH2X3	VH2X2	VH2X1	VH2X0
99H	DVLCH Curve Y2	0	0	VH2Y5	VH2Y4	VH2Y3	VH2Y2	VH2Y1	VH2Y0
9AH	DVLCH Curve X3	0	0	0	VH3X4	VH3X3	VH3X2	VH3X1	VH3X0
9BH	DVLCH Curve Y3	0	0	0	VH3Y4	VH3Y3	VH3Y2	VH3Y1	VH3Y0
9CH	DVLCH Slope 1	0	H1G6	H1G5	H1G4	H1G3	H1G2	H1G1	H1G0
9DH	DVLCH Slope 2	0	H2G6	H2G5	H2G4	H2G3	H2G2	H2G1	H2G0
9EH	DVLCH Slope 3	0	H3G6	H3G5	H3G4	H3G3	H3G2	H3G1	H3G0
9FH	DVLCH Slope 4	0	H4G6	H4G5	H4G4	H4G3	H4G2	H4G1	H4G0
R/W		R	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Default		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

VL1X5-0, VL2X5-0, VL3X4-0: Input Gain Setting for Low Range DVLC Point (Table 49, Table 50)
Default: “00H” (0dB)

VL1Y5-0, VL2Y5-0, VL3Y4-0: Output Gain Setting for Low Range DVLC Point (Table 49, Table 50)
Default: “00H” (0dB)

L1G6-0, L2G6-0, L3G6-0, L4G6-0: DVLC Slope Setting for Low Range (Table 51)
Default: “00H”

VM1X5-0, VM2X5-0, VM3X4-0: Input Gain Setting for Middle Range DVLC Point (Table 49, Table 50)
Default: “00H” (0dB)

VM1Y5-0, VM2Y5-0, VM3Y4-0: Output Gain Setting for Middle Range DVLC Point (Table 49, Table 50)
Default: “00H” (0dB)

M1G6-0, M2G6-0, M3G6-0, M4G6-0: DVLC Slope Setting for Middle Range (Table 51)
Default: “00H”

VH1X5-0, VH2X5-0, VH3X4-0: Input Gain Setting for High Range DVLC Point (Table 49, Table 50)
Default: “00H” (0dB)

VH1Y5-0, VH2Y5-0, VH3Y4-0: Output Gain Setting for High Range DVLC Point (Table 49, Table 50)
Default: “00H” (0dB)

H1G6-0, H2G6-0, H3G6-0, H4G6-0: DVLC Slope Setting for High Range (Table 51)
Default: “00H”

Addr	Register Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
A0H	DVLCL LPF Co-efficient 0	DLLA7	DLLA6	DLLA5	DLLA4	DLLA3	DLLA2	DLLA1	DLLA0
A1H	DVLCL LPF Co-efficient 1	0	0	DLLA13	DLLA12	DLLA11	DLLA10	DLLA9	DLLA8
A2H	DVLCL LPF Co-efficient 2	DLLB7	DLLB6	DLLB5	DLLB4	DLLB3	DLLB2	DLLB1	DLLB0
A3H	DVLCL LPF Co-efficient 3	0	0	DLLB13	DLLB12	DLLB11	DLLB10	DLLB9	DLLB8
A4H	DVLCM HPF Co-efficient 0	DMHA7	DMHA6	DMHA5	DMHA4	DMHA3	DMHA2	DMHA1	DMHA0
A5H	DVLCM HPF Co-efficient 1	0	0	DMHA13	DMHA12	DMHA11	DMHA10	DMHA9	DMHA8
A6H	DVLCM HPF Co-efficient 2	DMHB7	DMHB6	DMHB5	DMHB4	DMHB3	DMHB2	DMHB1	DMHB0
A7H	DVLCM HPF Co-efficient 3	0	0	DMHB13	DMHB12	DMHB11	DMHB10	DMHB9	DMHB8
A8H	DVLCM LPF Co-efficient 0	DMLA7	DMLA6	DMLA5	DMLA4	DMLA3	DMLA2	DMLA1	DMLA0
A9H	DVLCM LPF Co-efficient 1	0	0	DMLA13	DMLA12	DMLA11	DMLA10	DMLA9	DMLA8
AAH	DVLCM LPF Co-efficient 2	DMLB7	DMLB6	DMLB5	DMLB4	DMLB3	DMLB2	DMLB1	DMLB0
ABH	DVLCM LPF Co-efficient 3	0	0	DMLB13	DMLB12	DMLB11	DMLB10	DMLB9	DMLB8
ACH	DVLCH HPF Co-efficient 0	DHHA7	DHHA6	DHHA5	DHHA4	DHHA3	DHHA2	DHHA1	DHHA0
ADH	DVLCH HPF Co-efficient 1	0	0	DHHA13	DHHA12	DHHA11	DHHA10	DHHA9	DHHA8
AEH	DVLCH HPF Co-efficient 2	DHHB7	DHHB6	DHHB5	DHHB4	DHHB3	DHHB2	DHHB1	DHHB0
AFH	DVLCH HPF Co-efficient 3	0	0	DHHB13	DHHB12	DHHB11	DHHB10	DHHB9	DHHB8
R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W

DLLA13-0, DLLB13-0: DVLC Low Frequency Range LPF Coefficient (14bit x 2)
Default: “0000H”

DMHA13-0, DMHB13-0: DVLC Middle Frequency Range HPF Coefficient (14bit x 2)
Default: “0000H”

DMLA13-0, DMLB13-0: DVLC Middle Frequency Range LPF Coefficient (14bit x 2)
Default: “0000H”

DHHA13-0, DHHB13-0: DVLC High Frequency Range HPF Coefficient (14bit x 2)
Default: “0000H”

■ Register Map (DSP block)

The DSP block control register settings are executed through a microcontroller interface. All registers below are initialized by the power down (PDNE pin = "L"). To ensure control register settings, this power-down (PDNE pin= "L") must always be made when power up the AK4679.
Control register settings should be made during DSP reset (DSPRSTN bit = "0").

Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
PCONT0	0	0	0	SOCFG	0	0	0	PWSW
PCONT1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	MRSTN

Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
CONT0	FSD[3]	FSD[2]	FSD[1]	FSD[0]	0	0	0	0
CONT1	LAW[1]	LAW[0]	DIFD[1]	DIFD[0]	BCKPD	0	TESTB	TESTA
CONT2	BANK[3]	BANK[2]	BANK[1]	BANK[0]	LOCKE	CRCE	WDTN	EFEN
CONT3	POMODE	DRMS[1]	DRMS[0]	DRAD[1]	DRAD[0]	0	WAVP1[1]	WAVP1[0]
CONT4	LPDO4	LPDO3	LPDO2	LPDO1	SELDO4	SELDO3	PT2N	SELPT
CONT5	OUT4N	OUT3N	OUT2N	OUT1N	0	0	0	STRDY
CONT6	0	0	DLRDY	0	0	DSPRSTN	0	0
CONT7	SYDET	CGLK	0	0	0	0	0	0
CONT8	TESTC	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Note 80. The bits defined as 0 must set a "0" value.
Note 81. Default value is the value after power-down release.

Power Control: Internal Power Supply Control

PCONT0: Internal power supply control

Register Address		Register Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
		PCONT0	0	0	0	SOCFG	0	0	0	PWSW
W	R	R/W	R	R	R	R/W	R	R	R	R/W
D0h	50h	Default	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

PWSW bit: Internal power supply switch control
0: power control SW off (default)
1: power control SW on

SOCFG: SO pin configuration (this bit is valid for I2C pin = “L”)
0: CMOSL (default)
1: Wired ‘OR’ (Hi-impedance)

Register Address		Register Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
		PCONT1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	MRSTN
W	R	R/W	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R/W
D1h	51h	Default	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

MRSTN: Internal power supply reset control
0: Reset state (Default)
1: Reset Released

Device Control Register

CONT0: Initial Setting1

Register Address		Register Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
		CONT0	FSD[3:0]				0	0	0	0
W	R	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R	R	R	R
C0h	40h	Default	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

FSD3-0: Sampling Frequency Select (Table 6)
00: fs1=fs2=8kHz (default)

Write "0" into the "0" registers.

CONT1: Initial Setting 2

Register Address		Register Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
		CONT1	LAW[1:0]		DIFD[1:0]		BCKPD	0	TESTB	TESTA
W	R	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R	R	R
C1h	41h	Default	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

LAW[1:0]: PCM I/F Port#1 Data Format (Table 124)
00:16 bit Linear (default)

DIFD[1:0]: PCM I/F Port#1 SYNC Format Setting (Table 125)
00: PCM Short Frame (default)

BCKPD: PCM Format BCLK Edge Select (Table 123)
0: Falling Edge (default)
1: Rising Edge

TESTB, TESTA: Must write "0" into these bits.

CONT2: Initial Setting 3

Register Address		Register Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
		CONT2	BANK[3:0]				LOCKE	CRCE	WDTN	EFEN
W	R	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
C2h	42h	Default	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

BANK[3:0]: DSP DLRAM Mode Setting

DLRAM Partition Mode	BANK [3:0] Bit	DSP Delay RAM Bank0 Ring 20.4f	Bank1 Linear 20.4f	Bank2 Linear 8bit μ-law codec	
0	0000b	16384 words	0	0	(default)
1	0001b	14336 words	2048 words	0	
2	0010b	12288 words	4096 words	0	
3	0011b	10240 words	6144 words	0	
4	0100b	8192 words	8192 words	0	
5	0101b	6144 words	10240 words	0	
6	0110b	4096 words	12288 words	0	
7	0111b	2048 words	14336 words	0	
8	1000b	0	16384 words	0	
9	1001b	10240 words	0	18432words	
10	1010b	8192 words	2048 words	18432words	
11	1011b	6144 words	4096 words	18432words	
12	1100b	4096 words	6144 words	18432words	
13	1101b	2048 words	8192 words	18432words	
14	1110b	0	10240 words	18432words	
15	1111b	N/A			

(N/A: Not available)

LOCKE: Clock Generator Unit Lock Error status selects (Table 128)
- 0: lock status monitor invalid (default)
- 1: lock status monitor Enable

CRCE: DSP CRC status selects (Table 128)
- 0: CRC status monitor invalid (default)
- 1: CRC status monitor enable

WDTN: WDT Disable Switch of DSP (Table 128)
- 0: WDT Enable (default)
- 1: WDT Disable

EFEN: Extended Instruction Enable of DSP
- 0: Valid (default)
- 1: Invalid

CONT3: DSP Setting 1

Register Address		Register Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
		CONT3	POMODE	DRMS[1:0]		DRAD[1:0]		0	WAVP[1:0]	
W	R	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R	R/W	R/W
C3h	43h	Default	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

POMODE1: DLYRAM Pointer 0 Select
0: OFREG (default)
1: DBUS Immediate Data

DRAM: DATA RAM Size Setting

		DSP Data RAM		
		Bank1	Bank0	
DRAM Mode	DRMS[1:0] Bit	Memory size [words]	Memory size [words]	
0	00	512	1536	(default)
1	01	1024	1024	
2	10	1536	512	
others	others	N/A		

(N/A: Not available)

Addressing Mode Setting bit [1:0]

Addressing mode	DRAD Pointer	DSP Data RAM		
		Bank1 DP1	Bank0 DP0	
0	00	Ring	Ring	(default)
1	01	Ring	Linear	
2	10	Linear	Ring	
3	11	Linear	Linear	

WAVP[1:0]: CRAM Memory Assignment of DSP

WAVP Mode	WAVP[1]	WAVP[0]		FFT point	
0	0	0	33word	128	(default)
1	0	1	65word	256	
2	1	0	129word	512	
3	1	1	257word	1024	

CONT4: DSP Setting 2

Register Address		Register Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
		CONT4	LPDO4	LPDO3	LPDO2	LPDO1	SELDO4	SELDO3	PT2N	SELPT
W	R	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
C4h	44h	Default	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

LPDO4: SDOUT4 Signal Select (Figure 109) Valid when OUT4N bit = "0"
0: SDIN3 to SDOUT4 (default)
1: DSP DOUT4 to SDOUT4 pin

LPDO3: SDOUT3 Signal Select Figure 109) Valid when OUT3N bit = "0"
0: SDIN4 to SDOUT3 (default)
1: DSP DOUT3 to SDOUT3 pin

LPDO2: SDOUT2 Signal Select (Figure 109) Valid when OUT2N bit = "0"
0: SDIN1 to SDOUT2 (default)
1: DSP DOUT2 to SDOUT2 pin

LPDO1: SDOUT1 Signal Select (Figure 109) Valid when OUT1N bit = "0"
0: SDIN2 pin to SDOUT1 pin (default)
1: DSP DOUT1 to SDOUT1 pin

SELDO4: SDOUT4/GP1 pin Signal Select (Table 130)
0: DSP DOUT4 Output (default)
1: DSP GP Output 1

SELDO3: SDOUT3/GP0 Signal Select (Table 129)
0: DSP DOUT3 Output (default)
1: DSP GP Output 1

PT2N: Port#2 Output Enable (Figure 108)
0: Enable (default)
1: Disable (BCLK2 and SYNC2 pin output Low level)

SELPT: Port Select of Port #2 Output (Figure 108)
0: Port#1 (SYNC1, BCLK1) (default)
SYNC3/JX1 and BCLK3/JX0 pins can be used as JX1 and JX0 pins respectively.
1: Port#3 (SYNC3, BCLK3)

CONT5: Signal Setting 1

Register Address		Register Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
		CONT5	OUT4N	OUT3N	OUT2N	OUT1N	0	0	0	STRDY
W	R	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R	R	R	R/W
C5h	45h	Default	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

OUT4N: SDOUT4 pin output enable (active low)
0: SDOUT4 Output Enable (default)
1: SDOUT4 pin = "L"

OUT3N: SDOUT3 pin output enable (active low)
0: SDOUT3 Output Enable (default)
1: SDOUT3 pin = "L"

OUT2N: SDOUT2 pin output enable (active low)
0: SDOUT2 Output Enable (default)
1: SDOUT2 pin = "L"

OUT1N: SDOUT1 pin output enable (active low)
0: SDOUT1 Output Enable (default)
1: SDOUT1 pin = "L"

STRDY: STO/RDY pin select
0: STO Output (default)
1: RDY Output

CONT6: Signal Setting 2

Register Address		Register Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
		CONT6	0	0	DLRDY	0	0	DSPRSTN	0	0
W	R	R/W	R	R	R/W	R	R	R/W	R	R
C6h	46h	Default	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

DLRDY: DSP Download Preparation
0: download inhibit (default)
1: download ready
This bit is used when start to download the DSP programs. The bit must be cleared after downloading programs are completed.

DSPRSTN: DSP Reset
0: DSP Reset (default)
1: DSP Reset Release

CONT7: State Signal (Read only)

Register Address		Register Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
		CONT7	SYDET	CGLK	0	0	0	0	0	0
W	R	R/W	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
C7h	47h	Default	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

DSP status output from the wait sync state to operational state (Run State)

SYDET: SYNC Signal Detection flag
0: No SYNC1 pin Signal (Low or High fixed) (default)
1: SYNC1 pin Signal Detect
This bit outputs DSP status in Wait Sync State until DSP Operational state (RUN).

CGLK: Clock Generator Unit Lock Status
0: Clock Generator Unlocked State (default)
1: Clock Generator Locked State

CONT8: Initial Setting 4

Register Address		Register Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
		CONT8	TESTC	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
W	R	R/W	R/W	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
C8h	48h	Default	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

TESTC bit must be set “1”. (i.e. set the 80h value in this register)
The TESTC bit is set after writing the power control register with the power suplly on.

■ Command Code map for the DSP

1. Command Code

BIT7	BIT6	BIT5	BIT4	BIT3	BIT2	BIT1	BIT0
R/W flag	Area to be accessed			Accompanying data to the access area			

R/W Flag

Write at "1", Read at "0".

Access data and accompanying data

BIT6	BIT5	BIT4	BIT3~0	
0	0	0	Number of Write	Write preparation to CRAM during RUN
0	0	1	Number of Write	Write preparation to OFREG during RUN
0	1	0	0100 0010	Write operation to CRAM during RUN Write operation to OFREG during RUN
0	1	1	1000 0100 0010	Write operation to PRAM during DSP reset Write operation to CRAM during DSP reset Write operation to OFREG during DSP reset
1	0	0	Register Address	Internal control registers 00h~08h
1	0	1	Register Address	System power registers 00h~01h
1	1	0	0000	Device Identification (Read only)
1	1	1	0000 0010 0100 0110 1000 1010 1100	Error Status Read CRC Write/Read Write operation of JX code Read operation from MIR1 Read operation from MIR2 Read operation from MIR3 Read operation from MIR4

2. Address

Address description is always LSB justified. Accessing command code BIT[6:4]= "000" to "011" requires 16bit address. Accessing command code BIT[6:4]= "100" to "111" requires no address.

3. Data

Length of write data is depending on the writing area size. When accessing RAM, data may be written to sequential address locations by writing data continuously.

■ Write

Command Code	Address	Data Length	Description
0x80~0x8F	16bit	24bit×n	Write preparation to CRAM during RUN. Command code BIT3~BIT0 bits determines the amount of write operation. (0x80 # of write: 1, 0x81 # of write: 2, ----, 0x8F # of write: 16) If the actual amount of write operations exceeds the defined amount, that data will be ignored.
0x90~0x9F	16bit	24bit×n	Write preparation to OFREG during RUN Command code BIT3~BIT0 bits determines the amount of write operation. (0x90 # of write: 1, 0x91 # of write: 2, ----, 0x9F # of write: 16) If the actual amount of write operations exceeds the defined amount, that data will be ignored.
0xA2	16bit	None	Write operation to OFREG during RUN. 0 address should be written.
0xA4	16bit	None	Write operation to CRAM during RUN. 0 address should be written.
0xB2	16bit	24bit×n	Write operation to OFREG during DSP reset
0xB4	16bit	24bit×n	Write operation to CRAM during DSP reset
0xB8	16bit (0000h fix)	40bit×n	Write operation to PRAM during DSP reset
0xC0~0xC8	None	8bit	Write operation to Register 0h~8h (except 7h)
0xD0~0xD1	None	8bit	System Power Supply Registers 0h~1h Write
0xF2	None	16bit	CRC Write
0xF4	None	8bit	Write operation of DSP JX code

Data length is defined by the command code which specifies the area to be accessed. When accessing RAM, data may be read from sequential address locations by reading data continuously. Writing other than the above-mentioned command code is prohibited.

Table 131. List of Usable Command Codes in Write Sequence

■ Read

Command Code	Address	Data Length	Description
0x24	16bit	24bit×n	CRAM/OFREG Write preparation data Read during RUN
0x32	16bit	24bit×n	Read operation form OFREG during DSP reset
0x34	16bit	24bit×n	Read operation from CRAM during DSP reset
0x38	16bit (0000h fix)	40bit×n	Read operation from PRAM during DSP reset
0x40~0x48	None	8bit	Read operation from Register 0h~8h
0x50~0x 51	None	8bit	Read operation from System Power Supply Register 0h~1h
0x60	None	8bit	Device Identification
0x70	None	8bit	DSP Error Status Read
0x72	None	16bit	CRC result Read
0x76	None	32bit	Read operation from MIR1 28-bit is upper-bit justified. Lower 4-bits are for validity flags.
0x78	None	32bit	Read operation from MIR2 28-bit is upper-bit justified. Lower 4-bits are for validity flags.
0x7A	None	32bit	Read operation from MIR3 28-bit is upper-bit justified. Lower 4-bits are for validity flags.
0x7C	None	32bit	Read operation from MIR4 28-bit is upper-bit justified. Lower 4-bits are for validity flags.

Reading other than the above-mentioned command code is prohibited.

Table 132. List of Usable Command Codes in Read Sequence

■ Command Format

DLRDY bit must be set "1" when the PRAM, CRAM, OFFREG will access on the sleep state.

1. Write Operation during DSP Reset

1-1. Program RAM (PRAM) Write (during DSP Reset)

Field	Write data
(1) COMMAND Code	0xB8
(2) ADDRESS1	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
(3) ADDRESS2	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
(4) DATA1	0 0 0 0 D35 D34 D33 D32
(5) DATA2	D31~D24
(6) DATA3	D23~D16
(7) DATA4	D15~D8
(8) DATA5	D7~D0
	Five bytes of data may be written continuously for each address.

Note 76. The address field is fixed to 0000h when writing to PRAM.

1-2. Coefficient RAM (CRAM) Write (during DSP Reset)

Field	Write data
(1) COMMAND Code	0xB4
(2) ADDRESS1	0 0 0 0 0 A10 A9 A8
(3) ADDRESS2	A7 A6 A5 A4 A3 A2 A1 A0
(4) DATA1	D19~D12
(5) DATA2	D11~D4
(6) DATA3	D3~D0 0 0 0 0
	Two bytes of data may be written continuously for each address.

1-3. Offset REG (OFREG) Write (during DSP Rest)

Field	Write data
(1) COMMAND Code	0xB2
(2) ADDRESS1	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
(3) ADDRESS2	0 0 0 A4 A3 A2 A1 A0
(4) DATA1	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
(5) DATA2	0 D14 D13 D12 D11 D10 D9 D8
(6) DATA3	D7~D0
	Three bytes of data may be written continuously for each address.

2. Write Operation during DSP Reset (DLRDY bit = "1") and RUN

2-1. Control Register Write (during DSP reset and RUN)

Field	Write data
(1) COMMAND Code	0xC0~0xC8
(2) DATA	D7~D0

Note 82. Write operation may be limited depending on register settings. (C7: read only register)

2-2. System Power Supply Register Write (during DSP Reset and RUN)

Field	Write data
(1) COMMAND Code	0xD0~0xD1
(2) DATA	D7~D0

Note 83. Write operation may be limited depending on register settings.

2-3. External Conditional Jump Code Write (during DSP Reset and RUN)

Field	Write data
(1) COMMAND Code	0xF4
(2) DATA	D7~D0

2-4. CRC Code Write (during DSP Reset and RUN)

Field	Write data
(1) COMMAND Code	0xF2
(2) DATA	D15~D8
(3) DATA	D7~D0

3. Write Operation during RUN

3-1. Coefficient RAM (CRAM) Write Preparation (during Run)

Preparation	Write data
(1) COMMAND Code	0x80~0x8F (one data at 80h, sixteen data at 8Fh)
(2) ADDRESS1	0 0 0 0 0 A10 A9 A8
(3) ADDRESS2	A7 ~ A0
(4) DATA1	D19~D12
(5) DATA2	D11~D4
(6) DATA3	D3~D0 0 0 0 0
	Three bytes of data may be written continuously for each address.

3-2. Coefficient RAM (CRAM) Write Operation (during RUN)

Execute	Write data
(1) COMMAND Code	0xA4
(2) ADDRESS1	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
(3) ADDRESS2	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

Note 84. The COMMAND determines the length of the data. If the written data exceeds the allotted amount, the excess data is ignored.

3-3. Offset REG (OFREG) Write Preparation (during RUN)

Preparation	Write data
(1) COMMAND Code	0x90~0x9F (one data at 0x90, sixteen data at 0x9F)
(2) ADDRESS1	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
(3) ADDRESS2	0 0 0 A4 A3 A2 A1 A0
(4) DATA1	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
(5) DATA2	0 D14 D13 D12 D11 D10 D9 D8
(6) DATA3	D7~D0
	Three bytes of data may be written continuously for each address.

3-4. Offset REG (OFREG) Write Operation (during RUN)

Execute	Write data
(1) COMMAND Code	0xA2
(2) ADDRESS1	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
(3) ADDRESS2	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

Note 85. The COMMAND determines the length of the data. If the written data exceeds the allotted amount, the excess data is ignored.

4. Read Operation (DLRDY bit = "1")

4-1. Program RAM (PRAM) Read (during DSP Reset)

Field	Write data	Readout data
(1) COMMAND Code	0x38	
(2) ADDRESS1	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
(3) ADDRESS2	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
(4) DATA1		0 0 0 0 D35 D34 D33 D32
(5) DATA2		D31~D24
(6) DATA3		D23~D16
(7) DATA4		D15~D8
(8) DATA5		D7~D0
	Five bytes of data may be written continuously for each address.	

4-2. Coefficient RAM (CRAM) Read (during DSP Reset)

Field	Write data	Readout data
(1) COMMAND Code	0x34	
(2) ADDRESS1	0 0 0 0 0 A10 A9 A8	
(3) ADDRESS2	A7 ~ A0	
(4) DATA1		D19~D12
(5) DATA2		D11~D4
(6) DATA3		D3~D0 0 0 0 0
	Three bytes of data may be written continuously for each address.	

4-3. Offset REG (OFREG) Read (DSP Reset)

Field	Write data	Readout data
(1) COMMAND Code	0x32	
(2) ADDRESS1	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
(3) ADDRESS2	0 0 0 A4 A3 A2 A1 A0	
(4) DATA1		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
(5) DATA2		0 D14 D13 D12 D11 D10 D9 D8
(6) DATA3		D7~D0
	Three bytes of data may be written continuously for each address.	

5. Read Operation (DLRDY bit = "1" and RUN state)

5-1. Control Register Read (during DSP Reset and RUN)

Field	Write data	Readout data
(1) COMMAND Code	0x40~0x47h	
(2) DATA		D7~D0

5-2. System Power Supply Register Read (during DSP Reset and RUN)

Field	Write data	Readout data
(1) COMMAND Code	0x50~0x51	
(2) DATA		D7~D0

5-3. Device Identification (during DSP Reset and RUN)

Field	Write data	Readout data
(1) COMMAND Code	0x60	
(2) DATA		D7 D6 D5 D4 D3 D2 D1 D0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 1 1 9

5-4. CRC Code Reading (during DSP Reset and RUN)

Field	Write data	Readout data
(1) COMMAND Code	0x72	
(2) DATA1		D15~D8
(3) DATA2		D7~D0

5-5. Error and GPO statuses Reading (DSP Reset and RUN)

Field	Write data	Output
(1) COMMAND Code	0x70	
(2) DATA		Active low output D7: CRCERRN 0: CRC error D6: WDTERRN 0: Watch Dog Timer error D5: CGERRN 0: Clock Generator unit lock error D4: GP0 0: clear 1: set D3: GP1 0: clear 1: set

6. Read Operation during RUN

6-1. CRAM Write Preparation Read (during RUN)

Field	Write data	Readout data
(1) COMMAND Code	0x24	
(2) ADDRESS1		A15~A8
(3) ADDRESS2		A8~A0
(4) DATA1		D19~D12
(5) DATA2		D11~D4
(6) DATA3		D3~D0 0 0 0 0

6-2. OFREG Write Preparation Read (during RUN)

Field	Write data	Readout data
(1) COMMAND Code	0x24	
(2) ADDRESS1		A15~A8
(3) ADDRESS2		A8~A0
(4) DATA1		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
(5) DATA2		0 0 0 D12~D8
(6) DATA3		D7~D0

6-3. MIR1/2/3/4 Read (during RUN)

Field	Write data	Readout data
(1) COMMAND Code	0x76(MIR1) 0x78(MIR2) 0x7A(MIR3) 0x7C(MIR4)	
(2) DATA1		D27~D20
(3) DATA2		D19~D12
(4) DATA3		D11~D4
(5) DATA4		D3 D2 D1 D0 (flag3) (flag2) (flag1) (flag0)

Note 86. Data is valid only when all flags are zero.

7. Timing (DLRDY bit = "1")

7-1. RAM Writing Timing during DSP Reset

Write to Program RAM (PRAM), Coefficient RAM (CRAM) and Offset REG (OFREG) during DSP reset in the order of command code, address and data. The PRAM start address is fixed to 0h. When writing the data to consecutive address locations, continue to input data only. PRAM address is incremented by 1 automatically.

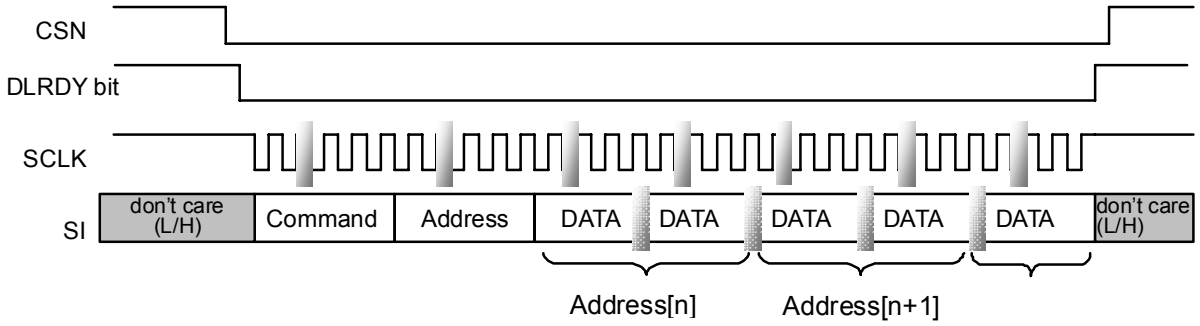


Figure 138. Writing to RAM at Consecutive Address Locations

When writing data at specified address locations, set the CSN pin to "L" from "H" and then input command code, address and data in this order.

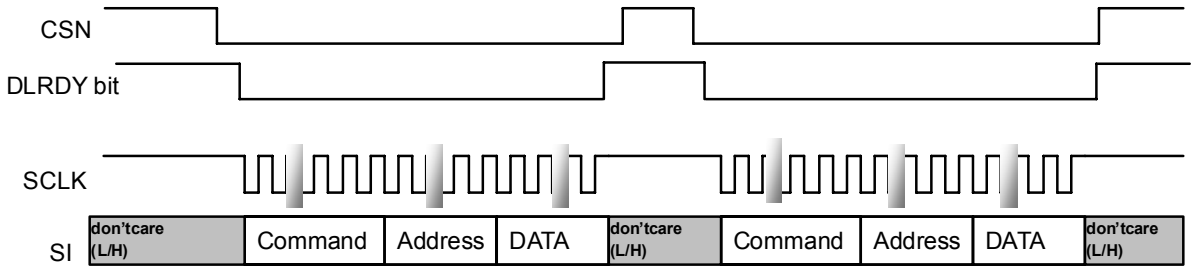


Figure 139. Writing to RAM at specified Address Locations

7-2. RAM Writing Timing during RUN

These operations are to rewrite Coefficient RAM (CRAM) and Offset REG (OFREG) during RUN. Data writing is executed in 2step; write preparation and write execution. The writing data can be confirmed by reading write preparation data.

1. Write Preparation

After inputting the assigned command code (8-bit) to select the number of data from 1 to 16, input the starting address of write (16-bit all 0) and the number of data assigned by command code in this order.

2. Write Preparation Data Confirmation

After write preparation, prepared data for writing can be confirmed. Address and Data are read in this order by write preparation data confirmation command "24h". The data will be "0x000001" when reading more than write preparation data. Execute write preparation again when the address and data are garbled by external noise.

3. Write Execution

Upon completion of this operation, execute RAM write during RUN by inputting the corresponding command code and address (16-bit all "0") in this order.

Note 87. Execute Write preparation before a write execution. When writing to RAM without write preparation sequence, a malfunction occurs. Access operation by microcontroller is prohibited until RDY changes to "H".

Write modification of RAM contents is executed whenever the RAM address for modification is assigned. For example, when 5 Data are written, from RAM address "10", it is executed as shown below.

RAM execution address	7	8	9	10	11	13	16	11	12	13	14	15
				↓	↓				↓	↓	↓	
Write execution position				○	○	↑			○	○	○	

Note: Address "13" is not executed until rewriting address "12".

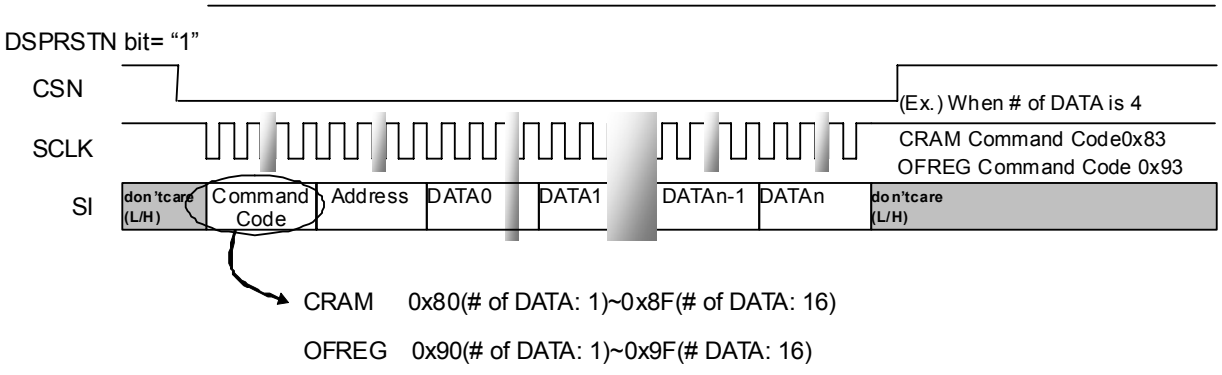


Figure 140. CRAM/OFREG Write Preparation

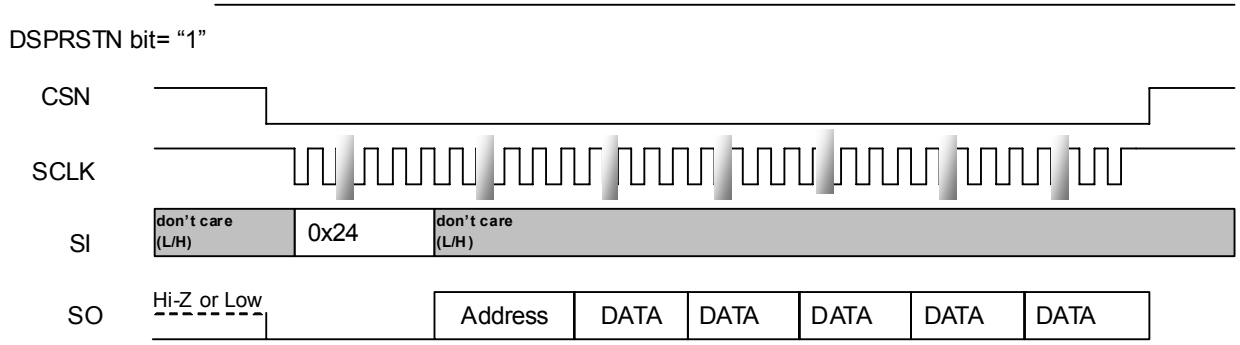


Figure 141. CRAM/OFREG Write Preparation Confirm

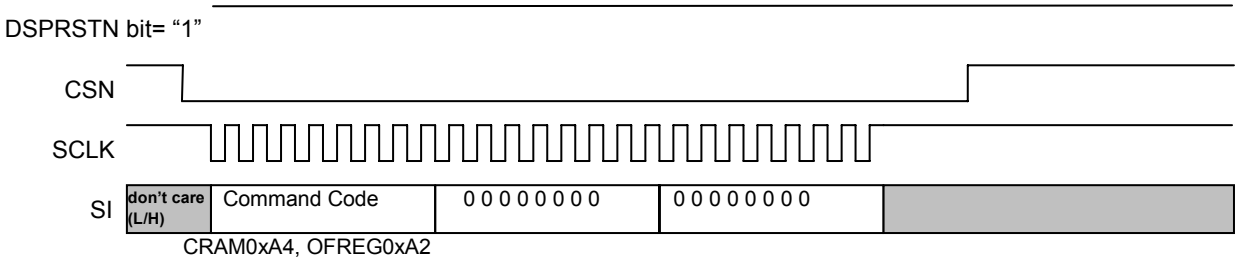


Figure 142. CRAM/OFREG Write

7-3. External Conditional Jump

External Conditional Jump Code Writing (during DSP Reset and RUN)

(1) COMMAND	0xF4
(2) DATA	D7~D0

External Conditional Jump code can be input during both DSP Reset and RUN. Input data is set to the designated register on the rising edge of SYNC. The RDY pin changes to "L" when the command code is transferred, and it changes to "H" when write operations are completed. When any single bit of "1" data in 8-bit External Jump code matches an "1" bit data in the IFCON field, a Jump instruction is executed. Then, the RDY pin changes to "H" when the rise of SYNC is captured. Access operation by microcontroller is prohibited until the RDY pin changes to "H". IFCON field is the area where the external conditions are written. This Jump code is reset to 00h by setting the IRSTN pin to "L", but it is not reset by DSP Reset.

Check if "1" of IFCON field corresponds with External Condition Jump Code including Jump pins by at least one at the same location.

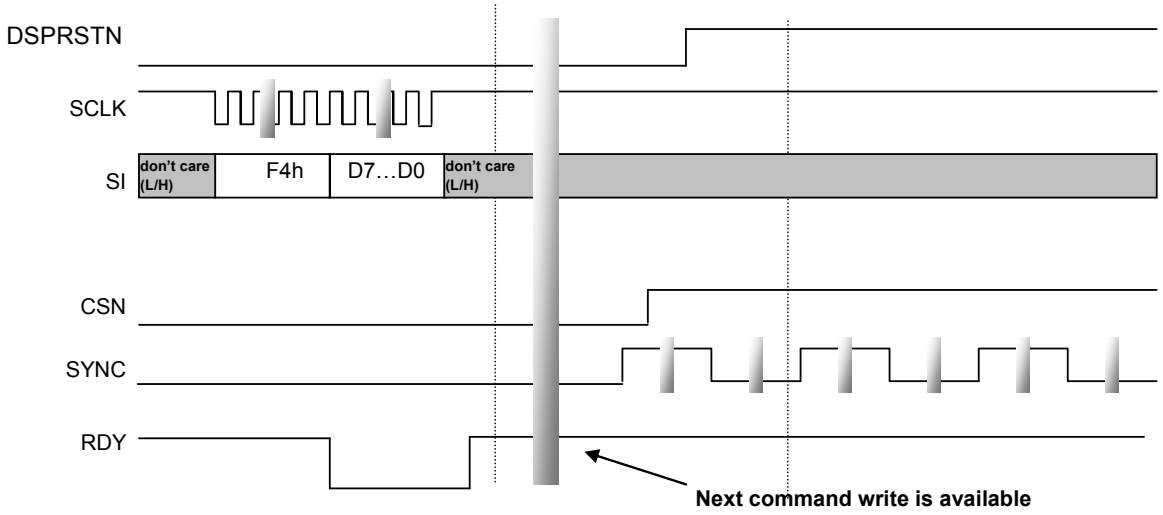


Figure 143. External Conditional Timing (in DSP Reset)

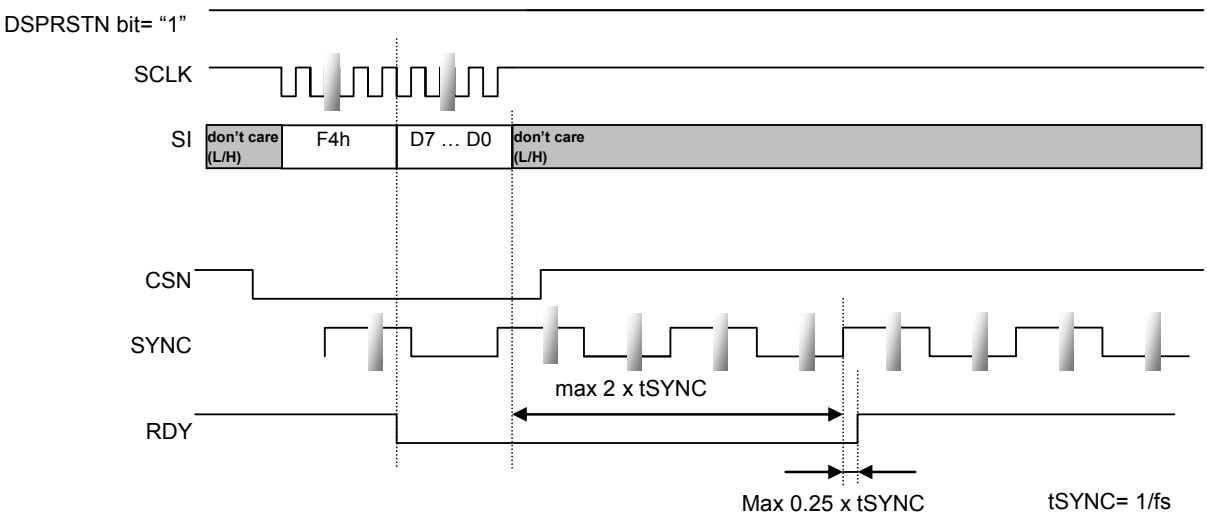


Figure 144. External Conditional Jump Timing (during RUN)

7-4. RAM Reading Timing during DSP Reset

Read Program RAM (PRAM), Coefficient RAM (CRAM) and Offset REG (OFREG) during DSP Reset in the order of input Command code and Address. PRAM address is fixed to 0h. After writing the Command, the data comes out from the SO pin synchronous with falling edge of SCLK. (The SI pin input data is "Don't care") When reading Data at consecutive address locations, continue to input SCLK as is.

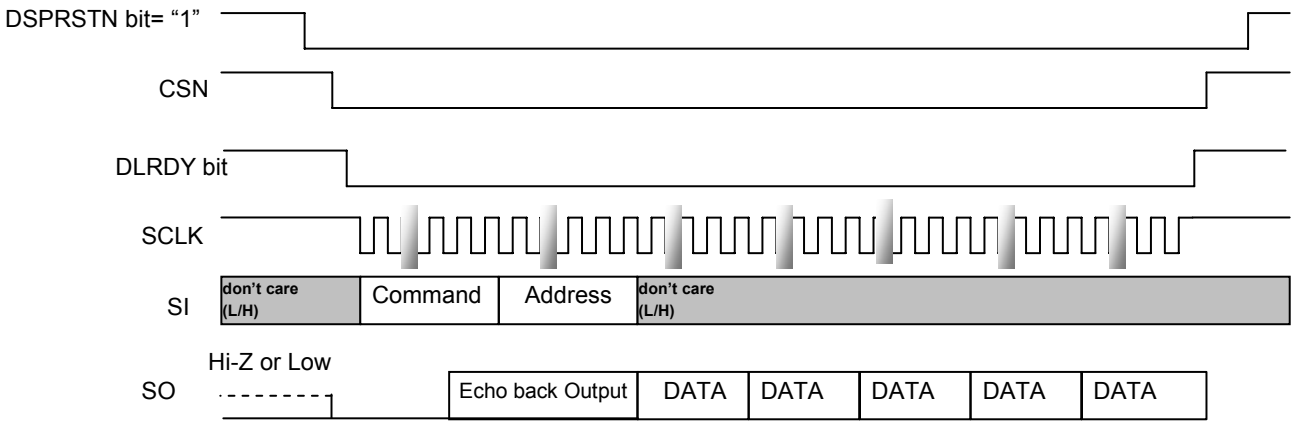


Figure 145. RAM Reading at Consecutive Address

7-5. RAM Reading Timing during DSP Reset and RUN

Input control register, device identification code, CRC result and error status during both RUN time and DSP Reset state. These codes are input in the order of Command and Address.
After completing Command code write, the data comes out from the SO pin synchronous with falling edge of SCLK. (The SI pin input data is "Don't care")

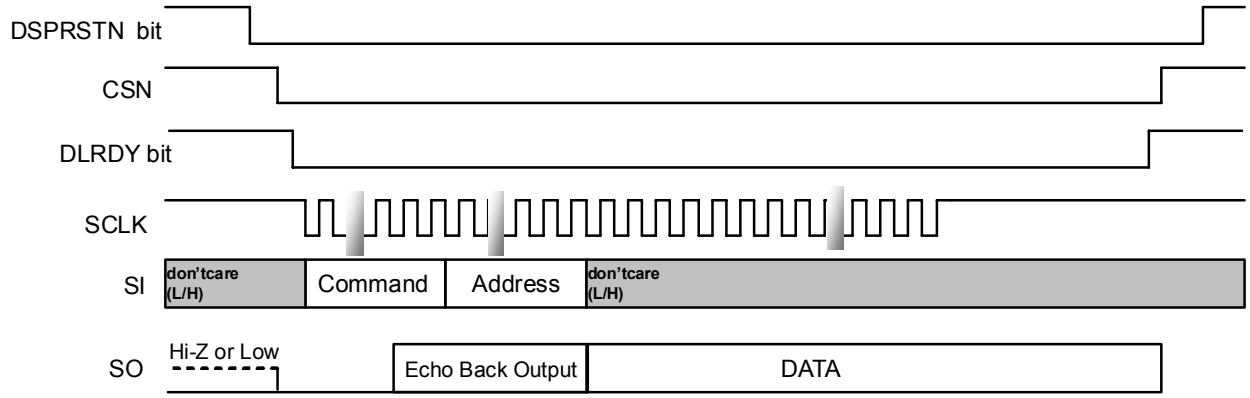
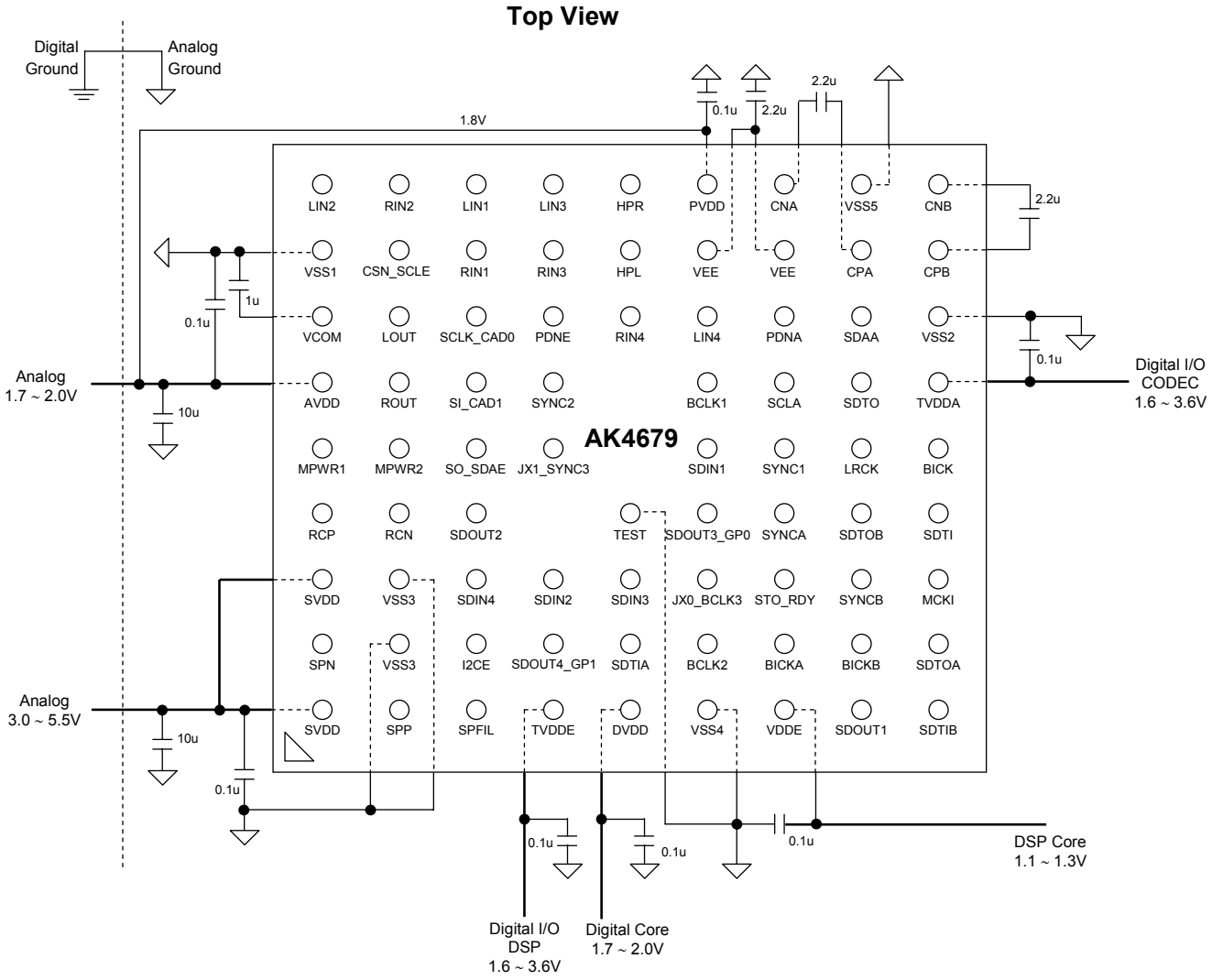


Figure 146. RAM Reading during DSP Reset and RUN

SYSTEM DESIGN

Figure 147 and Figure 148 show the system connection diagram for the AK4679. An evaluation board [AKD4679] demonstrates the optimum layout, power supply arrangements and measurement results.



Note:

- VSS1, VSS2, VSS3, VSS4 and VSS5 of the AK4679 should be distributed separately from the ground of external controllers.
- 0.1μF capacitors at power supply pins should be ceramic capacitors. 2.2μF±50% capacitors between the CPA to CNA pins, the CPB to CNB pins and the VEE to VSS5 pins should be low ESR ceramic capacitors. These capacitors must be connected as close as possible to the pins.

Figure 147. Typical Connection Diagram (Power Supply Block)

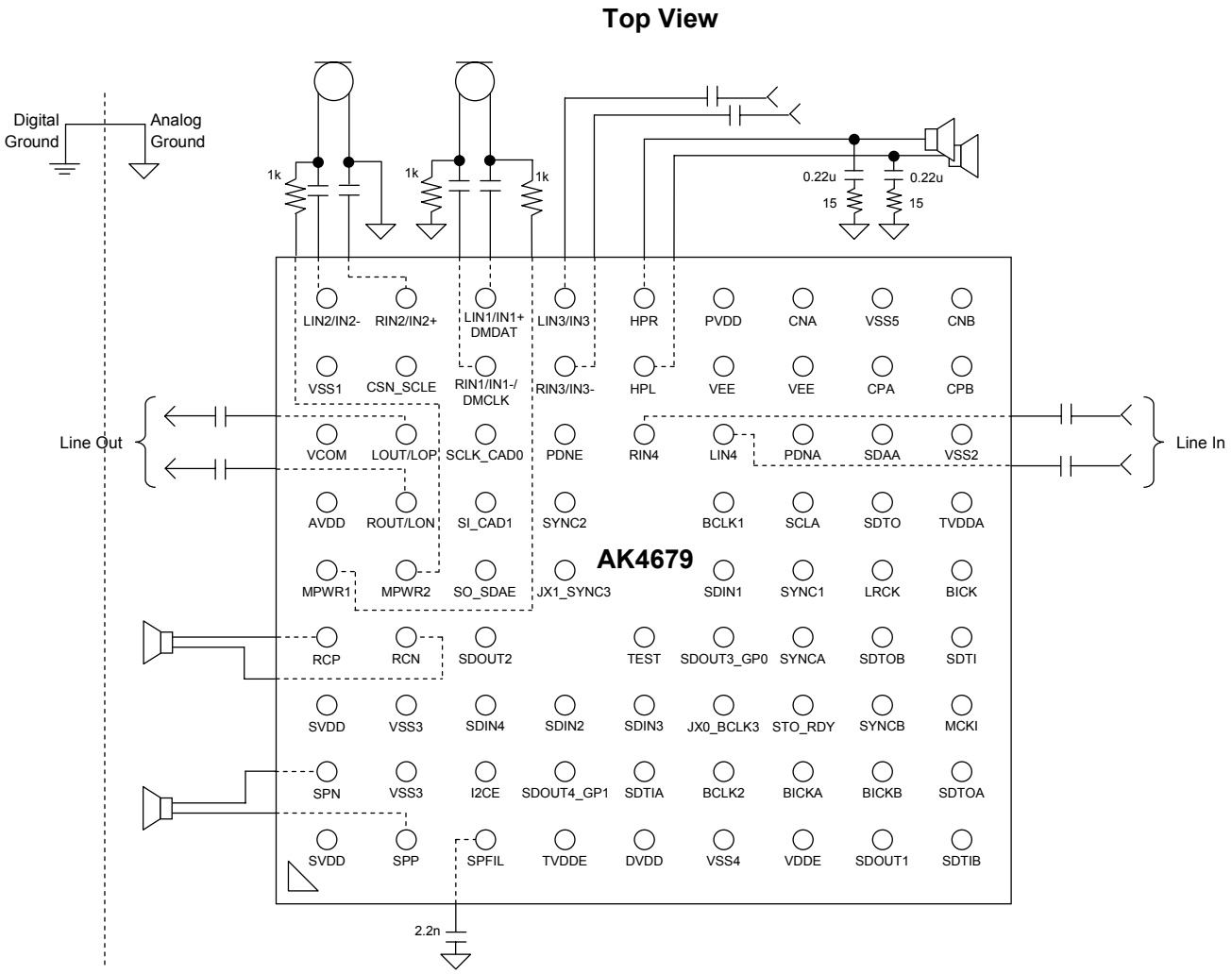


Figure 148. Typical Connection Diagram (Analog Input/Output Block)
(In case of Internal Full-differential Mic and External pseudo differential Mic)

Typical signal connections are shown in Figure 38.

1. Grounding and Power Supply Decoupling

The AK4679 requires careful attention to power supply and grounding arrangements. AVDD, PVDD and SVDD are usually supplied from the system's analog supply, and DVDD, TVDDA, TVDDE and VDDE are supplied from the system's digital power supply. The power-up sequence between supplies (AVDD, PVDD, SVDD, DVDD, TVDDA, TVDDE or VDDE) is not critical. PDNA and PDNE pins should be held "L" when power supplies are tuning on. PDNA and PDNE pins are allowed to be "H" after all power supplies are applied and settled.

To avoid pop noise at receiver output, headphone outputs, speaker output and line outputs, the AK4679 should be operated along the following recommended power-up/down sequence.

1) Power-up
- PDNA and PDNE pins should be held "L" when power supplies are turning on. The AK4679 can be reset by keeping the PDNA pin "L" for 1.5μs or longer after all power supplies are applied and settled.
- In the case that the power supplies are separated in two or more groups, SVDD should be powered ON first.

2) Power-down
- Each of power supplies can be powered OFF after PDNA and PDNE pins are set to "L".
- In the case that the power supplies are separated in two or more groups, SVDD should be powered OFF last.

VSS1~5 of the AK4679 should be connected to the analog ground plane. System analog ground and digital ground should be connected together near where the supplies are brought onto the printed circuit board. Decoupling capacitors should be as near the AK4679 as possible. Especially, the small value ceramic capacitor is to be closest.

2. Voltage Reference

VCOM is a signal ground of this chip. A 1μF electrolytic capacitor attached to the VCOM pin eliminates the effects of high frequency noise. No load current is allowed to be drawn from the VCOM pin. All signals, especially clocks, should be kept away from the VCOM pin in order to avoid unwanted coupling into the AK4679.

3. Charge Pump

2.2μF±50% capacitors between the CPA to CNA pins, the CPB to CNB pins and the VEE to VSS5 pins should be low ESR ceramic capacitors. These capacitors must be connected as close as possible to the pins. No load current may be drawn from the VEE pin.

4. Analog Inputs

The input signal range scales with 1.0 x AVDD Vpp (typ) at MGNL=MGNR=0dB, AVDD=1.8V and single-ended input, centered around the internal common voltage (typ. 0.47 x AVDD). The input signal must be AC coupled using a capacitor. The cut-off frequency (fc) is $1/(2\pi RC)$.

5. Analog Outputs

Stereo Line outputs and Mono Receiver output are centered at typ. 0.8 x AVDD. Stereo line output (LOUT/ROUT pins) must be AC –coupled using a capacitor. Receiver output (RCP/RCN pins) should be connected directly to a receiver. Headphone outputs (HPL/HPR pin) are centered at 0V and should be directly connected to a headphone. Speaker output is PWM output (Class-D) and it is not necessary to add an external filter such as LC filters.

CONTROL SEQUENCE (AUDIO)

■ Clock Set-up

When ADC, DAC or Programmable Filter is powered-up, the clocks must be supplied.

1. PLL Master Mode

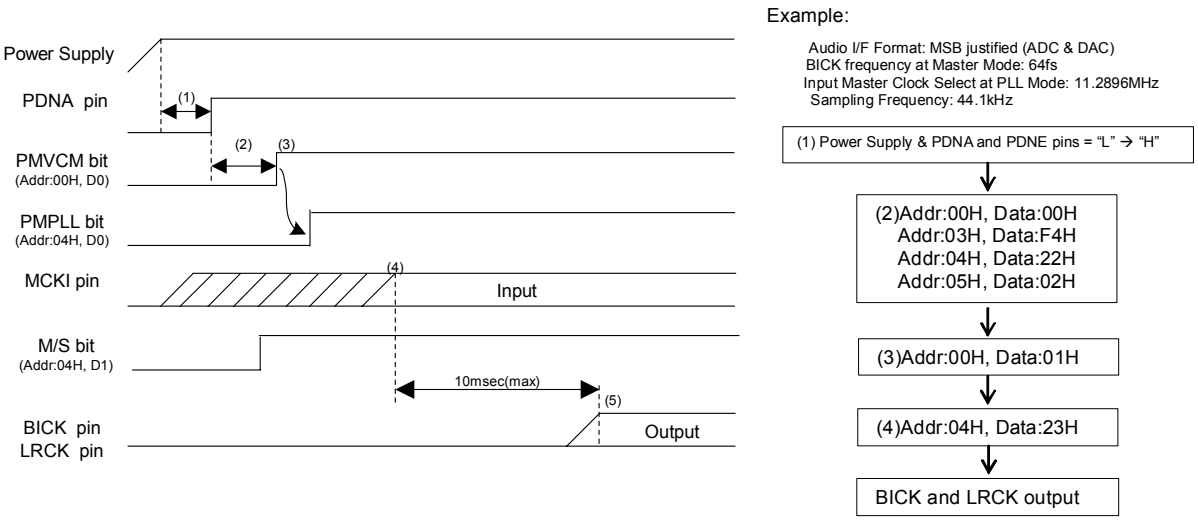


Figure 149. Clock Set Up Sequence (1)

<Example>

(1) After Power Up, PDNA pins = "L" → "H".
"L" time of 1.5μs or more is needed to reset the AK4679.

(2) Dummy command (Addr:00H, Data:00H) must be executed before control register is set.
DIF1-0, PLL3-0, FS3-0, BCKO and M/S bits should be set during this period.

(3) Power Up VCOM: PMVCM bit = "0" → "1"
VCOM should first be powered-up before the other block operates. Power-up time of VCOM is maximum 1.5ms when the exterenal capacitor connected to the VCOM pin is 1μF.

(4) PLL lock time is 10ms(max.) after PMPLL bit changes from "0" to "1" and MCKI is supplied from an external source.

(5) The AK4679 starts to output the LRCK and BICK clocks after the PLL becomes stable. Then normal operation starts.

2. PLL Slave Mode (BICK pin)

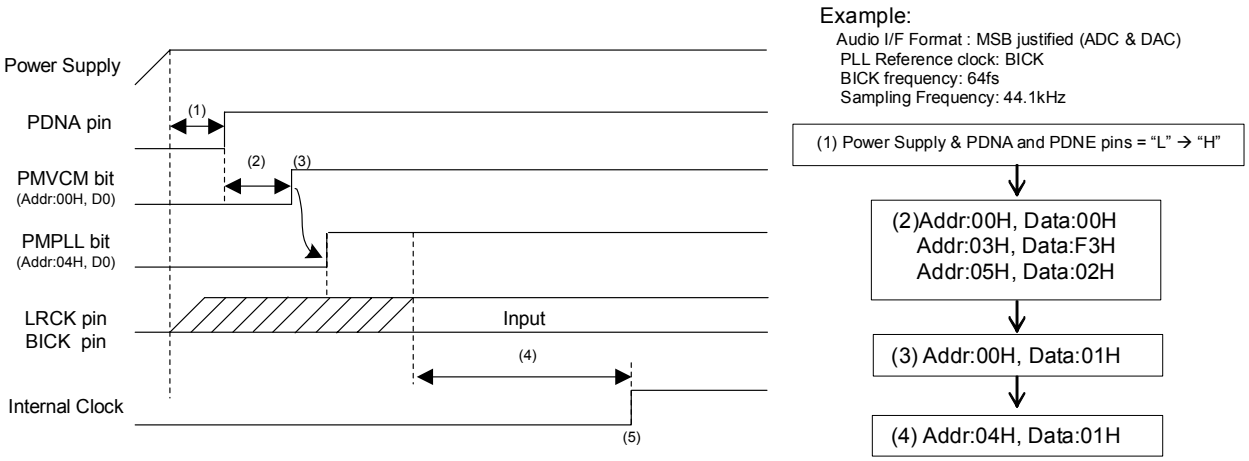


Figure 150. Clock Set Up Sequence (2)

<Example>

(1) After Power Up, PDNA pin = "L" → "H".
"L" time of 1.5μs or more is needed to reset the AK4679.

(2) Dummy command (Addr:00H, Data:00H) must be executed before control register is set. DIF1-0, FS3-0 and PLL3-0 bits should be set during this period.

(3) Power Up VCOM: PMVCM bit = "0" → "1"
VCOM should first be powered up before the other block operates. Power-up time of VCOM is maximum 1.5ms when the exterenal capacitor connected to the VCOM pin is 1μF.

(4) PLL starts after the PMPLL bit changes from "0" to "1" and PLL reference clock (BICK pin) is supplied. PLL lock time is 2ms (max.).

(5) Normal operation starts after that the PLL is locked.

3. EXT Slave Mode

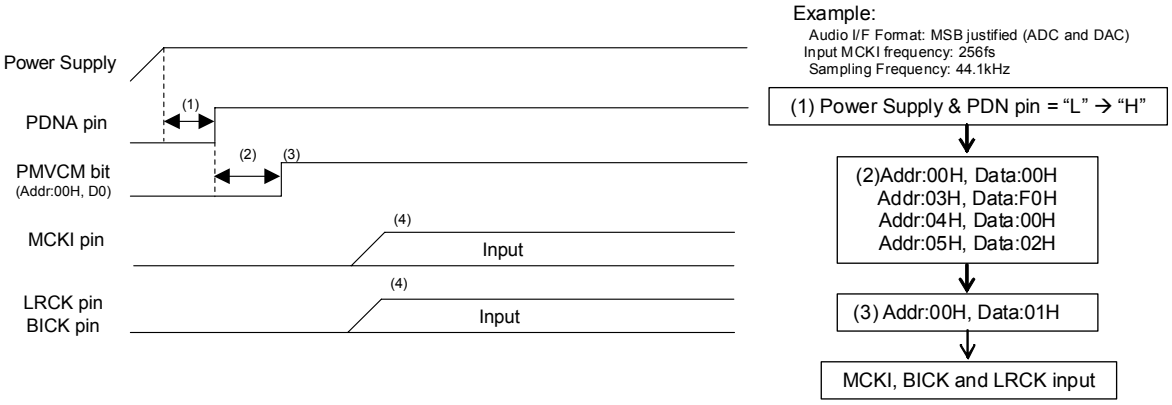


Figure 151. Clock Set Up Sequence (3)

<Example>

(1) After Power Up, PDNA pin = "L" → "H".
"L" time of 1.5µs or more is needed to reset the AK4679.

(2) Dummy command (Addr:00H, Data:00H) must be executed before control register is set.
DIF1-0, CM1-0 and FS3-0 bits should be set during this period.

(3) Power Up VCOM: PMVCM bit = "0" → "1"
VCOM should first be powered up before the other block operates. Rise-up time of the VCOM pin is 1.5ms (max) when the external capacitance is 1µF.

(4) Normal operation starts after the MCKI, LRCK and BICK are supplied.

4. EXT Master Mode

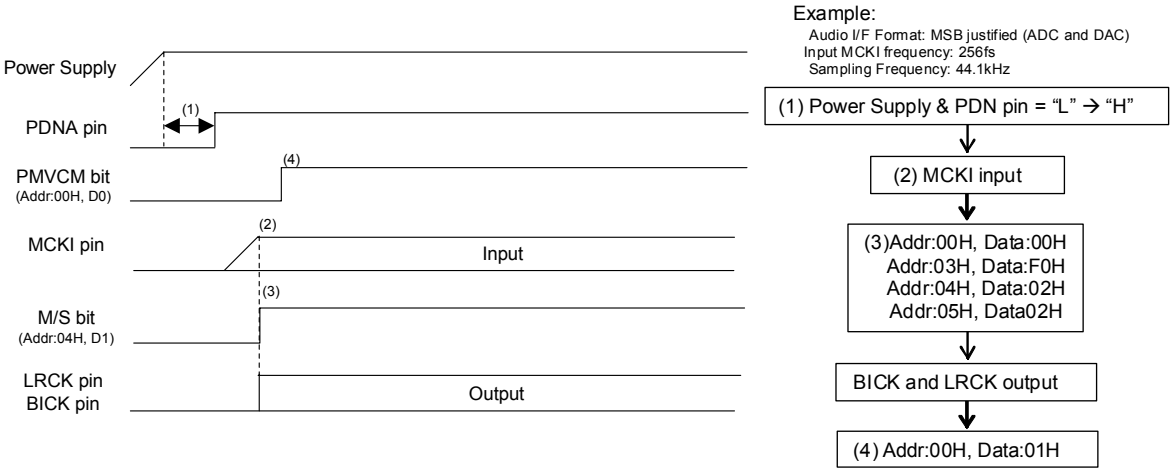


Figure 152. Clock Set Up Sequence (4)

<Example>

(1) After Power Up, PDNA pin = "L" → "H".
"L" time of 1.5μs or more is needed to reset the AK4679.

(2) MCKI should be input.

(3) Dummy command (Addr:00H, Data:00H) must be executed before control register is set.
After DIF1-0, CM1-0 and FS3-0 bits are set, M/S bit should be set to "1". Then LRCK and BICK are output.

(4) Power Up VCOM: PMVCM bit = "0" → "1"
VCOM should first be powered up before the other block operates. Power-up time of VCOM is maximum 1.5ms when the exterenal capacitor connected to the VCOM pin is 1μF.

■ MIC Input Recording (Stereo)

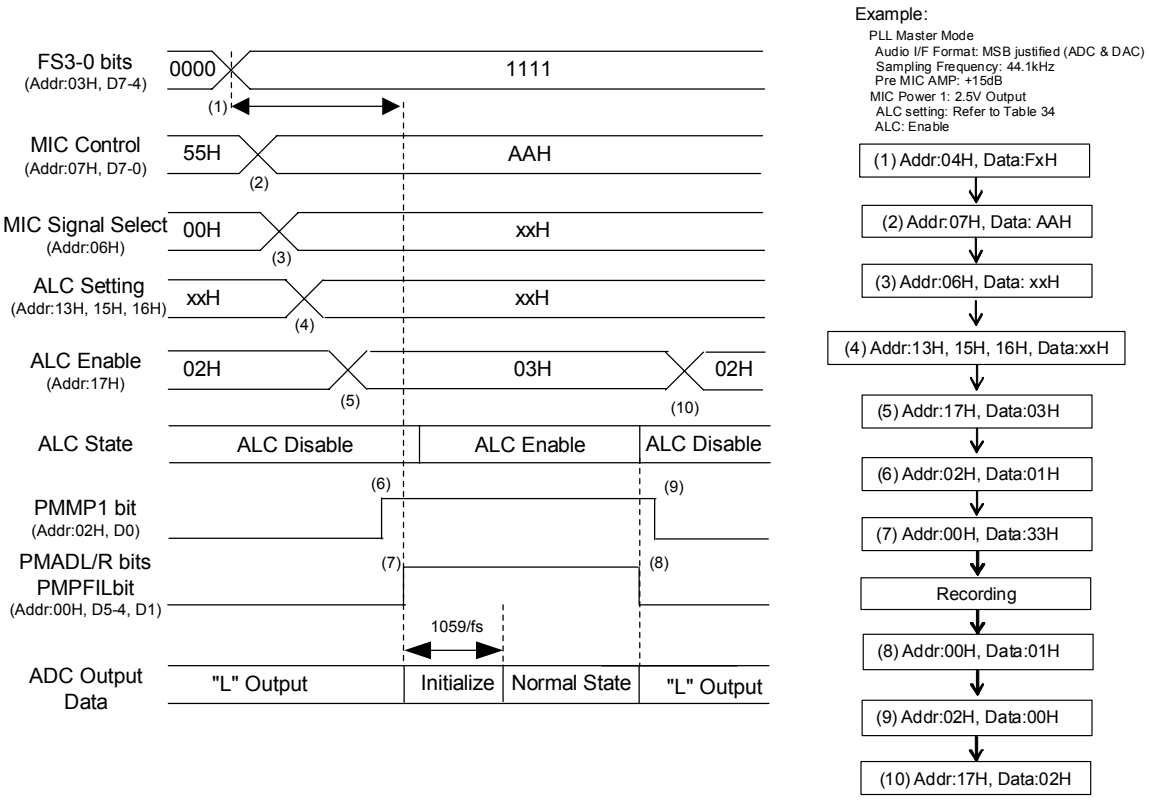


Figure 153. Stereo MIC Input Sequence
(MIC Recording: LINx/RINx → MICL/R → ADCL/R → ALC → Audio I/F → SDTO)

<Example>
This sequence is an example of ALC setting at fs=44.1kHz. If the parameter of the ALC is changed, please refer to "Example of the ALC setting (Recording Path)".

At first, clocks should be supplied according to "Clock Set Up" sequence.
(1) Set up a sampling frequency (FS3-0 bits). MIC, ADC and Programmable Filter should be powered-up in consideration of VCOM ride time and PLL lock time after a sampling frequency is changed when the AK4679 is in PLL mode.
(2) Set up Gain for MIC-Amp (Addr: 07H)
(3) Set up MIC Input Selector (Addr: 06H)
(4) Set up REF value for ALC (Addr: 13H) , Timer Select for ALC (Addr: 15H) and ALC mode (Addr: 16H)
(5) ALC Enable (Addr: 17H): ALC bit = "0" → "1"
(6) Power Up MIC Power1: PMMP1 bit = "0" → "1"
(7) Power Up MIC-Amp, ADC and Programmable Filter: PMADL/R = PMPFIL bits = "0"→"1"
The initialization cycle time of ADC is 1059/fs=24ms @ fs=44.1kHz, ADRST bit = "0". ADC outputs "0" data during the initialization cycle. After the ALC bit is set to "1", the ALC operation starts from IVOL value
(8) Power Down MIC-Amp, ADC and Programmable Filter: PMADL/R= PMPFIL bits = "1" → "0"
When the registers for the ALC operation are not changed, ALC bit may be keeping "1". The ALC operation is disabled because the ADC block is powered-down. If the registers for the ALC operation are also changed when the sampling frequency is changed, it should be done after the AK4679 goes to the manual mode (ALC bit = "0") or ADC block is powered-down (PMADL = PMADR bits = "0"). IVOL gain is not reset when PMADL = PMADR bits = "0", and then IVOL operation starts from the setting value when PMADL or PMADR bit is changed to "1".
(9) Power Down MIC Power 1: PMMP1 bit = "1" → "0"
(10) ALC Disable: ALC bit = "1" → "0"

■ Headphone-Amp Output

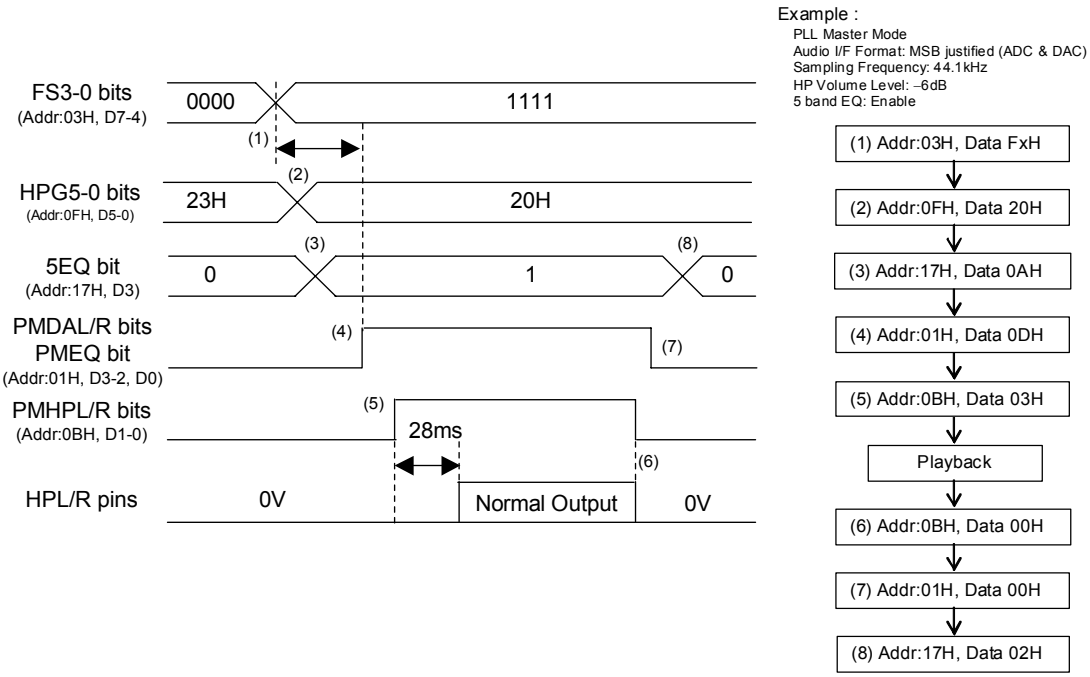


Figure 154. Headphone-Amp Output Sequence
(Headphone Playback: SDTI → Audio I/F → 5-band EQ → DATT-A → DACL/R → HPL/HPR)

<Example>

At first, clocks should be supplied according to "Clock Set Up" sequence.

(1) Set up a sampling frequency (FS3-0 bits). DAC and Headphone-Amp should be powered-up in consideration of VCOM rise time and PLL lock time after a sampling frequency is changed when the AK4679 is in PLL mode.
(2) Set up analog volume for HP-Amp (Addr: 0FH, HPG5-0 bits)
(3) Enable 5-band Equalizer: 5EQ bit = "0" → "1" (Frequency Response and gain are selected by Addr = 50H-6EH.)
(4) Power up DAC and EQ : PMDAL = PMDAR = PMEQ bits = "0" → "1"
(5) Power up Headphone-Amp and charge pump circuit: PMHPL = PMHPR bits = "0" → "1"
The power-up time of HP-Amp block is 28ms. HPL and HPR pins output 0V until the power-up time of HP-Amp block passes.
(6) Power down Headphone-Amp and charge pump circuit: PMHPL = PMHPR bits = "1" → "0"
HPL and HPR pins go to 0V.
(7) Power down DAC and EQ: PMDAL = PMDAR = PMEQ bits = "1" → "0"
(8) Disable 5-band Equalizer: 5EQ bit = "1" → "0"

■ Speaker-Amp Output

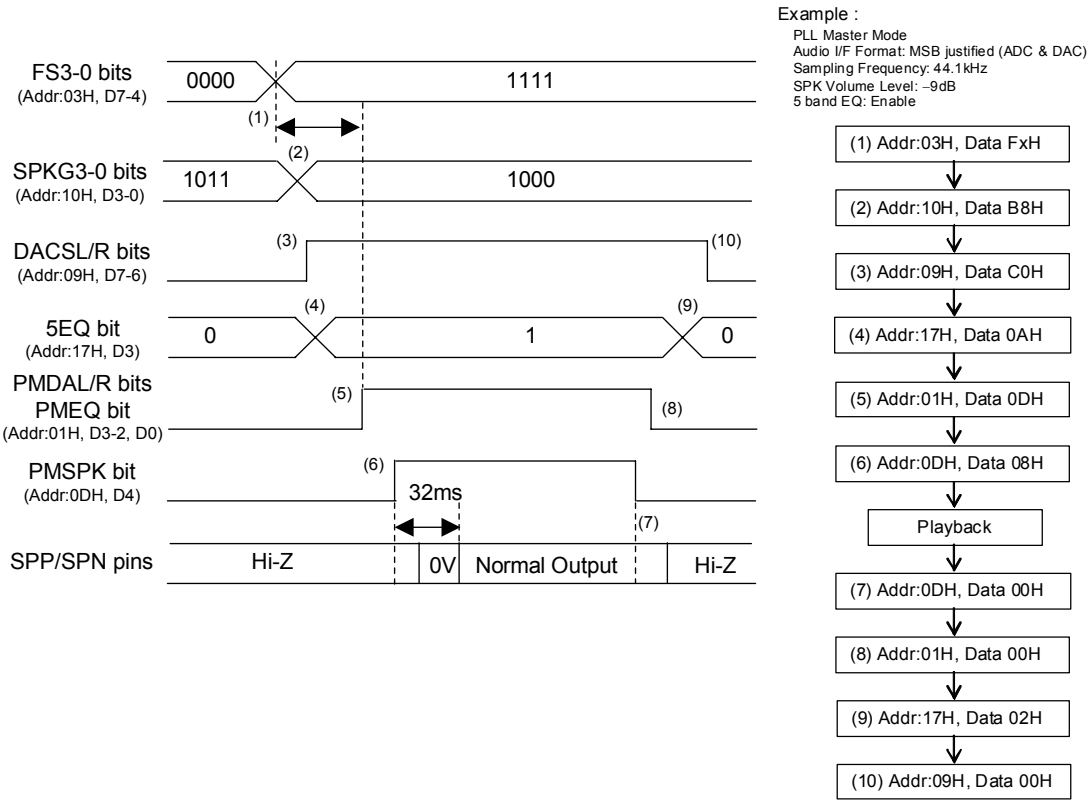


Figure 155. Speaker-Amp Output Sequence
(Headphone Playback: SDTI → Audio I/F → 5-band EQ → DATT-A → DACL/R → SPP/SPN)

<Example>

At first, clocks should be supplied according to "Clock Set Up" sequence.

(1) Set up a sampling frequency (FS3-0 bits). DAC and Speaker-Amp should be powered-up in consideration of VCOM rise time and PLL lock time after a sampling frequency is changed when the AK4679 is in PLL mode.
(2) Set up analog volume for SPK-Amp (Addr: 10H, SPKG3-0 bits)
(3) Set up the path of "SDTI → DAC → SPK-Amp": DACSL = DACSR bits = "0" → "1"
(4) Enable 5-band Equalizer: 5EQ bit = "0" → "1" (Frequency Response and gain are selected by Addr = 50H-6EH.)
(5) Power up DAC and EQ: PMDAL = PMDAR = PMEQ bits = "0" → "1"
(6) Power up SP-Amp block: PMSPK bit = "0" → "1"
The power-up time of SPK-Amp block is 32ms. SPP and SPN pins output 0V until the power-up time of SPK-Amp block passes.
(7) Power down SPK-Amp block: PMSPK bit = "1" → "0"
SPN and SPP pins go to 0V.
(8) Power down DAC and EQ: PMDAL = PMDAR = PMEQ bits = "1" → "0"
(9) Disable 5-band Equalizer: 5EQ bit = "1" → "0"
(10) Disable the path of "DAC → Speaker-Amp": DACSL = DACSR bits = "1" → "0"

■ Stereo Line Output

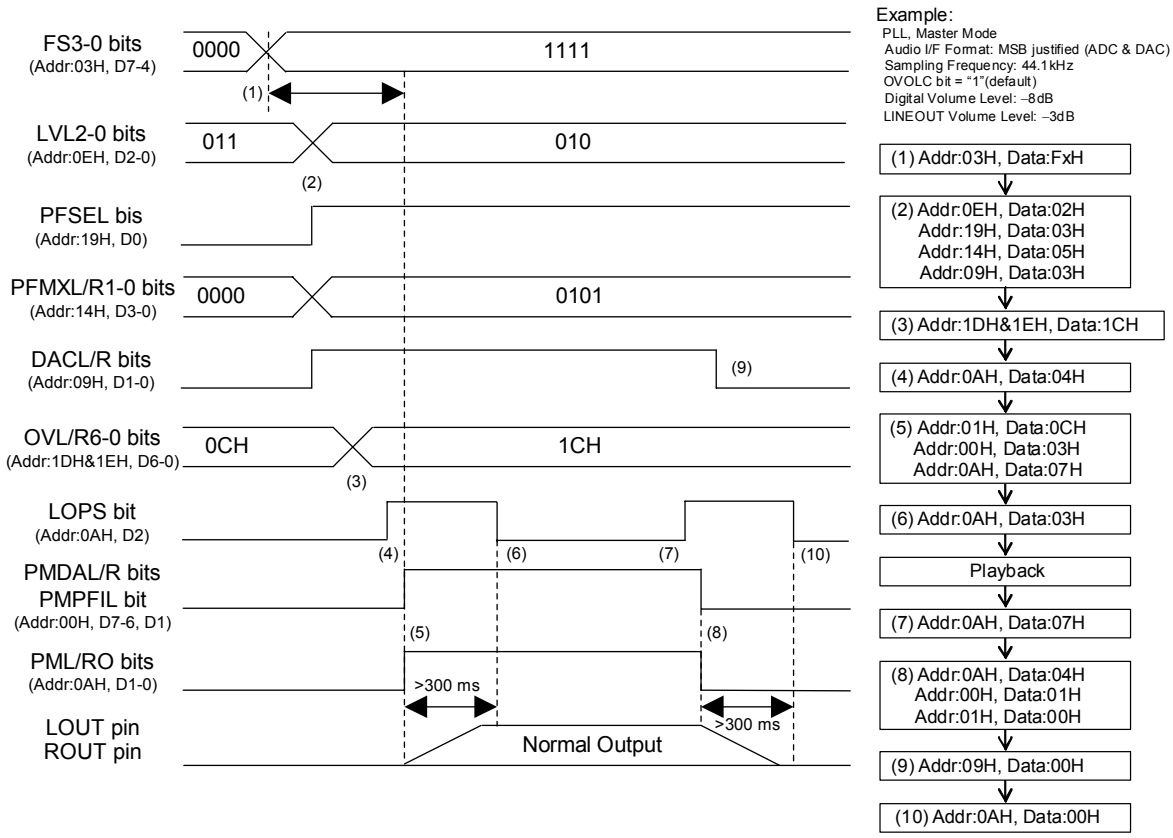


Figure 156. Stereo Lineout Sequence
(Lineout Playback: SDTI → Audio I/F → SVOLA → DATT-A → DACL/R → LOUT/ROUT)

<Example>
At first, clocks should be supplied according to "Clock Set Up" sequence.

(1) Set up the sampling frequency (FS3-0 bits). DAC and Stereo Line-Amp should be powered-up in consideration of VCOM rise time and PLL lock time after the sampling frequency is changed when the AK4679 is in PLL mode.
(2) Set up the path of "SDTI → DAC → Stereo Line-Amp": PFSEL = "0" → "1", PFMXL1-0 = PFMXR1-0 bits = "0000" → "0101", DACL = DACR bits = "0" → "1"
Set up analog volume for Stereo Line-Amp (Addr: 0EH, LVL2-0 bits)
(3) Set up the output digital volume (Addr: 1DH and 1EH)
When OVOLC bit is "1" (default), OVL6-0 bits (1DH) set the volume of both channels. After DAC is powered-up, the digital volume changes from default value (0dB) to the register setting value by the soft transition.
(4) Enter power-save mode of Stereo Line-Amp: LOPS bit = "0" → "1"
(5) Power-up DAC, Programmable Filter and Stereo Line-Amp: PMDAL = PMDAR = PMPFIL = PMLO = PMRO bits = "0" → "1"
LOUT and ROUT pins rise up to VCOM voltage after PMLO and PMRO bits are changed to "1". Rise time is 300ms (max.) at C=1μF and AVDD=1.8V.
(6) Exit power-save mode of Stereo Line-Amp: LOPS bit = "1" → "0"
LOPS bit should be set to "0" after LOUT and ROUT pins rise up. Stereo Line-Amp goes to normal operation by setting LOPS bit to "0".
(7) Enter power-save mode of Stereo Line-Amp: LOPS bit: "0" → "1"
(8) Power-down DAC, Programmable Filter and Stereo Line-Amp: PMDAL = PMDAR = PMPFIL = PMLO = PMRO bits = "1" → "0"
LOUT and ROUT pins fall down to VSS1. Fall time is 300ms(max.) at C=1μF and AVDD=1.8V.
(9) Disable the path of "DAC → Stereo Line-Amp": DACL = DACR bits = "1" → "0"
(10) Exit power-save mode of Stereo Line-Amp: LOPS bit = "1" → "0"
LOPS bit should be set to "0" after LOUT and ROUT pins fall down.

■ Stop of Clock

1. PLL Master Mode

Figure 157. Clock Stopping Sequence (1)

<Example>
(1) Power down PLL: PMPLL bit = "1" → "0"
(2) Stop an external MCKI clock.

2. PLL Slave Mode (BICK pin)

Figure 158. Clock Stopping Sequence (2)

<Example>
(1) Power down PLL: PMPLL bit = "1" → "0"
(2) Stop the external BICK and LRCK clocks.

3. EXT Slave Mode

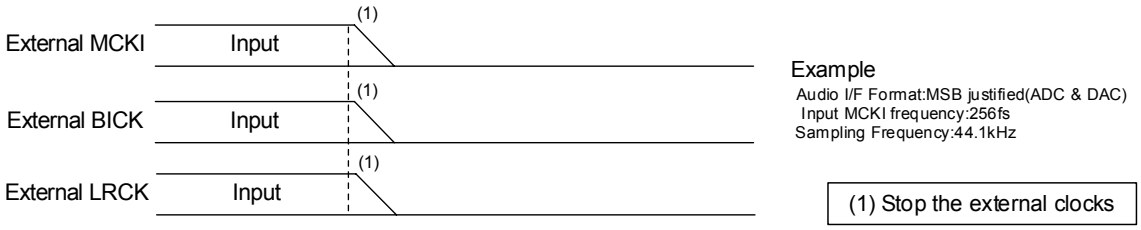


Figure 159. Clock Stopping Sequence (3)

<Example>
(1) Stop the external MCKI, BICK and LRCK clocks.

4. EXT Master Mode

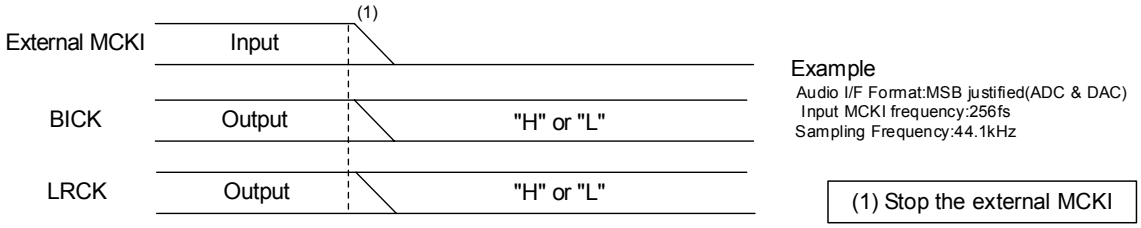


Figure 160. Clock Stopping Sequence (4)

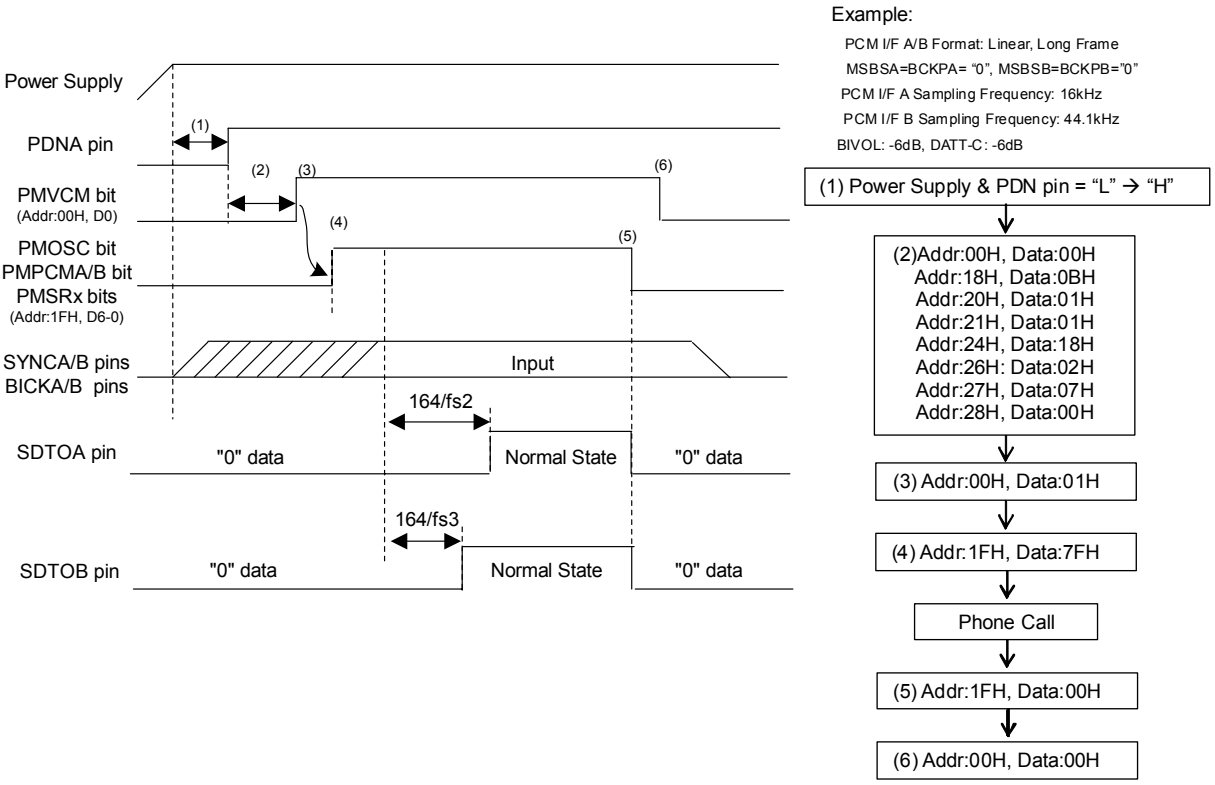
<Example>
(1) Stop MCKI clock. BICK and LRCK are fixed to “H” or “L”.

■ Power down

Power supply current can be shut down (typ. 50μA) by stopping clocks and setting PMVCM bit = “0” after all blocks except for VCOM are powered-down. Power supply current can be also shut down (typ. 1μA) by stopping clocks and setting the PDNA pin = “L”. When the PDNA pin = “L”, the registers are initialized.

CONTROL SEQUENCE (PCM)

■ PCM I/F A(Baseband) to PCM I/F B(Bluetooth)



Note: PMSRx bit means PMSRAI, PMSRAO, PMSRBI and PMSRBO bits

Figure 161. Sequence of PCM I/F A to PCM I/F B
(Baseband RX to Bluetooth TX: SDTIA→PCM I/F A→SRCAI→DATT-C→MIX3→PCM I/F B→SDTOB &
Bluetooth RX to Baseband TX: SDTIB→PCM I/F B→BIVOL→MIX2A→MIX2C→SRCAO→PCM I/F A→SDTOA)

<Example>

(1) After Power Up, PDNA pin = "L" → "H". "L" time of 1.5μs or more is needed to reset the AK4679.
(2) Dummy command (Addr:00H, Data:00H) must be executed before control register is set.
OVTMB, BIV2-0, SDOA/BD, FMTA/B1-0, LAWA/B1-0, BCKPA/B, MSBSA/B, CVL6-0, MX2A1-0, MX2C1-0, MXSB2-0, SBMX1-0 bits should be set during this period.
(3) Power Up VCOM: PMVCM bit = "0" → "1"
VCOM should first be powered up before the other block operates.
(4) Power Up Internal Oscillator, SRCAI, SRCAO, SRCBI, SRCBO, PCM I/F A port and PCM I/F B port.
PMSRBO=PMSRBI=PMPCMB=PMOSC=PMSRAO=PMSRAI=PMPCMA bits: "0" → "1"
SDTOA(SDTOB) outputs data after power-down state is released by inputting SYNCA(SYNCB). This initial of SRCAO(SRCBO) is 164/fs2(164/fs3) for SDTOA(SDTOB) output enable after power-down state is released by inputting SYNCA(SYNCB).
(5) Power down Internal Oscillator, SRCAI, SRCAO, SRCBI, SRCBO, PCM I/F A port and PCM I/F B port.
PMSRBO=PMSRBI=PMPCMB=PMOSC=PMSRAO=PMSRAI=PMPCMA bits: "1" → "0"
(6) Power Down VCOM: PMVCM bit = "1" → "0"

■ Receiver-Amp Output

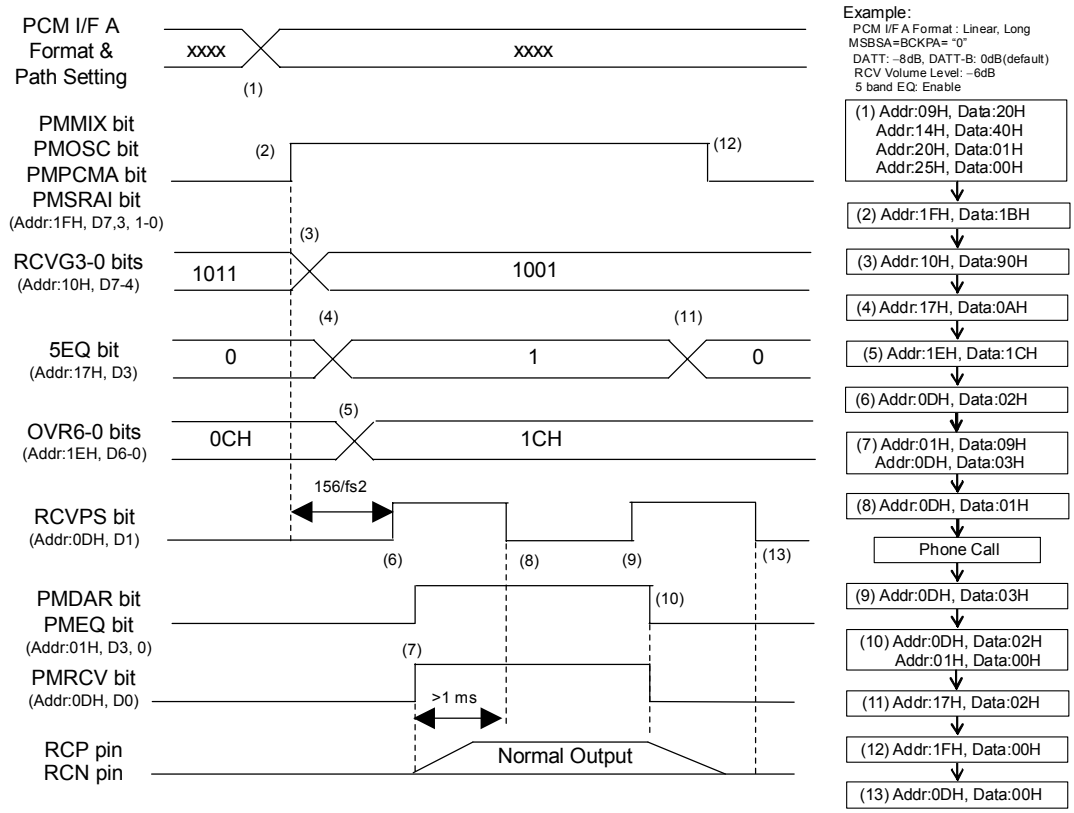


Figure 162. Receiver-Amp Output Sequence

(Baseband Rx: SDTIA→PCM I/F A→SRCAI→DATT-B→MIX1R→5-Band EQ→DATT-A→DACR→RCP/RCN)

<Example>

At first, audio clocks should be supplied according to "Clock Set Up" sequence. DAC and Receiver-Amp should be powered-up in consideration of VCOM rise time

(1) Set up the format of PCM I/F A(FMTA1-0, LAWA1-0, BCKPA, MSBSA bits) and the path of "SDTIA → DAC → Receiver-Amp"(MX1R2-0 bits = "000" → "000", SRMXR1-0 bits = "00" → "01", DACRR bit = "0" → "1")

(2) Power-up Internal Oscillator, MIX1 block and SRCAI: PMMIX = PMOSC= PMSRAI = PMPCMA bits = "0" → "1". The initial time of SRCAI is 164/fs2 after SYNCA clock is supplied.

(3) Set up analog volume for Receiver-Amp (Addr: 10H, RCVG3-0 bits)

(4) Enable 5-band Equalizer: 5EQ bit = "0" → "1" (Frequency Response and gain are selected by Addr = 50H-6EH.)

(5) Set up the output digital volume (Addr: 1EH)
After DAC is powered-up, the digital volume changes from default value (0dB) to the register setting value by the soft transition.

(6) Enter power-save mode of Receiver-Amp: RCVPS bit = "0" → "1"
After passing the initial time of SRCAI, the Receiver-Amp should enter power-save mode.

(7) Power-up DAC, EQ and Receiver-Amp: PMDAR = PMEQ = PMRCV bits = "0" → "1"
The RCN pin rises up to VCOM voltage after PMRCV bit is changed to "1".

(8) Exit power-save mode of Receiver-Amp: RCVPS bit = "1" → "0"
RCVPS bit should be set to "0" after the RCN pin rises up. Receiver-Amp goes to normal operation by setting RCVPS bit to "0".

(9) Enter power-save mode of Receiver-Amp: RCVPS bit: "0" → "1"

(10) Power-down DAC, EQ and Receiver-Amp: PMDAR = PMEQ = PMRCV bit = "1" → "0"
Receiver-Amp becomes to power-down mode.

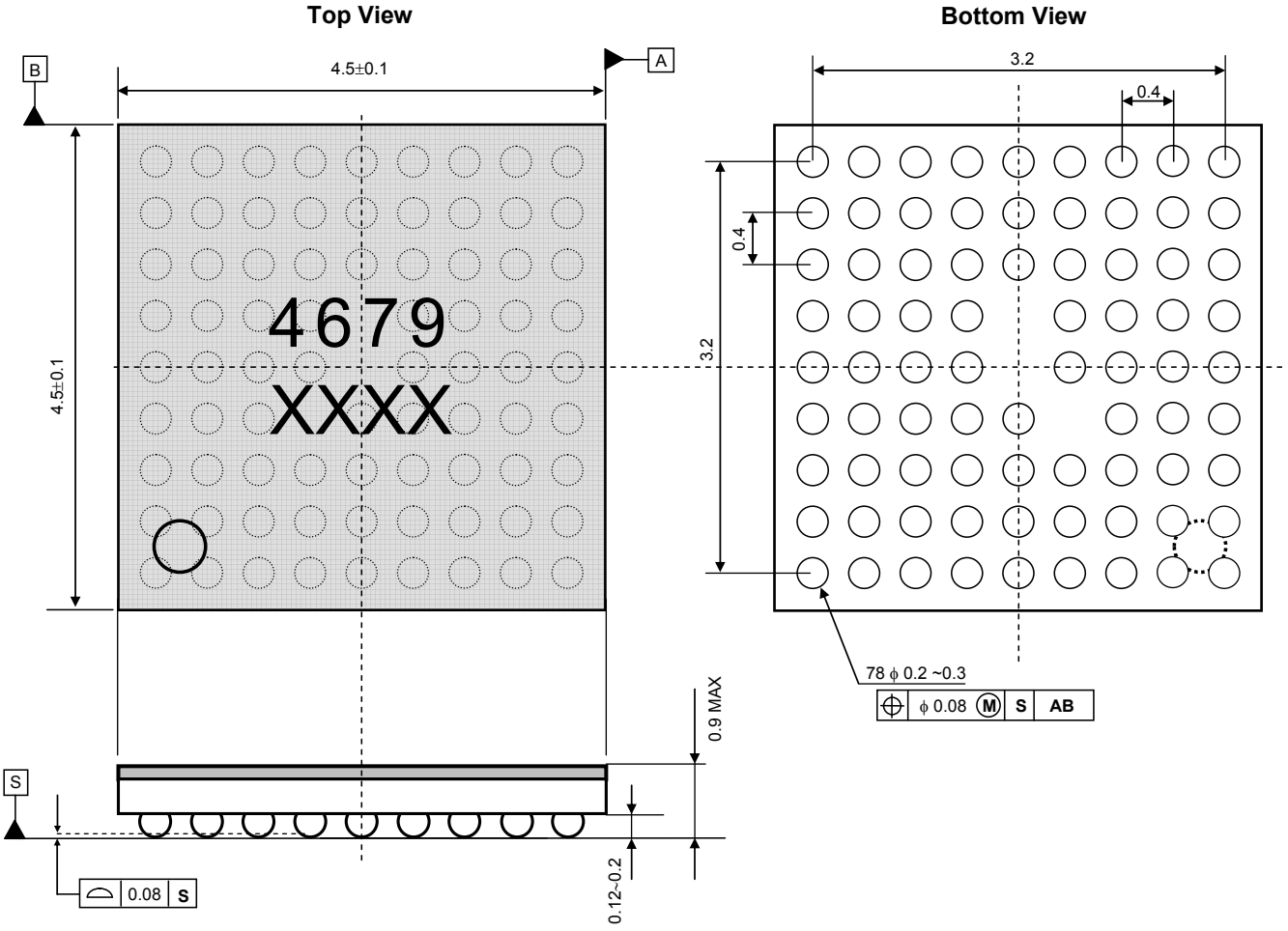
(11) Disable 5-band Equalizer: 5EQ bit = "1" → "0"

(12) Power-down Internal Oscillator, MIX1 block and SRCAI: PMOSC = PMMIX = PMSRAI and PMPCMA bits = "1" → "0"

(13) Exit power-save mode of Receiver-Amp: RCVPS bit = "1" → "0"
RCVPS bit should be set to "0" after Receiver-Amp power-down.

PACKAGE

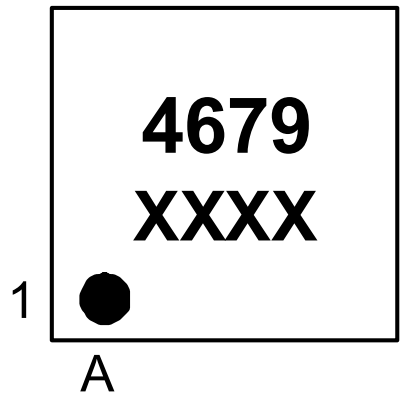
78pin BGA



■ Material & Lead finish

Package molding compound:	Epoxy, Halogen (bromine and chlorine) free
Solder ball material:	SnAgCu

MARKING



XXXX: Date code (4 digit)
Pin #A1 indication

REVISION HISTORY

Date (Y/M/D)	Revision	Reason	Page	Contents
12/04/23	00	First Edition		
12/05/15	01	Error Correction	4, 8-12, 58, 59, 159, 201	Pin names were corrected. LIN2/IN2+ → LIN2/IN2- RIN2/IN2- → RIN2/IN2+
			4	■ Block Diagram Figure 1 was changed.
			59	■ MIC/LINE Input Selector Figure 53 was changed.

IMPORTANT NOTICE

- These products and their specifications are subject to change without notice.
  When you consider any use or application of these products, please make inquiries the sales office of Asahi Kasei Microdevices Corporation (AKM) or authorized distributors as to current status of the products.
- Descriptions of external circuits, application circuits, software and other related information contained in this document are provided only to illustrate the operation and application examples of the semiconductor products. You are fully responsible for the incorporation of these external circuits, application circuits, software and other related information in the design of your equipments. AKM assumes no responsibility for any losses incurred by you or third parties arising from the use of these information herein. AKM assumes no liability for infringement of any patent, intellectual property, or other rights in the application or use of such information contained herein.
- Any export of these products, or devices or systems containing them, may require an export license or other official approval under the law and regulations of the country of export pertaining to customs and tariffs, currency exchange, or strategic materials.
- AKM products are neither intended nor authorized for use as critical components$_{Note1)}$ in any safety, life support, or other hazard related device or system$_{Note2)}$, and AKM assumes no responsibility for such use, except for the use approved with the express written consent by Representative Director of AKM. As used here:
  Note1) A critical component is one whose failure to function or perform may reasonably be expected to result, whether directly or indirectly, in the loss of the safety or effectiveness of the device or system containing it, and which must therefore meet very high standards of performance and reliability.
  Note2) A hazard related device or system is one designed or intended for life support or maintenance of safety or for applications in medicine, aerospace, nuclear energy, or other fields, in which its failure to function or perform may reasonably be expected to result in loss of life or in significant injury or damage to person or property.
- It is the responsibility of the buyer or distributor of AKM products, who distributes, disposes of, or otherwise places the product with a third party, to notify such third party in advance of the above content and conditions, and the buyer or distributor agrees to assume any and all responsibility and liability for and hold AKM harmless from any and all claims arising from the use of said product in the absence of such notification.